Undergraduate Prospectus

This is an introduction to the University for intending students and includes information on programmes, services and facilities.

The 2017 edition will become available from May 2016. Copies are distributed to all secondary schools in New Zealand.

Guide to Enrolment

This publication contains instructions for students on how to enrol, as well as summarised information on degree structures and prescriptions for papers.

The edition for 2017 will become available from August 2016.

Copies of the Undergraduate Prospectus and Guide to Enrolment may be requested from:

The Manager
Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, New Zealand

Tel 0800 80 80 98 (within New Zealand)
Tel 1800 468 246 (Australia) or 64 3 479 7000
Email university@otago.ac.nz
While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.
The University of Otago
Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo

Calendar
2016
## Contents

### Introductory Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers of the University</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council of the University</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Staff</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hocken Library Fellows</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Burns Fellows</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Hodgkins Fellows</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozart Fellows</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Writers in Residence</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former Officers, Council Members and Professors</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Mission of the University</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat of Arms</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Divisions</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice- Chancellor’s Office</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Student Services and Facilities</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statutes and General Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Programme Regulations and Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interdivisional</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Division of Humanities</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Division of Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Division of Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Division of Health Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundation Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Staff Index</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calendar for 2016

Dates for 2016 are listed in five sections:

• Dates of general importance
• Important dates for Medical, Dental and allied Dental Health Professional students
• Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes
• Closing dates for applications for awards
• Dates of Senate and Council meetings

Dates of General Importance

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

January

Monday 11 Course Confirmation and advice for Summer School; first classes for many Summer School papers

Tuesday 12 Course Confirmation ends for Summer School; most other classes begin for Summer School.

Sunday 10 Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date. Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.

Friday 15 Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date

Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester or full year papers.

Monday 18 Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.

Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for Summer School papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

February

Saturday 6 Waitangi Day.

Monday 8 Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after 5pm on this date.

Public holiday.

Wednesday 10 Students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday 19</td>
<td>Summer School classes end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 20</td>
<td>Summer School examinations begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 24</td>
<td>Course advising day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 25</td>
<td>Summer School examinations end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 26</td>
<td>Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 29</td>
<td>Formal lectures begin in most courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**March**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 1</td>
<td>Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 4</td>
<td>Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 18</td>
<td>Students who withdraw from first semester papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status or first semester and full year papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 24</td>
<td>Students who withdraw from full year papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 25</td>
<td>Good Friday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 28</td>
<td>Easter Monday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 29</td>
<td>University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**April**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 4</td>
<td>First semester resumes for most students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 25</td>
<td>Anzac Day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**May**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday 6</td>
<td>Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after 5pm on this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 14</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 21</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
June
Friday 3 Lectures end in most subjects prior to mid-year examinations.
Monday 6 Queen’s Birthday.
Wednesday 8 First semester examinations begin.
Wednesday 15 Applications due from students taking only second semester papers for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system.
Wednesday 22 First semester examinations end.
Saturday 25 Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only second semester papers.
Thursday 27 International School classes begin.

July
Thursday 7 Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers
Course advising day.
Sunday 10 Students enrolling for study beginning in the second semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.
Monday 11 Second semester begins for most students.
Friday 15 Students may not add second semester papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.
Friday 29 Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions)
To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for second semester papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.
Sunday 31 Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.
International School classes end

August
Saturday 20 Graduation ceremony.
Saturday 29 Mid-semester break begins.

September
Monday 5 Second semester resumes for most students.
Friday 16 Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after 5pm on this date.
**October**

Friday 14 Lectures end in most subjects.
Wednesday 19 End of year examinations begin.
Monday 24 Labour Day.

**November**

Saturday 12 End of year examinations end.

**December**

Saturday 10 Graduation ceremonies.

Applications due from all new students and recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in 2015 and/or 2016) taking Summer School, or first semester, or full year papers or courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2017, and from returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2015 and/or 2016) applying for a new programme. Earlier application may be required for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes (see third section).

Wednesday 14 Graduation ceremonies.
Saturday 17 Graduation ceremonies.
Thursday 15 Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval.
Wednesday 21 Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers.
## Important dates for Medical, Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students

*Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, examinations, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.*

### January

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>First semester begins for Master of Dental Surgery, Master of Community Dentistry, and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

### February

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>First semester begins for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students, and for all Master of Dental Technology and Dental postgraduate diploma students. First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Mihi whakatau/welcome for new undergraduate students in Faculty of Dentistry. Introduction Day for 1st year Dental Technology students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Introduction Day for 2nd year Dental and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>First semester begins for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### March

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students. Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
April
Monday 4 First semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

May
Sunday 22 Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday 23 Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.
Friday 27 Lectures and classes end for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

June
Wednesday 1 First semester examinations begin for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Friday 3 Lectures and classes end for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Friday 10 First semester ends for 4th and 5th year Medical students.
Friday 24 First semester ends for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
Monday 27 Second semester begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Second semester begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.

July
Monday 11 Second semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

August
Sunday 14 Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Saturday 20 Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Mid-semester break begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.
27 Mid-semester break begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
Monday 29 Second semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Second semester resumes for 4th and 5th year Medical students
Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.
September
Monday  5  Second semester resumes for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

October
Friday  7  Lectures and classes end for 2nd year Dental students and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Friday  21  Lectures and classes end for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, all Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
             Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.
Friday  28  Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd year Medical students.
             Second semester ends for 4th year Medical students.

November
Friday  4  Second semester including examination period ends for 5th year Medical students.
Friday  11  Classes end for 3rd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students and for Dental postgraduate diploma students.
Sunday  20  Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday  21  First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

December
Friday  9  Classes end for Master of Dental Surgery and 1st and 2nd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.
Monday  12  Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.
Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes

For most programmes with specific entry requirements, the due dates for applications for enrolment for the first time are earlier than those for general degree programmes, and in many cases late applications cannot be considered.

**January**
- Sunday 31 Master of Social Work programme.

**May**
- Sunday 1 Second year classes in Medicine – Alternative category applicants.
- Tuesday 31 Postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

**August**
- Monday 1 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours programme.
- Wednesday 31 All Teacher Education programmes (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined).

**September**
- Thursday 1 Music Performance papers (late applications may be considered depending on teacher availability).
- Thursday 15 Second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine (apart from Alternative category applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.
  - Bachelor of Dental Technology, Oral Health, and Radiation Therapy programmes.

**October**
- Saturday 1 Second year classes in Law.
- Thursday 20 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.
- Monday 31 Master of Science Communication programme.
  - Postgraduate programmes in Physiotherapy (late applications may be considered if places are available).

**November**
- Tuesday 1 Bachelor of Social Work programme at Third Stage.
  - Postgraduate programmes in Wildlife Management.
- Monday 14 Master of Dietetics programme.
- Tuesday 15 Second year classes in Surveying.
- Sunday 20 Master of Planning programme.
### December

- **Thursday 1**: Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health programme.
- **Saturday 10**: Honours and Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Applied Science, Arts and Music, Commerce, Education, Law, Physical Education, Theology, and Science (late applications will be accepted).
  - Most Masters’ degree programmes (late applications will normally be accepted).
  - Bachelor of Physical Education programme (later applications will be considered if places are available).

### Closing dates for applications for awards

#### January
- **Friday 15**: N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities)

#### February
- **Saturday 20**: Brooker United Travel Doctoral Travel Scholarships
  - Chris Burks Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students)
- **Monday 29**: Brenda Shore Award for Women

#### March
- **Tuesday 1**: Several Universities New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarships
- **Friday 4**: University of Otago New Frontiers Scholarships
- **Tuesday 15**: University of Otago General Staff Association Award
  - University of Otago Graduates’ Association Travel Scholarships
- **Thursday 31**: Campbell-White Scholarship
  - (Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology)
  - Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine)
  - Energy Education Trust NZ Scholarship (energy-related disciplines)
  - James Henry Scholarships
  - Westpac Southland Scholarships

#### May
- **Monday 23**: Otago Museum Linnaeus Taxonomy Fellowship

#### June
- **Wednesday 1**: Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students)
- **Thursday 30**: Diane Campbell-Hunt Memorial Award (conservation)

#### July
- **Friday 1**: Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music)
- **Friday 15**: New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships
- **Sunday 31**: New Zealand Medical Women’s Association Elective Scholarship
Calendar: Awards

August
Monday 1 Claude McCarthy Fellowships
Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards
Rhodes Scholarships
Woolf Fisher Trust Scholarships

Monday 15 R. and E. Seelye Trust Academic Excellence Scholarships
University of Otago Academic Excellence Scholarships
University of Otago Alumni Appeal Scholarships
University of Otago Donna-Rose McKay Disability Support Scholarships
University of Otago Leaders of Tomorrow Scholarships
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Peoples' Scholarships
University of Otago Performance Scholarships

September
Thursday 1 Alan Musgrave Scholarship in Philosophy
Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry)
Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research
Trust Bank Otago Scholarship in Dentistry

October
Saturday 1 Freemasons Scholarships
Most Universities New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarships
Friday 14 Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law)
Monday 31 HOPE-Selwyn Foundation Scholarship
(postgraduate research on ageing)

November
Tuesday 1 Angus Ross Travel Scholarship in History
Bee Nilson Award (Human Nutrition, Food Science)
T. D. Burnett Stratheona Scholarships (undergraduate Clothing and Textile Sciences, Design, Food Science, Human Nutrition, Social Work)
Noni Wright Scholarship (postgraduate Theatre Studies)
Otago Museum Geology Scholarship
Otago Museum Humanities Scholarship
Otago Museum Taoka Māori Scholarship
Otago Museum Zoological Research Scholarship
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants

Tuesday 15 Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law
December

Thursday 1 Alexander Leith Bagpipe and Drum Scholarship
David A. Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and Scottish Drumming
Most Universities New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarships

Saturday 10 Frontiers of Science Scholarships
Dates of Senate and Council Meetings

January
  Tuesday  26  Council  2.15pm

February
  Wednesday  24  Senate  12.15pm

March
  Tuesday  8  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  30  Senate  5.15pm

April
  Tuesday  12  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  27  Senate  12.15pm

May
  Tuesday  10  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  25  Senate  5.15pm

June
  Tuesday  14  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  29  Senate  12.15pm

July
  Tuesday  12  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  27  Senate  5.15pm

August
  Tuesday  9  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  31  Senate  12.15pm

September
  Tuesday  13  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  28  Senate  5.15pm

October
  Tuesday  11  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  26  Senate  12.15pm

November
  Tuesday  8  Council  2.15pm
  Wednesday  30  Senate  12.15pm

December
  Tuesday  13  Council  2.15pm
University of Otago

Officers of the University

Chancellor
Appointment pending

Pro-Chancellor
Appointment pending

Vice-Chancellor
Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 August 2011)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales)
FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
(Appointed 1 February 2010)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)
Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys
(Appointed 1 December 2011)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)
Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
(Appointed 2 June 2015)

Chief Operating Officer
A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
(Appointed 10 January 2005)

Registrar and Secretary to the Council
Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
(Appointed 1 February 2002)
The Council of the University

**Appointed by the Minister of Education**
Stephen J. Higgs BCom(Otago) FCA (2012-2016)
Donna C. Matahaere-Atariki BA(Otago) MPhil(Massey) MPA(Exec)(Well) (2016-2018)
Royden J. Somerville QC LLM PhD(Otago) AAMINZ (2016-2019)

**The Vice-Chancellor (ex officio)**
Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (2016- )

**Elected by the academic staff**
Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (2016-2018)

**Elected by the general staff**
Shane A. Montague-Gallagher BA(Hons) PGDipLing(NUI) PGDipSLP(Edin) GDipSustPrac(Otago Poly) (2016-2019)

**The President, Otago University Students’ Association (ex officio)**
Laura M. Harris (2016)

**Appointed by the Council**
Four appointments pending
University Staff

The following lists are of the University’s teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four academic Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is largely as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The administrative and service Divisions are listed after the academic Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

Division of Humanities

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2009 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2011)

Associate Deans
1995 Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons) (Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf) PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg) (International)
1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Research)
2002 Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago) (Māori)
2007 Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia) PhD(Otago)
(Academic)
2008 Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Graduate Studies)

Director, Administration
1998 Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2004 Wendy A. Adam BCom(Otago)

Academic Manager
2003 Carol R. Forbes BSocSc(Waik)

Executive Officer
2009 Stephanie J. Evans BA(Otago)

Arts and Social Sciences

Department of Anthropology and Archaeology

Professor and Head of Department
1991 Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FSA FRSNZ (Professor since 2011)

Professors
1967 Charles F. W. Higham MA PhD ScD(Camb) FRSNZ FSA FBA
2005 Glenn R. Summerhayes OL MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll)
FSA FLS FRAI
Staff: Humanities

Associate Professors
1989 Jacqueline V. Leckie BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989 Ian W. G. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1999 Ian G. Barber BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
2001 Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts PGCertTertT(Otago)
         AssocDipAppSci(Qld UT) FRAI

Senior Lecturers
2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2007 Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)

Lecturers
2009 Gautam Ghosh MA(Northwestern) MA(Berkeley) PhD(Chicago)
2013 Anne C. Ford MA(La Trobe) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2008 R. Christopher Jacomb BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2013 Emma L. Brooks MA(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2011 Marshall I. Weisler BA(Calif State) MA PhD(Berkeley) FAAH FSA FLS

Honorary Fellows
2002 Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)
2005 Brian A. Vincent BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Angela Middleton MA PhD(Auck)
2013 Janet M. Wilmshurst BSc(Hons)(Plym) PhD(Cant)
2014 Peter G. Petchey MA PhD(Otago)
2014 Ian L. Frazer MA(Otago) PhD(ANU)

Laboratory Manager (IT)
1998 Heather M. Sadler MSc(Auck)

Laboratory Manager (Archaeology)
2008 Philip S. M. Latham MA DipGrad(Otago)

Administrator
1989 Cathrine E. Waite BA(Otago)

Department of Classics

Professor and Head of Department
1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And & Texas) PhD(Texas) (Professor since 2016)

Associate Professor
2004 Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)

Senior Lecturer
2004 Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)

Lecturers
2013 Daniel K. Osland BA(Wheaton) MA PhD(Cincinnati)
2014 Sean L. McConnell BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil PhD(Camb)
2015 Gwynaeth L. McIntyre BA(Vic BC) MA(York Can) PhD(St And)

Administrator
2014 Shona D. Paterson BCom(Otago)
Department of English and Linguistics

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
1991 Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)

Professors
2003 Evelyn B. Tribble BA(Wake Forest) MLIS PhD(Berkeley) (Donald Collie Professor)
2006 Peter R. Kuch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxf) (Eamon Cleary Professor of Irish Studies)
2009 Liam A. McIlvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxf) (Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies)

Associate Professors
1992 Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)
2004 Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)

Senior Lecturers
1981 Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)
1993 Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
2003 Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
2004 Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
2005 Thomas E. McLean BA(Loyola) MA(Boston College) PhD(Iowa)
2007 Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)
2009 David A. Ciccoricco BS(Colorado) BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Teaching Fellow
1994 Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago) TESOLCert

Honorary Fellows
1996 Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ & Camb) DLitt(Oxf)
2002 Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipTchg
2006 John K. Hale MA(Oxf) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

Administrator
1993 Lisbeth U. Lammers DipLang(Copenhagen)

Linguistics

Professor
1992 Jae Jung Song BA(Hons) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2013)

Senior Lecturers
2006 Moyra Sweetnam Evans BA(Rhodes) BA(Hons)(North SAf) MA DLitt et Phil(Rand Afrikaans) UED(Rhodes)
2007 Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse) PhD(Auck)

Lecturer
2011 Hunter B. Hatfield MA(Mississippi) PhD(Hawaii)

Department of Geography

Professor and Head of Department
1991 Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2013)

Professors
1979 Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) (Professor since 2005)
1999 Claire Freeman BA(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP PGDipEnvMan(C England) (Professor since 2016)
2004 J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff) MA PhD(Birm) *(Ron Lister Professor of Geography*)
2008 Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes) MA(Witw) (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1995 Michael J. Hilton MA PhD(Auck)
1999 Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)

Senior Lecturers
2006 Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)
2006 Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)
2010 Daniel G. Kingston BSc(Sheff) MSc(E Anglia) PhD(Birm)
2010 Wayne J. Stephenson MSc PhD(Cant)
2013 Sophie E. Bond LLB MPlan PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2010 Sarah M. Mager MSc PhD(Otago)
2012 Ralf S. Ohlemüller Diplom Biologe(Bonn) PhD(Otago)
2013 Sean Connelly BA(Hons)(Guelph) MA(N Br Col) PhD(S Fraser)
2013 Christina R. Ergler Diplom(Bonn) PhD(Auck)

Professional Practice Fellow
2009 Rosalind H. Day BSc MRRP(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009 Benjamin T. Varkalis BAppSc(Otago)

Head Technician
1979 David J. Howarth

Computer Co-ordinator
2003 David M. McDowell

Administrator
2011 Marlene M. Robertson DipBus(Open Poly NZ)

Centre for Sustainability
Senior Research Fellow and Director
2004 Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow
2015 Rebecca Ford MEng DPhil(Oxf) *(Deputy Director)*

Research Fellow
2013 Deborah M. Hopkins BA(Hons)(W England) MA(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Centre Manager
2001 Susan J. Davies BSc(Tech)(Waik)

Department of History and Art History
Professor and Head of Department
2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff) (Professor since 2015)
Professors
1977  Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
1982  Barbara L. Brookes BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
       (Professor since 2004)
1986  Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU)DipEdDC(PNG)
       (Professor since 2010)
2002  Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin) (Professor of Film and
       Media Studies)
2008  Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub) (Professor of Scottish and Irish
       History)
2009  Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2011)
2010  Brian D. Moloughney MA(Cant) PhD(ANU)

Associate Professors
1990  John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993  Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La Trobe)
       GDipMusStud(PCAЕ)
2003  Erika M. Wolf AB(Princeton) MA PhD(Michigan)
2004  Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
2005  Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1993  Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)
2002  Russell L. Johnson BS(Wisconsin) MA PhD(Iowa)

Lecturers
2007  Vanessa B. Ward BAS(Hons) PhD(ANU)
2010  Michael J. Stevens LLB BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Administrator
1998  Susan Lang

Department of Languages and Cultures
Associate Professor and Head of Department
2003  Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)

Chinese
Associate Professor
2003  Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)

Lecturers
2015  Sin Wen Lau BSocSc(Hons)(NU Singapore) MA PhD(ANU)
2015  Lorraine C.M. Wong (BA(HK) MPhil(Camb) PhD(New York)

French
Senior Lecturers
1989  Patricia D. Duffy BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001  Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
2005  Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)

Teaching Fellow
2010  Christiane Leurquin Maitrise DU(Paris)
German
Senior Lecturers
  1992  Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)
  1995  Antonie Alm Maîtrise(Bordeaux) PhD(UCLA)
  2008  Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)
Honorary Fellow
  1970  August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

Japanese
Associate Professor
  1996  Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)
Senior Lecturer
  2005  J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)
Lecturer
  2013  Yuko Shibata BA(Tsuda) MA(HK) PhD(Cornell)
Teaching Fellow
  2010  Haruko Stuart BA(Seisen) MA(Waik) PGDipLT(Auck)

Spanish
Associate Professor
  2005  Rogelio Guedea BA(Hons)(Colima) PhD(Cordoba)
Senior Lecturers
  2002  Angela Gracia MA(Freie Universitat Berlin) PhD(Seville)
  2005  Adelso Yáñez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)
  2007  Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia)PhD(Otago)
Teaching Fellow
  2005  Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)
Administrator
  2000  Linda E. Brown JP

Department of Media, Film and Communication
Associate Professor and Head of Department
  2004  Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)
Senior Lecturers
  2001  Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
  2002  Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)
  2004  Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)
  2005  Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)
Lecturers
  2003  Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)
  2013  Rosemary T. Overell BA(Hons) PhD(Melb)
  2013  Holly E.K. Randell-Moon BA(Hons) PhD(Macq)
Administrator
  2004  Maureen J. Lloyd
Department of Music

Professor and Head of Department
2006 Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)

Professors
1981 J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexamen(Cologne) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) (Blair Professor and William Evans Executant Lecturer in Piano)
1995 Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf) PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg) (Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1990 Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL
1994 E. Judy Bellingham BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago) DipTchg LRSM FTCL (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Voice)
2000 Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) LTCL
2001 Robert G. H. Burns BA(Hons)(Brun) PhD(Otago) FLCM ILTM FHEA

Senior Lecturers
2000 Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 Ian C. Chapman MusB MA PhD(Otago) (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Contemporary Music)
2008 Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago) PGDipRCM (Williams Evans Executant Lecturer in Violin)
2010 Heleen Du Plessis BMus(Potchef) BMus(Hons)(Pret) PGPerfDip(Geneva) GPD(Peabody) (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Cello)

Lecturers
2007 John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe) MMus PGDipMus(Otago) (Executant Lecturer)
2011 Jennifer A. Cattermole MusB(Hons) MA(Otago) PhD(Macq)
2011 Andrew M. Deruchie BA(Hons)(W Ont) MA PhD(McG)

Professional Practice Fellows
2015 Nicholas D.T. Hollamby MMus GCertMusSt(Griff) (Performance Voice)
2015 Louise M. Kewene-Doig MusB(Otago) (Music Technology)

Teaching Fellows
2004 Thomas J. McGrath BMus(Hons)(Cant) Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)
2007 David O. Harrison MusB(Hons) MA(Otago)

Technicians
2000 Louise M. Kewene-Doig MusB(Otago)
2009 Stephen R. Stedman

Administrator
2014 Karen O’Neil BCA(Well)

Theatre Studies

Professor
2006 Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)
Staff: Humanities

Associate Professor
1981 Lisa J. V. Warrington MA(Tas)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchga ASB (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Theatre Studies)
2006 Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld)

Theatre Manager, Technician and Professional Practice Fellow
2007 Martyn W. Roberts BA(Well) MFA(Otago)

Department of Philosophy
Professor and Head of Department
2012 Alexander Miller MA(Glas) MLitt(St And) AM PhD(Michigan)

Professor
2014 Michael L. Le Buffe BA(Princeton) PhD(UCSD) (Baier Professor of Early Modern Philosophy)

Emeritus Professor
1970 Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)

Associate Professors
1988 Charles R. Pigden MA(Camb) PhD(La Trobe)
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Theology and Religion)
1992 Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) DPhil(Oxf)
1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU)
2014 Elisabeth H. Ellis BA(Princeton) MA PhD(Berkeley)

Senior Lecturer
2012 Zachariah J. Weber BA(SUNY Binghamton) PhD(Melb)

Lecturer
2015 Kourken Michaelian BA(Alta) MA(Car) PhD(Massachusetts)

Administrator
1986 Sally B. Holloway

Department of Politics
Professor and Head of Department
1991 Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S’ton) (Professor since 2007)

Professors
1991 William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2006)
2003 Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell)

Emeritus Professor
1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Psychology)
Associate Professors
1990  Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)
1998  Janine Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well)
2006  Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxf)

Senior Lecturers
1987  Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
2005  James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxf) MA PhD(Lond)
2008  Lena Tan BA(Smith) MSc(Lond) PhD(Mass, Amherst)
2010  Iati Iati BCom MA(Cant) PhD(Hawaii)
2010  Nicholas Khoo BA(California, Irvine) MA(Johns Hopkins) MPhil
       PhD(Columbia)

Lecturers
2007  Bryce Edwards BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2008  Carla Lam MA(New Br) PhD(Car)

Administrator
2004  Sharon J. Pine BInfoTech(Otago Poly)

Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work
Professor and Head of Department
1994  Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt) (Professor since 2011)

Administrator
1990  Pamela J. Jemmett BCom(Otago)

Sociology
Professor
1994  Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt) (Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
2005  Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)

Senior Lecturers
2002  Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen's Studies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2008  Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)
2010  Melanie A. Beres BSc PhD(Alta) MSc(Guelph)
2011  Marcelle C. Dawson MA(Rand Afrikaans) DPhil(Oxf)

Lecturer
2013  Katharine A. Legun MA(Br Col) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison)

Gender

Associate Professors
1994  Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001  Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Lecturer
2003  Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)
Social Work

Professor
2007 Amanda S. Barusch BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley)

Associate Professors
1999 Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWS(Open) CQSW
2012 Nicola R. Atwool BSocSc(Waik) MA(Applied)(Well) PhD DipChPst(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1995 Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)
1996 Peter E. Walker MCApSc PhD DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
2002 Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago)
2005 Emily Keddell BA MCApSc PhD PGDipSocSc(Otago)
2012 Patrick P. Vakaoti MA(S Pac) PhD(Qld)

Professional Practice Fellows
2010 Mary M. Maykind BA PGCertSW(Otago)
2013 Elizabeth A. Liddell BA(Cant) DipGrad(Otago)
2013 Elizabeth A. McCafferty BA PGDipSCWk DipGrad(Otago)
2015 Susan E. Wason BA DipSCWk(Cant) GDipNPM(Unitec)

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2012 Stephanie Wahab BA(Claremont McKenna) MSW PhD(Washington)

Children’s Issues Centre

Associate Professor and Director
1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
CQSW(Alexander McMillan Associate Professor in Childhood Studies)

Centre Research Manager
1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd(Otago)

Centre Administrator
1998 Jocelyn J. Diedrichs

Department of Theology and Religion

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2004 Will Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Camb)

Professors
1988 Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2003)
2005 Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond)
(Professor since 2011)
2015 David J. Tombs MA(Oxf) STM(Union) MA PhD(Lond) PGCE(Birm)
(Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues)

Associate Professors
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Philosophy)
2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRHistS
Senior Lecturers
2003  James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD(Sheff)
2007  Lynne M. Baab BS(Willamette) MDiv(Fuller Theol Sem) PhD(Washington) *(Jack Somerville Lecturer in Pastoral Theology)*
2010  Christopher R. J. Holmes BA(Moody Bible Inst) MRel ThD(Tor)
2013  Benjamin J. Schonthal BA(Bowdoin) MA(Syd) MA PhD(Chicago)

Lecturers
2009  Chaisit Suwanvarangkul BSc(Chulalongkorn) MA(Kyoto) PhD(Delhi) *(Visiting)*
2013  Elizabeth Guthrie-Higbee BA(San Francisco) MA PGDipArts (Otago) PhD(Cant)
2015  Donald P. Moffat MTh(Aust Coll Theol) PhD(Otago) *(Visiting)*

Honorary Fellows
2010  W. John Roxborogh BE(Auck) BD(Otago) PhD(Aberd)
2011  Pamela J. Welch MA(Camb) BD PhD(Lond) AKC
2012  Peter C. Matheson MA(Otago) BD PhD(Edin)
2014  Erich Kolig PhD(Vienna)

Administrator
2015  Cara-Jane Smith

National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies
Professor and Director
2009  Kevin P. Clements BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Professor
2012  Richard D. W. Jackson MA PhD(Cant) *(Professor since 2013)*

Senior Lecturer
2010  Heather M. Devere MA PhD(Auck)

Lecturers
2013  Katerina Standish BA(S Fraser) MA(R Roads) PhD(Manit)
2014  SungYong Lee MA(Korea) PhD(St And)

Administrator
2013  Rosemary H. McBryde BCom(Cant) DipTchg(DCE)

Faculty of Law
Professor and Dean
1982  R. Mark Henaghan BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) *(Professor since 2000)*

Professors
1972  Kevin E. Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Michigan) *(Professor since 2008)*
1975  Geoffrey G. Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) *(Professor since 2006)*
1984  Richard R. Mahoney BA LLB(Br Col) BCL(Oxf) *(Professor since 2005)*
1985  Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) *(Professor since 2007)*
1987  Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) *(Professor since 2006)*
1988  Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr) *(Professor since 2005)*
1990  J. Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxf) (Professor since 1993)
1990  John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLD(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2004)
1990  Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke) (Professor since 2012)
1999  Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago) PhD(Vic BC) (Professor since 2016)
2000  Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)
  (Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
1985  Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)
1986  Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York Can) MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)
1988  Donna M. Buckingham BA LLB(Otago)
1989  Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago)
1989  Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)
2001  Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA
2005  Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Camb)
2006  A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)
2009  Colin Gavaghan LLB(Hons) PhD(Glas) (New Zealand Law Foundation
  Associate Professor in Emerging Technologies)

Senior Lecturers
2003  Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)
2006  Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLM(Harv) JD(Qu)
2014  Jesse R.N. Wall BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) BCL MA DPhil(Oxon)

Lecturers
2012  Marcelo B. Rodriguez Ferrere BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Tor)
2014  Maria Hook BCA LLB(Hons) PhD(Well)
2014  Simon H. Connell LLM(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2008  Saskia A. Righarts LLB BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Faculty Administrator
1999  Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM

School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
Professor and Dean
2003  Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2016)

Professors
1991  Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2008)
2009  Paul J. Tapsell MA(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)

Associate Professors
2004  Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA(PNG) PhD(Monash)
2008  Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1992  James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well) MA PhD(Otago)
2008  Raewyn Tangiwha Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago) HDipTch(Hamilton)
2011  Lynette J. Carter MA PhD(Auck)
2012  Matiu T. Ratima BA PGDipArts(Otago) MPhil(Massey) PhD(Waik)
Lecturers
1999  R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2001  Karyn A. Paringatai MA PhD(Otago)
2005  W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2009  Suzanne U. Duncan BCom MA(Otago)
2010  Megan K. Ellison BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg(DCE)
2013  Alumita L. Durutalo MA PGDipDevStuds DipEd(S Pac) PhD(ANU)

Professional Practice Fellow
2006  Craig G. Hall BEd MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

Administrator
2009  Nicola A. Morand

College of Education

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University’s Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

Professor and Dean
2005  Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MA EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Dean (Academic and Research)
2005  Jacques S.C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) PhD(Otago)
       DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU) (Associate Professor)

Associate Dean (Teacher Education)
2011  Alexandra C. Gunn BEd(Otago) MA(Cant) EdD(Waik) DipTchg(DCE)
       (Senior Lecturer)

Programme Co-ordinators
1989*  Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)
       (Teacher Education Fellow (Principal Lecturer)) (Academic
       Programmes Southland) (Southland Campus)
1998*  N. Ruth Gasson MA PhD(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
       (Education Studies)
2000  Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Senior Lecturer)
       (Postgraduate and Distance Programmes)
2001*  A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg CertEdMan (Teacher
       Education Fellow (Senior Lecturer)) (Kaiārahi o Te Pōkai Mātauranga o
       te Ao Rua) (Southland Campus)
2002*  Judith Layland BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MA PGDipChAd(Otago) CertEd(Leeds)
       (Teacher Education Fellow (Senior Lecturer)) (Early Childhood
       Programmes)
2010  Steven S. Sexton BSc(Penn State) M Teach PhD(Syd) (Senior Lecturer)
       (MTchgLn)
2012  Sandra L. Williamson-Leadley MEd(Cant) MTchLn HDipTchg
       DipICTEd(ChchCE) (Senior Lecturer) (Primary Programmes)

Professors
1986  Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor)
       (Professor since 2007)
Staff: Humanities

2005  Helen May BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg
2005  Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) (Professor)

Associate Professors
1997* David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg
1999  G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)
      DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM
2002  Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik) DipTchg
2009  Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1986* Suzanne J. Renner MFA(Utah) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
1995* Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1997* Helen W. Trevethan MEd(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour PhD DipTour DipPhEd(Otago)
      DipTchg
1998* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
      DipTchg
2000* Brenda M. Shanks MEd PhD(Tas) DipEdLdrship CertEdMan(DCE) TTC
      (Southland Campus)
2004  Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis) MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento)
      PhD(Otago) (Senior Lecturer)
2008  Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Massey)
      DipTchg

Lecturers
2008  Jane J. Tilson BEd EdD(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) PGDipArts(Otago)
2010  Jennifer A. Vermunt BEd MThg(Otago) DipTchg
2012  David A. G. Berg BA(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Liv) EdD(Otago)
      PGCertLTHE(Liv Hope)
2012  Naomi Ingram BCMS MSc DipTchg(Waik) PhD(Otago)
2012  Kelli Te Maiharoa BEd MA PGDipChAd(Otago) PGCertEdPD(Well)
      DipTchg
2015  Jerome M.D. Gaffney MA MEd PhD(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

Teacher Education Fellows
1991* Yvonne K. Brouwer MEd(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)
1993* Patricia A. Brookings BA(Massey) MA(Deakin) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
1996* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA GradDip(Griff) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
      (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Catherine M. Morrison BEd MPhEd(Otago) DipTchg ATCL (Senior Lecturer)
2002* D. Adair Polson-Genge BA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)
      (Southland Campus)
2004* P. Gaye McDowell DipPhEd PGDipPE(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
2004* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MEd PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg
      (Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2005* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg (Lecturer)
      (Southland Campus)
Professional Practice Fellows
2003* Angela L. Miller BEd BCAPSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg
2004  Pauline K. Smith BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg (Southland Campus)
2006  Mary C. O’Rourke BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg
       (Southland Campus)
2011  Bilinda J. Offen BEd(Otago) MEd(Tas) DipTchg DipEdLdrship(DCE)
Teaching Fellow
2007  Margaret P. Kendall-Smith MEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago) CertTEFL(DCE)
       LTCL
College Administrator
2012  Ross W. Blanch BA(Otago)
Education Support Services
Director
2000* Ian A. Stevens MA PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipTchg (Chch CE)
Advisers/Facilitators
1999* Jennifer R. Harrex BEd(DCE) DipTchg(Higher)
2001* Cheryl Pym BEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon) (State Coll Vic)
       (Southland Campus)
2002* Marilyn A. Holmes MSc(Curtin) DipGrad(Otago) TTC(Palm Nth)
       CertEdMan(DCE)
2004* Raewyn M. Green B’TchLn(ChchCE) DipTchg(Adv)(Palm Nth)
       (Southland Campus)
2005* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) GradDipEd(Auck) (Southland Campus)
2005  Kathleen I. Rice BSc(Hons) EdD(Otago) DipEd(Massey) DipTchg
2005  Marilyn J. Thompson BA(Otago) MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PhD(Curtin)
       PGDipEd(Massey)
2005  Joan M. Turner MEd(Otago) DipTchg AdvDipTchg
2007  Amy B. Fraser BA(Otago) GradDipEd(Auck) DipTchg(Higher)(DCE)
2009  Vivienne I. Thompson BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) ANZEI
2010  Averil L. Lee BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Southland Campus)
2012  Denise P. Hitchcock BEd MMgt (Massey) PhD (Curtin) DipTchg(Higher)
       DipESVI(AuckCE)
2012  Margaret E. Leamy BA(Massey) DipTchg(AuckCE)
2012  Marama H. Pōhatu B’Tchg DipTchg(DCE)
2012  Derek C. Smith BSc(Well) MEdSt(Massey) DipTchg(WgtnCE)
2012  Janice A. Tofia DipTchg(DCE)
2012  Stephen H. Williams BSc(Manc) MA(Cardiff) PGCE(Didsbury)
2013  Munro V. Doran BSc(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE)
2013  Marc A. Paterson BSc(Well) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey)
       DipTchg(ChchCE)
2013  Rosemary A. Smith MEd(Tas) DipEdLdrshp DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)
2013  Nigel A. Williams MA(Cant) DipTchg(ChchCE)
Staff: Humanities, Sciences

Educational Assessment Research Unit
Director
2009 Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Associate Professor)
Research Fellow
2014 Mustafa Asil BS(Marmara) MA(Ohio State) PhD(Hacettepe)
Professional Practice Fellow
2004 Jane E. White BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL
Production Editor
2002 Lynette B. Jones MA(Auck)

Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies
Director
1986 Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)

Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration
Director
1999 G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)
DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM (Associate Professor)

Division of Sciences

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1994)
Associate Dean (Academic)
1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
Manutaki Tuarua Māori/Associate Dean (Māori)
1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)
Associate Dean (International)
2002 P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
Associate Dean (Research)
2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas)
Business Manager
2006 Lornae A. Straith BCom(Hons)(Otago) CA
Academic Manager
2008 Mark J. Wilesmith BSc(Hons)(Lough)
Divisional Marketing and Communications Co-ordinator
2004 Rose A. Newburn BA(Otago)
Executive Assistant
2009 Kimberley K. Dobier
Divisional Finance Manager
2002 Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA

Student Adviser
2003 Susan P. Newlove BA(Otago)

Web Developer
2014 Joshua C. Lowry BInfoTech(Otago Poly)

Kaituitui Wānanga
2012 Hiria C. Tutakangahau MBA(Otago)

Director, Otago University Advanced School Sciences Academy
2009 Stephen C. Broni BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Cape Town)

Science Education Officer
2009 Alexandra E. Copeland BSc(Hons)

Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences
Professor and Dean
2007 Douglas G. Booth BSc(Melb) MSc(Natal) PhD(Macq)

Professors
1987 Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(III) DipPhEd(Otago)
(Professor since 2012) (Provost)
1991 Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(III) (Professor since 2007)
1992 Lisette C. Burrows BA BPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong) PGDipArts(Otago)
DipTchg (Professor since 2015)

Associate Professors
1995 Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo) MSc
PhD(UCLA)
1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
1998 Michael A. Boyes MNZM BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
DipTchg
1998 Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin)
DipTchg
2001 James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong)
2003 Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Phillip J. Handcock BPhEd PhD(Otago) MSc(Alta)
2000 Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 Elaine A. Hargreaves BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)
2002 Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2003 Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)
2004 Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2005 Sally A. Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)
2008 Ojeya Cruz Banks MA PhD(Arizona)
2009 Sandra Mandic BPhEd(Novi Sad) MSc PhD(Alta)
2009 Jonathan B. H. Shemmell BSc BAppSc(Hons)(Deakin) MSc PhD(Qld)
2011 Anne-Marie Jackson MPhEd PhD(Otago)
Lecturer
2014 Peter F. Lamb HBK MSc(Lakehead) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1997 Alison East MPhEd(Otago)
1999 Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2000 Carolyn A. Jenkins MPhEd(Otago)
2008 Geoffrey D. Ockwell BCom MPhEd(Otago)

Technical and IT Manager
1992 Christopher J. Sullivan BCom(Otago)

Administration Manager and Executive Assistant
2008 Michelle M. Alexander

Operations and Finance Manager
1999 Stephen K. Kinney

Science

Department of Anatomy
See Division of Health Sciences

Department of Applied Sciences (ad interim)

Professor and Head of Department
1970 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI
(Professor since 2004) (Director, Clothing and Textiles Centre)

Associate Professors
1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCApSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI
2002 Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CEng CMarEng MIMarEST MIPENZ

Senior Lecturers
1994 Mark H. T. McGuire BA(Guelph) BES(Wat) MA(Otago) PhD(Auck)
2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb) PhD(Otago)
2013 M. Azam Ali MSc(Jahang) PhD(Sci U Malaysia)

Senior Research Fellows
2007 Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Co-Director, Centre for Bioengineering and Nanomedicine)
2008 Olaf Bork DiplIng DrIng(Bremen) (also in Pharmacy) (Director, Centre for Bioengineering and Nanomedicine)

Lecturer
2010 Bronwyn J. Lowe BE(Monash) BAppSc PhD(C Sturt)

Professional Practice Fellow
2011 Linda A. Dunn BCom MHSc PhD PGCertTertT(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
2005 Clare J. Nicholls BCApSc MSc(Otago) NZCS
Department of Biochemistry
See Division of Health Sciences

Department of Botany
Professor and Head of Department
2013 Steven I. Higgins BSc(Hons)(Witw) PhD(Cape Town)

Professor
1997 Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors
1992 Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas)
1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)
2009 Tina C. Summerfield BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2014 Linn J. Hoffmann Diplom Dr rer nat(Kiel)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2011 Haseeb S. Randhawa MSc(McG) PhD(New Br)

Teaching Fellow
2007 John B. Steel BA BSc(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2012 Barbara I. P. Barratt BSc PhD(Durh)

Honorary Associate Professor
2013 Catriona L. Hurd BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(Belf)

Senior Technical Officer
1997 Vickey R. Tomlinson BSc(Hons)(Otago) DipHort(Lincoln)

Departmental Administrator
1991 Kathleen I. McGilbert

Department of Chemistry
Professor and Head of Department
1981 Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FNZIC
(Professor since 2009) (Mellor Professor)

Professors
1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1994)
1990 David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC (Professor since 2015)
1991 Sally A. Brooker BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC FRSNZ FRSC
(Professor since 2006)
1993 Keith C. Gordon BSc PhD(Belf) FNZIC FRSC CChem FRSNZ
(Professor since 2009)
1996 Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
2014 Clifford S. Law BSc(Hons)(Swansea) MSc(Napier) PhD(Dund)
Emeritus Professor
1967  Brian H. Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
1996  Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
2006  Kimberly J. Hageman BA(Ohio) PhD(Oregon) MNZIC
2006  Guy N. L. Jameson MChem(Oxf) Dr techn(TU Vienna) MNZIC
2008  James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago) MNZIC

Research Associate Professors
2001  Sylvia G. Sander Diplom PhD(Kaiserslautern) MNZIC (Co-Director, NIWA/University of Otago Research Centre for Oceanography)
2005  Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU) (Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis)
2006  Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1992  Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992  Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC
2008  Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) MNZIC
2009  Carla J. Meledandri BSc(Penn State) PhD(Dub) MNZIC
2012  William C. Hawkins BMedChem(Hons) PhD(W’gong)
2012  Rob Middag MSc PhD(Groningen)

Senior Research Fellow
1992  C. John McAdam BSc(Waik) MSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2015  Anna L. Garden BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2008  Robert J. M. Van Hale BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011  Evelyn Armstrong BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Lond)
2011  Jaydee D. Cabral BS MA(William & Mary) PhD(Old Dominion)
2011  Shailesh K. Goswami MSc PhD(Pune)
2012  Humphrey L.C. Feltham MSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2003  David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIC

Professional Practice Fellow
2006  David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MSc PGCE(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2010  Kim I. Currie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
2014  John W. van Klink MSc (Cant) PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officer
1996  Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Technicians
1971  Garth R. Tyrrell
1976  Robert N. McAllister NZCS
1985  Catherine A. Bennett NZCS (Head Technician)
1990  Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS
1997  David J. Barr NZCS
1997  Dianne R. Clark BSc(Otago)
2002  Ian Stewart BSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) NZCS

Glassblower
1981  John Wells

Systems Administrator
2001  Mathew J. Rooney BCom(Otago)

Health and Safety Compliance Officer
2015  Benjamin J. Miller MSc PhD(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
2003  Theresa T. Mendoza BA(Otago)

Department of Computer Science

Professor and Head of Department
2000  Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxf) MNZMS (Professor since 2013)

Professor
1989  Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus) (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1997  Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago)
1998  Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha) MIEEE
1998  Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Edin)
2006  Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago) MACM
2008  Lubica Benuskaova MA(Vanderbilt) RNDr PhD(Comenius)

Senior Lecturers
1999  Willem A. Labuschagne MSc(P Elizabeth) PhD(Rand Afrikaans) MACM
2011  David M. Eyers BSc BE(NSW) PhD(Camb)
2011  Steven J. Mills BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGCertHEd(Nott)
2011  Haibo Zhang BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)

Lecturers
1998  Richard A. O’Keefe MSc(Auck) PhD(Edin)
2013  Yawen Chen BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)
2015  Matthew E. McKague BA BSc(Hons)(Regina) PhD(Wat)
2015  Lech Szymanski MSc(Ott) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997  Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
1998  Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2000  Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)

Technical Team Leader
1996  David J. Robertson BSc BA PGDipSci PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technician
1990  Allan E. Hayes NZCE

Systems Administrators
1984  Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
1990  Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
Staff: Sciences

Departmental Administrator
1989 Kaye L. Saunders NZCS

Department of Economics
See Division of Commerce

Department of Food Science
Professor and Head of Department
2009 Indrawati Oey BSc(Bogor Ag) MS PhD(KU Leuven)
Professor
1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago) FNZIFST (Professor since 2010)
Associate Professor
1990 E. John Birch BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) MBA(Deakin) FNZIFST
Senior Lecturers
2008 Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit BSc(Hons)(Alexandria) MSc(Reading) PhD(Lincoln)
2009 Miranda J. Mirosa BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Senior Research Fellow
1993 Patrick J. Silcock BCApSc(Otago)
(Manager, Product Development Research Centre)
Lecturers
2013 Graham T. Eyres BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2015 Mei Peng MA PhD(Auck)
Assistant Research Fellows
2000 Nerida J. Downes BSc PGCertPharm(Otago)
2002 Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCApSc(Otago)
Professional Practice Fellow
1996 Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc MCApSc(Otago) FNZIFST
Departmental Manager
1993 Louise J. Freeman BSc LLB(Otago)
Head Technician
2005 Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)
Scientific Officer
1996 Michelle J. Leus MSc(Otago)

Department of Geography
See Division of Humanities

Department of Geology
Professor and Head of Department
1993 James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB)
(Professor since 2016)
Professors
1982  R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011)
1983  David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2008)
2011  David J. Prior BSc(Wales) DPhil(Leeds) FGS FMSA
2016  Mark W. Stirling MSc(Otago) PhD(Nevada)

Associate Professors
1988  Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003  Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) PhD(Br Col)

Senior Lecturers
2002  Candace E. Martin BS(Hons)(N Carolina) MPhil PhD(Yale)
2002  J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech)PhD(Yale)
2008  Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow
2008  Douglas J. MacKenzie BSc(Tor) MSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2009  Christopher M. Moy BSc(Union College, Schenectady) MS(Syracuse)
       PhD(Stanford)
2013  Christina R. Rieselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford) (also in
       Marine Science)
2013  Steven A.F. Smith MSci PhD(Durh)
2014  Christian Ohneiser MSc PhD(Otago)
2014  James M. Scott BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2010  Claudio A. Tapia MSc(Chile) PhD(Otago)
2014  Uwe J. Kaulfuss MSc(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)
2015  Raymond S. Marx MSc(Otago)

Scientific Officers
2008  Katherine Lilly BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)
2010  Luke H. Easterbrook-Clarke MSc(Otago)
2015  M. Hamish E. Bowman BA(SUNY)
2015  Gemma Kerr BSc(Hons)(St And)

Departmental Administrator
1994  Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)

Academic Administrator
1987  Aideen Roben

Department of Human Nutrition
Professor and Head of Department
2014  Samir Samman BSc PhD(Syd) (Registered Nutritionist)

Professors
1988  Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf)
       HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Medicine)
1988  C. Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph) (Professor since 2007)
Associate Professors
1987  Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
1988  Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago)
1989  Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)
2008  Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor)

Senior Lecturers
1992  Penelope A. Field BHSc MBA PhD(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
1997  Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1999  Alexandra W-A. H. Chisholm MCAppSc PhD DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2000  Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004  Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
2008  Paula M. L. Skidmore BMS PhD(Belfast)
2008  Bernard J. B. Venn BEng(Hons)(NE Lond Poly) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2009  Katherine E. Black BSc(Hons)(Salf) MSc PhD(Lough)
2009  Rachael M. McLean BA MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FNZCPHM (Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)

Senior Research Fellow
2010  Lisa A. Te Morenga BForSc(Cant) BSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
1998  Louise A. Mainvil BSc(Idaho) MSc PhD(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

Research Fellows
2009  Jillian J. Haszard BBiomedSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Wai) PGDipBiostat(Melb)
2011  Jody C. Miller MSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2003  Rebecca T. Cooke BPhEd MSc(Otago)
2008  Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2008  Priscilla J. Natalia BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Sharron M. Burford DipHSc(Otago) PGDipTchg (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Susan O. MacDonell BCApSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Tyson G. Edwards BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Minako Kataoka MSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Angela M. Lucas BCApSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Andrew W. McLean MSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Sophie H. Nation BPhEd BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Mary L. Spiers BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2013  Paula Bennett BSc(Hons)(Surrey) PGCertCT (Cant) (Registered Dietitian)
2013  Kate Boyack BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2013  Hikihiki Pihema DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

Teaching Fellows
2010  Kirsten S. Webster BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)
2012  Carla J. Thomson BTchg(Prim) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2001  Pheng Soon Lee BSc(Hons)(Flin) MB BS(Sing) MFPM MBA(Warw)
Department of Information Science
See Division of Commerce

Department of Marine Science
Professor and Head of Department
1992 Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik) (Professor since 2016)

Professors
2002 Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009)
1990 Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2013)
1997 Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(UC Davis)
(Professor since 2014)

Associate Professors
1988 P. Keith Probert BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) ARCS
1990 M. Ross Vennell BE(Auck) PhD(MIT/WHOI)
2001 Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2005 Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)
2011 Christopher D. Hepburn BSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2013 Federico Baltar Gonzalez MSc PhD(Las Palmas de Gran Canaria)
2013 William J. Rayment BA(Oxf) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
2013 Christina R. Riesselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford)
(also in Geology)
2014 Lucy C. Wing BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2005 Stephen T. Cutler BSc(Cant) PGDipHortSc(Lincoln) DipTchg DipSportRec

Adjunct Associate Professor
1980 Michael F. Barker MSc PhD(Auck)

Department Manager
1993 Christine A. Fitzpatrick
Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory
2014 Douglas S. Mackie MSc(Auck) PhD GradDipTchg(Otago)

Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1991 Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)

Manager, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1997 Tessa D. Mills BA(MancMet) MSc(UMIST) TchgCert(Manc)

Chief Skipper (University Vessels)
2010 Steve Little MDSFB

Department of Mathematics and Statistics
Professor and Head of Department
1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) (Professor since 2007)
Professors
1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
1989 Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA (Professor since 2011)
2007 Jörg Frauendiener Diplom Dr rer nat(Tübingen) FRSNZ
2009 Astrid an Huef BMath(Hons)(Newcastle NSW) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2010 David J. Bryant BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011)
2010 Iain F. Raeburn BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Utah) FRSNZ
2011 Michael D. Hendy ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(NE) FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1966 John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)
1989 Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
1991 David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S’ton)
2001 Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
2006 Mihály Kovács MSc(Eőtvös Loránd, Budapest) MS PhD(Louisiana State)

Senior Lecturers
2009 Florian Beyer Diplom(Münster) Dr rer nat(Potsdam)
2011 Lisa O. Clark BA(SUNY Geneseo) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2011 Jörg Hennig Diplom PhD(Jena)
2011 Matthew F. Parry BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Brown)
2015 Phillip L. Wilcox BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(NT Carolina State) DipTARM(To Wānanga o Aotearoa

Senior Research Fellow
2014 Benoit Auvray MSc(Gembloux)
2014 Michael A. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Lecturers
1991 Austina S. S. Clark BSc(Tamkang) MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchq
2012 Tilman M. Davies BCM(W Aust) BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
2012 Ting Wang MSc(Being Normal) PhD(Massey)
2014 Matthew R. Schofield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2014 Timothy W.D. Jowett MSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
1974 John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv) MSc DPhil(Oxf)

Teaching Fellows
2013 Megan P. Drysdale BSc BA PGDipApStat(Otago)
2014 Warren W. Palmer BA(Hons) MSc(Otago) DipTchq

Departmental Manager
1980 Lenette J. Grant

Department of Microbiology and Immunology
See Division of Health Sciences
Department of Physics

Professor and Head of Department
2001 Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)

Professors
1980 Robert J. Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2001)
1988 Patricia J. Langhorne BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2016)
2000 David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe) FNZIP
(Professor since 2015)
2004 P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys

Associate Professors
1978 Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP
1989 Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian) MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech) PhD(Tianjin)
2007 Colin Fox MSc(Auck) PhD(Camb)
2010 Niels Kjaergaard MSc PhD(Aarhus)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 Mikkel F. Andersen MSc(Aarhus) PhD(Weizmann)
2007 Jevon J. Longdell BSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
2014 Michael W. Jack BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Auck)
2015 Harald G.L. Schwefel MS MPhil PhD(Yale)

Senior Research Fellow
2010 Ashton S. Bradley MSc(Auck) PhD(Well)

Lecturer
2015 Philip M.R. Brydon BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2000 Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1988 Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)
2007 Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)
2008 Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)
2011 Esther M. Haines BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

Honorary Professor
2005 Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) Dr rer nat hc(Innsbruck)
FAPS FNZIP

Honorary Fellow
2013 Ian P. Griffin BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRAS

Head Technician
1987 Peter G. Stroud

Systems Manager
1997 Peter W. Simpson
Department Manager
2013  Brenda Tustin

Head Electronics Technician
2003  Peter M. McCabe

Department of Physiology
See Division of Health Sciences

Department of Psychology
Professor and Head of Department
1992  Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers)
       (Professor since 2010)

Professors
1982  Neil McNaughton MA(Oxf) PhD(S’ton) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
1982  David P. O’Hare BA PhD(Exe) (Professor since 2016)
1986  Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998)
1986  David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2009)
1992  Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers)
       FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
1993  J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory) (Professor since 2013)
1994  Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Michigan) FRSNZ
1995  Richie G. Poulton MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago) PhD(NSW) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2006) (Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and
       Development Research Unit; Co-Director, National Centre for Lifecourse
       Research)
1997  Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue) (Professor since 2013)
1997  Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana) (Professor since 2013)
2005  K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2012)

Emeritus Professor
1967  James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor
       1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Politics)

Associate Professors
1991  Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
1994  John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster)
2016  Martin Sellbom BA(Tri-State) MA(Ball State) PhD(Kent State)

Research Associate Professors
2010  David Craig MA MLitt(Auck) PhD(ANU) (National Centre for Lifecourse
       Research)

Senior Lecturers
1992  Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
1996  Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2003  Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
2003  Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2004  Elizabeth A. Schaugency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)
2007  Tamlin S. Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
2007  Gareth J. Treharne BSc PhD(Birm)
2008  Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)
2008  Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow
2013  Simon T. Chapple MCom(Auck) MPhil(Camb) PhD(Well)

Lecturers
2013  Damian K. Scarf BSc PhD(Otago)
2014  Ryan D. Ward MS PhD(Utah State)
2016  Kristin L. Hillman BS PhD(N Dakota)

Research Fellows
1998  Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1999  Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)
2007  Reremoana F. Theodore BA PhD(Auck) PGDipArts(Otago)
2009  Sandhya K. Ramakha BA(Chaminade) MA(Syd) MA(W’gong) PhD(Otago)
2012  Karen Tustin BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (National Centre for Lifecourse Research)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  Ione M. Wooles MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
1993  Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipClinPs(Otago)
2001  Brian Dixon MSc PGDipClinPs(Otago)
2010  Joanna M. Prince MSc PGDipClinPs(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2002  Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)
2009  Celia Lie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2015  Richard L.M. Faull ONZM BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD DSc(Auck) FRSNZ

Senior Technical Officers
1996  Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE
2012  Sean P. Hogan MSW(York)

Technical Officer
1980  Russell J. Phillips NZCE

Senior Computer Programmer
1988  William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

Cohort and Assessment Manager, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit
2012  Sean P. Hogan MSW(York)

Department of Zoology

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1997  Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash)

Professors
1982  Alison R. Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2003)
1985  David A. Wharton PhD DSc(Brist) (Professor since 2013)
1988  Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Genetics)(Professor since 2010)
1990   Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
1992   Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
1992   Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
1997   Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw) (Professor since 2014)
2001   Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales)
        (Professor since 2014)
2004   Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas) FRSNZ (Professor since 2011)

Emeritus Professors
1989   Colin R. Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)
1969   Carolyn W. Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1993, Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors
1989   Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
1991   Alison Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant)
2001   Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008   Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)

Senior Lecturers
2002   P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
2002   Christoph D. Matthaei Diplom Biologe(Freiburg) PhD(EAWAG & ETH, Zürich) Habil(Munich)
2004   Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)

Lecturers
2010   Sheri L. Johnson BSc(Dal) PhD(Maine)
2013   Travis Ingram BSc(Hons)(Vic BC) PhD(Br Col)
2016   Jennifer M. Jandt MS(Wisconsin) PhD(Arizona)

Research Fellows
1994   Marc Schallenberg BSc PhD(McG)
2002   Kirsten M. Donald BSc(Hons)(St And) PhD(Warw)
2005   Martyn R. Kennedy MSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2004   Lisa K. Russell BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2009   Andrea C.D. Brown MSc(Aberd)
2015   Sheena M. Townsend BSc(Hons)(Cape Breton) PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999   Joanne C. Forrester MSc(Otago)
2009   Andrea C. D. Brown MSc(Aberd)
2014   Kimberley M. Watson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professors
2008   Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons)(Waik) PhD(Sheff)
2015   Daniel M. Tompkins MA(Camb) PhD(Oxf)

Technical Services Supervisor
1996   Erik G. Liepins

Laboratory Services Supervisor
2006   Nicola J. McHugh DipGrad(Otago) NZCS
Administrative Services Supervisor
2009 Esther R. Sibbald BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)

Centre for Science Communication
Professor and Director
1985 Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)
(Professor since 2007) (Stuart Professor of Science Communication)
Professor
2014 Nancy E. Longnecker BS(University of the South) MS PhD(Cornell)
Associate Professor
2014 Jesse M. Bering BA PhD(Florida Atlantic) MS(Louisiana)
Lecturers
2010 Jennifer Rock BA(College of the Atlantic) PhD(Otago)
2014 Fabien I. Medvecky BA(Hons)(Qld) PhD(Syd) PGDipEcon(Murd)
Teaching Fellow
2013 Steven T.C. Ting BSc(Hons)(Well) MSciComm(Otago)
Centre Manager
2009 Susan D. Harvey

School of Surveying
Professor and Dean
2013 Christina L. Hulbe BS(Montana CMST) MS(Ohio State) PhD(Chicago)
Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian J. Coutts JP BSc(Cant) MSc(Lincoln) DipSurv(Otago)
DipMgmt(NZIM) FNZIS FRICS FRGS MNZPI
1995 Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS
1997 Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2001 Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth) MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)
2008 David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)
LSZIM FSIZ MNZIS
2008 Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) MIPENZ CPEng
2008 Pascal J. B. Sirguey MSc(École Centrale de Lyon) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers
2013 Colin M. O’Byrne BSc(Hons)(S Fraser) MLArch(Br Col)
2013 Emily J. Tidey BSurv(Hons)(Otago) MSc(Plym) ANZIS
2015 Robert Odolinski BSc(Hons)(Gävle) MSc(KTH Stockholm) PhD(Curtin)
Research Fellow
2011 Christopher F. Pearson BSc(Union College) MS(Alaska) PhD(Otago) MNZIS
Professional Practice Fellows
2001 James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MNZIS RPSurv LCS
2004 Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MNZIS LCS
2008 Richard D. Hemi BSurv(Otago) MNZIS RPSurv LCS
Honorary Fellow
2001  William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck) FNZIS MNZPI

Senior Technical Officer
1986  Alastair M. Neaves NZCLS

Division of Commerce and School of Business

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
1990  George L. Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust
      (Professor since 2000)

Deputy Dean
2004  David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf)

Associate Deans
1994  Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
      (Academic)
1999  Benjamin A.J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Postgraduate)
2004  Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus) (Research)
2010  Janine M. Kapa BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Māori)
2013  Elizabeth L. Rose MS MA PhD(Michigan) (International)

Director, Administration
2005  R. Claire Ramsay BA(Waik)

Financial Analyst
2001  Karen L. Ayson BCom(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2006  Stephen C. F. Geddes BCom MBus(Otago)

Academic Manager
2000  Bronwen E. Stephens BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Executive Assistant
2000  Amanda J. Mabon BA DipGrad(Otago)

Department of Accountancy and Finance

Professor and Head of Department
1989  David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)

Professors
1991  Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State)
      (Professor since 2002)
2004  Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD/MIT
      IMC(UKSIP)
2011  Jin Zhang MS(Tsinghua) PhD(Calif IT)

Associate Professors
1991  I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo) MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo)
1994  Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1985  Lynn G. McAlevey MSc MBA PhD(Otago)
1991  Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) DipEnvSt(Adel) CA
1996  Gurmeet S. Bhabra BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(S Ill) PhD(Pitt)
1998  Carolyn P. Stringer MBus(ACC)(Monash) PhD(Otago) CMA ASA
2012  Ivan Diaz-Rainey MA(Edin) MSc(Stir) PhD(E Anglia)
2013  Rakesh Pandey MAcc(C Qld) PhD(RMIT)
2014  M. Numan Ulku MA(Bosphorus) PhD(Marmara)

Lecturers
1994  Dyna Seng JP MCom(Otago)
2001  Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)
2008  Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay) MSc(Tsukuba) PhD(Aichi)
         PGDipEcDvlpt(Colombo)
2014  K.M. (Eric) Tan BCom(Hons)(Monash)
2015  Mariela E. Carvajal-Gallardo BA MFinc(Chile) PhD(Auck)
2015  Dinithi N. Ranasinghe BCom MBA(Colombo)
2015  Ahmad Raza BBS(Hons) MBA MFin PhD PGDipBusAdmin(Massey)

Teaching Fellow
2012  Nicola J. Beatson BCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
1995  Louise M. Jenkins

Department of Economics

Professors
1990  P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)
2004  David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf) (Donald Reid Professor)
2006  Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz) MA PhD(Ohio State)

Associate Professors
1989  Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1994  Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU)
1994  Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012  Nathan Berg MA PhD(Kansas)

Senior Lecturers
1989  Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik) PhD(Wash State)
1989  Mohammad Jaforullah MA(Rajsh) MEc(NE) PhD(Adel)
2004  Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)
2009  Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
2009  Tarja K. Viitanen BSoCSc(Hons)(Birm) MA(Manc) PhD(Warw)
2010  Andrew Coleman MA(Cant) PhD(Princeton)
2011  Trenton G. Smith BAS MS(Stanford) MA PhD(UCSB)

Lecturers
2002  Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE)
         PhD(Otago)
2016  Murat Üngör BSc(Istanbul Tech) MA(Bilkent) MA PhD(S Calif)
2016  Dennis Wesselbaum Dipl Econ(Kiel)

Professional Practice Fellow
1989  Warren B. McNoe BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)
Staff: Commerce

Teaching Fellow
2009  Terrence F. Kerr BMinTech BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE) CertTESOL(Otago Poly)

Departmental Manager
1997  Christine L. Haig MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Department of Information Science

Professor and Head of Department
2009  Michael Winikoff BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb) AMusA (Professor since 2014)

Professors
1994  Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin) (Professor since 2014)
2004  Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus Weimar) (Professor since 2016)

Emeritus Professor
1992  Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts) (Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors
1979  Henry B. Wolfe BS(American DC) PhD(Otago) FIITP
1999  Peter A. Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)
2002  Jeremiah D. Deng BSc(University of Electronic Science and Technology of China) MSc PhD(South China University of Technology)

Senior Lecturers
1997  Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)
1998  Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)
2000  Alec Holt BSc MCom PGDipSci(Otago)
2004  B. Tony R. Savarimuthu ME(BITS, Pilani) PhD(Otago)
2006  Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2014  Tobias Langlotz Dipl Mediensys (Bauhaus Weimar) Dr techn(TU Graz)

Lecturer
1988  Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago) MIITP

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  James R. Irwin BE(Cant) BCom DipGrad(Otago)
1999  Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999  Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2002  Gary R. Burrows BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005  Stephen F. Hall-Jones BA(Otago) DipBus(Massey)

Department of Management

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1987  Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(Ill)

Professors
1972  Alan J. Geare BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) AFNZIM (Professor since 1987)
1992  André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska) (Professor since 2012)
2002  Steven Grover BA(Michigan) MPhil PhD(Columbia)
2013  Elizabeth L. Rose BSE(Princeton) MSE AM PhD(Michigan)

Senior Lecturers
1998  Sara C. Walton BA MCom PhD DipTour PGCertTertT(Otago)
1999  Jodyanne J. Kirkwood MCom PhD(Otago)
2000  Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt
2005  Richard W. Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE
2010  Paula M. O’Kane BSc PhD PGCHEP(Ulster) FHEA
2011  Conor O’Kane BSc MBS PhD(NUI)

Lecturers
1994  Virginia I. Cathro BSc MCom PGDipTertT(Otago)
1998  Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2012  Jing (Annie) Zhang BS(Capital Normal, Beijing) PhD(W‘gong)

Professional Practice Fellow
2012  Elizabeth G. Gordon MSc(Ulster)

Departmental Manager
1999  Kaye T. Jeffries

Department of Marketing

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1999  Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S’ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)

Professors
1987  Robert W. Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff)
         (Professor since 1995)
1990  Brendan J. Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
1994  Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
1998  John G. Knight BSc(Hons) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
         (Professor since 2014)
2009  Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey)
2012  Sylvie K. Chetty BSc(Hons)(Salf) MBA(Edin) PhD(Cant)

Associate Professors
1999  Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2000  Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004  David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash) PhD(Hanken)
         GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT) CPA QPMR FABIF
2006  Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1988  John C. Guthrie MCom PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
1992  Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxf) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)
1999  Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)
2002  Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago) DipM(UK)
2002  Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
2004  Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2005  Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)
Staff: Commerce

2006  Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(Universidad Católica Boliviana) MMPP(La Paz) DBA(Macq)
2008  Kirsten J. Robertson BA MSc PhD(Otago)
2008  John R. Williams MCom PhD PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)
2011  Damien W. Mather BE(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2012  Anthony J. Garry BA(Hons)(Manc Met) PhD(Nott) DipMktg(CIM) PGCertEd(Cardiff)

Lecturers
1989  James A. Henry MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
2011  Roel L. T. Wijland BA MBA(Amsterdam) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2003  David H.S. Bishop BSc(Lond) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Department Manager
2015  Moira-Anne Kliegl

Department of Tourism
Associate Professor and Head of Department
2004  Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts)

Professor
1994  James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors
2000  Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) PGDipHortSc(Massey)
2000  Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh)

Senior Lecturers
2001  Anna M. Thompson BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago) DipMusStud(Massey)
2012  Sebastien Filep BBus BA BM(Hons)(Technol Syd) PhD(James Cook) GCTE(Vic Aust)
2015  Julia N. Albrecht Dipl-Geogr(Münster) PhD(Otago) PGCertHELT(Well)
2015  Willem J.L. Coetzee MA PhD(N-E SAf)

Lecturer
2007  Tara J. Duncan BA(Hons)(Lampeter) MSc PhD(Lond)

Honorary Associate Professor
2001  David T. Duval MA(Manit) MES PhD(York Can)

Departmental Administrator
2014  Stuart G. Grant

Executive Programmes
Director
2009  Ian Lafferty BEng(Hons)(Glas) MBA(H-W) PGDipBA(Sing Inst Mgmt)

Manager, MBA
2012  Susan E. Steer BA(Hons)(Leeds Met)

Business Development Manager, Executive Programmes
2013  Greer C. Harper BA(Auck) GradDipTchg(Otago)

Lecturer
2014  Anindya Sen BStat(Hons)(I Stat I) PhD(Chicago)
Division of Health Sciences

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1996 Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Associate Deans
1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) (Academic)
1991 Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS MPS RegPharmNZ (Research Commercialisation)
1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych (Postgraduate)
1999 Faumuina Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP (Pacific)
2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM (Māori)
2002 Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond) (Research)
2009 Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent) CertPeriodontology(Göteborg) (International)
2013 Maree L. Steel MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) RN (South Canterbury)

Director, Policy and Programmes
2007 Andrea N. Howard MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Academic Manager
2010 Nicola W. Page BA PGDipArts(Otago)

Postgraduate Advisor
2007 K.C. Worden BA(Dartmouth) JD(American) LLM(Harv)

Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
2005 Beth Stephenson

Marketing Co-ordinator
2007 Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson BA(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(ChchCE)

Business Manager
1985 Philip C. Noye BCom(Otago) CA

Financial Analysts
1996 Andrea M. Wolf BCom(Qld UT) CA
2004 Delia A. Bonner BCom(Cant) CA

Research and Development Manager
1996 Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)

ICT Director
2008 Tracy A. Huntleigh-Smith BA MBA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)

Hunter Centre Manager
1986 Barbara E. Lee BA(Cant)

Executive Officer
2000 Deborah L. Wallace
Bioethics Centre
Professor and Director
2013 John R. McMillan BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professor
1988 Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACS FRSNZ
(Professor since 1995)

Associate Professors
1995 Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty MNZSP
1999 Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas)

Senior Lecturers
1999 Neil J. Pickering BA(Gen Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)
2002 Nicola J. Kerruish BMedSci BM BS(Nott) MHlthEth(Melb) PhD(Otago)
FRACP MRCP

Lecturers
2009 Simon T. Walker MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2012 Michael R. King BA(TSc) PhD(Massey) PGDipArts(Otago)

Research Fellow
2013 Jeanne M. Snelling LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2002 Sandra A. Elkin BA(Hons)(Open) MBHL(Otago) MCSP

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2014 Alison J. Douglass LLB(Cant) MBHL(Otago)

Administrator
2013 Angela French

Dentistry
Dean
2014 Paul A. Brunton BChD(Leeds) MSc PhD(Manc) FDSRCSEd FDSRCS
FFGDP(UK)

Deputy Dean
1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)

Associate Deans
1987 Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Research)
1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent
DipGrad(Ōtāgo) (Māori)
1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago) (Undergraduate Studies)
2009 Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria)
SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan) (Postgraduate Studies)
2010 Donald R. Schwass BSc(Waik) BDS DClinDent(Otago) (Capital Building
Project)
2011 Suzanne McE. Hanlin MDS PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACDS (Clinical)
2014 Peter R. Cathro MDS PGCertTertT(Otago) (Clinical)

Student Affairs Officer and Senior Lecturer
2009 Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent)
CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)
Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences

Professor and Head of Department
  1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
  (Professor since 2013)

Professors
  1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent
  DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Māori Health) (Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)
  2006 Darryl C. Tong ED BDS MB ChB PhD(Otago) MSD(Wash) FFDRCSI
  FDSRCS FFACOMS ACS (Professor since 2016)

Associate Professors
  1993 Rohana Kumara De Silva BDS(S Lanka) FDSRCPSGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS

Senior Lecturers
  1998 Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
  FFOMP(RCPA)
  2008 Harsha De Silva BDS(S Lanka) MS(Colombo) FDSRCS FFDRCS
  2012 Benedict L. Seo BDS DClinDent(Otago)

Senior Research Fellows
  2004 Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS
  2007 Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
  1998 Yoganathan Ponnambalam BDS(S Lanka) MHealSc PGDipClinDent(Otago)
  2008 Ghassan A. M. Hamid BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
  2011 Bryan B. Berkeley BMedSc MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA
  2012 Mitten C.B. McLean BDS(Otago)
  2013 Malcolm E.R. Dacker BDS(Otago)
  2013 Ajith D. Polonowita BDS (Otago) MDSc(Melb)
  2014 Philip K.H. Goh BDS (Sing)
  2014 John H. Hamilton BDS BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Clinical Director)
  2014 Bin (Vicky) Wei BDS (Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences - Dentistry

Charge Medical Radiation Technologist
1987 Diane J. Campbell BCom MHealSc(Otago) DSR(D) DSR(T)

Charge Nurse Manager
1999 Desiree M. Jones

Charge Medical Laboratory Scientist
2002 Lynda S. Horne BSc(Otago) MNZMLS

Department of Oral Rehabilitation

Professor and Head of Department
1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS PhD(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS
(Professor since 2013) (Professor of Restorative Dentistry)

Associate Professors
1987 Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhD(Lond) MSc(Manc) LDSRCS
FDSRCPSGlas FDSRCSed FFDRCSI MRACDS
HDE(UN)
2006 Vincent Bennani DDS(Reims) Docteur de l’Université de Nice Sophia
Antipolis CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)

Senior Lecturers
1998 Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)
2003 Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS PhD PGDipComDent(Otago)
2008 Lara T. Friedlander MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS
2009 Colleen M. Murray BEd(Massey) BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
BChD(Hons)(Pret)
2010 Sunyoung Ma BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2010 Donald R. Schwass BSc(Waik) BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2011 Suzanne McE. Hanlin MDS PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACDS
2014 Peter R. Cathro MDS PGCertTertT(Otago)
2009 Ludwig Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon
Pretoria) MTechDent(Tshwane UT)

Lecturer
2011 Wendy-Ann Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon
Pretoria)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2002 John M. Aarts BEd(WelTec) BHealSc DipDentTech DipTertTchg(CIT)
MHealSc PGDipCDTech(Otago)
2002 Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)

Professional Practice Fellows
1996 Ross R. Meldrum BSc BDS DPH(Otago) FRACDS
1999 F. Perry Adank BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)
2002 John G. Egan MHealSc PGDipCDTech(Otago)
2005 Davina S. Wong BDS(Otago)
2006 B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech PGDipTertT(Otago) CertAT
2007 Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
2007 Russel G. McLean BDS(Otago)
2007 Angela M. Reeves BDS(Otago)
2007 Sergio G. Salis MDS(Otago) MRACDS
2008 Jacob R. Grieve BDS(Otago)
2008 Gary A. Marks BSc BDS(Otago)
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2012 Michael G. Bradshaw DDM (Sask)
2012 Lisa Ung BDS (Otago)
2013 Raquel Gerber-Bastos BDS(Londrina)
2013 LaDonna D. Loo DMD (Br Col)
2014 Kathryn J. Newsham-West BDS DClinDent (Otago)
2014 Lye K. Ng BDS (Otago)
2014 Kristin I. Nielsen BDS(Otago)

Department of Oral Sciences
Professor and Head of Department
1996 W. Murray Thomson BSc BDS MComDent(Otago) MA(Leeds) PhD(Adel) FICD FADI (Professor since 2006)

Professors
1988 Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds) FRACDS FDSRCSed (Professor since 2012)
1993 Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS FICD MRSNZ (Professor since 2015)
2009 Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria) SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan)

Associate Professors
1991 Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)
1997 Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2008 Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent PhD PGDipClinDent(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)
2000 Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Susan M. Moffat BA DPH(Otago) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)
2010 Dorothy H. Boyd BDS(Edin) MDS(Otago) FDSRCS
2012 Li Mei BDS MDS DDS (Sichuan) PhD (Groningen)
2013 Michael G. Brosnan BDS(NUI) MDentSc(Leeds) FRCDCan
2013 V. Praveen B. Parachuru BDS(M’lore) MDS(Ragas Dent Coll Chennai) PhD(Otago)
2014 Joseph S. Antoun BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2014 Ellie T. Knight BDS DClinDent PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2014 Alessandro Quaranta DDS(Rome Tor Vergata) Dottore di Recerca SpecOralSurgery(Rome La Sapienza)
2014 Michael McL. Smith BDS DClinDent (Otago)
Lecturers
2007  Rebecca M. Ahmadi BHealSc(Otago)
2015  Hanna Olson Tandhygienistexaman(Gothenburg) MHSc(Kristianstad)

Research Fellows
2006  Mikhail V. Keniya Specialist(Hons) Kandidat Nauk(Rostov State)
2012  Dara M. Shearer BDS (Cork) MComDent (Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1978  Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd)
1986  Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)
1989  Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDSc(Otago)
2000  Georgina M. Todd DipDentH yg(UK)
2002  Esther J. Devaney DipDentH yg(Otago)
2002  Karen E. Hore BA PG DipHighE(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
   CertDentTherp(Wgtn)
2002  Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentH yg(Otago Poly)
   CertDentTherp(Chch)
2007  Kirsten J. Manchester MPH DPH DipDentH yg(Otago) DipTchg
2008  Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka)
   PG DipClinDent(Otago)
2008  Joanna M. Macbeth DipDentH yg(Otago)
2009  Kirsty M. Barltrop DipDentH yg(Otago)
2009  Deanna M. Beckett DipDentTher(Wgtn)
2009  Florence O. Bennani DDS(Reims) CESOrthodontics(Nice)
2009  Ying-Chih (Ebony) Hsu BHealSc PGCertTertT(Otago)
2009  Priyangika P. Konthasingha BDS(Peradeniya) MSc MD(Colombo)
2011  Wanitta C.S. Praks BHealSc(Otago)
2011  Suzan M. Stacknik MS DDS(Michigan)
2012  Annabelle J. Fraser DipDentH yg(Otago) CertDentTher
2013  Joanna C. Lowe BDS(Otago)
2013  Nicola J.M. Marasigan CertDentTher
2014  Ye S. Lee BOH(Otago)
2015  Samuel D. Carrington BOH(Otago)

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2005  Mary P. Cullinan BDS(Syd) MSc(Lond) FADI

Honorary Fellows
1996  Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)
2009  Masakazu Niimi DDS PhD(Kyushu)

Sir John Walsh Research Institute

Director
1987  Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2007)

Honorary Associate Professor
2012  Patrick R. Schmidlin Dr med dent(Zürich)

Research Manager
2005  James M. Smith BSc(Hons)(NSW) PhD(Qld)
Staff: Health Sciences - Medicine

Medicine

Dean of Otago Medical School
1996  Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Deputy Dean of Otago Medical School
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ

MB ChB Programme Director
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClEd(NSW) FANZAHPE FRACP FRCP

Associate Dean and Director (Early Learning in Medicine)
1987  A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Associate Dean (Advanced Learning in Medicine)
1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP

Associate Dean (Medical Admissions)
2002  Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)

Associate Dean (Student Affairs)
2003  John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Director, Education Development and Staff Support Unit
2003  Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd DipAdEd(Dund)

MB ChB Assessment Coordinator
2004  Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) FRCP FRACP

Healthcare in the Community Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
1996  Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

Clinical Skills Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
2009  Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA FFICANZCA FJFICM

Integrated Cases Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
2005  Linda S. M. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago) NZRGON

Senior Lecturer, E-Learning
2009  Philip Blyth MB ChB PhD(Auck)

Adjunct Associate Professor
1984  David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP

Manager, Otago Medical School
1974  Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)

Operations Manager (Early Learning in Medicine)
2007  Philip R. Tilson BCom BA DipGrad(Otago)

Executive Administrator
1997  Jacqui K. Bradshaw
Otago School of Medical Sciences

Dean
1993    Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Dean and Associate Dean (Academic)
1976    Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)

Associate Dean (Medical Education)
1987    Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)

Associate Dean (Research)
1998    Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) FRSNZ

Department of Anatomy

Professor and Head of Department
2008    Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe) (AgResearch Professor of Reproduction and Genomics)

Professors
1988    Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2012)
1995    David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009)
2000    Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
2009    Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith BA(Berkeley) PhD(Auck) FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor
1983    D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FSB FAS (Emeritus Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1987    Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
1994    Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1997    S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo) PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo)
1997    John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago)
1998    Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)
1999    Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2002    Gregory M. Anderson BAgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2002    Christine L. Jasoni BSc(Calif) PhD(Washington)
2005    Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)
2015    Niels Hammer Dr med Habil Priv-Doz (Leipzig)

Senior Lecturers
1978    Philip V. Peplow BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)
1986    Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992    Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)
1994    Ming Zhang MMed(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
2005    Megan J. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006    Siân E. Halcrow BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006    Stephanie J. Woodley BPhty MSc PhD(Otago)
2007    Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)
2009    Michael Knapp Diplom(Saarland) PhD(Massey)
2015    Yusuf O. Cakmak MD(Uludağ) PhD(Marmara)
Senior Research Fellows
1998 Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)
2000 Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)
2010 Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Lecturers
2015 Timothy A. Hore  BSc(Hons)Otago PhD(ANU)
2015 Jonny D. Geber MA(Stockholm) MA(Gotland) PhD(Belf)

Research Fellows
2006 Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 Sharon R. Ladyman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010 Rosemary S.E. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010 Yu Jing MB BS(Wuhan) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2010 Patricia C. Rosengrave BSc PhD(Cant) DipNursSci(Chch Poly)
2011 Kelly A. Glendining MSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(Syd)
2011 Michael W. Pankhurst BSc(Hons) PhD(Tas)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)
2009 Amrit P. Kaur MB ChB(Panjab) DipO&G(Calicut) PGDipSci(Otago) MRCOG
2010 Vivekanandan Perumal BPT(TN Med) MSc(Manipal)
2014 Amer Ashraf MB BCh MS(Cairo) FRCSGlas

Teaching Fellows
2007 Bradley J. Hurren MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2008 Rachel J. Lissaman BSc PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)
2011 Rebecca J. Bird MSc(Keele) PhD(Glas) PGDipHighE(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed)
FRCSEd

Honorary Associate Professor
1992 Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2010 John C. McEwan BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Scientific Officers
1994 Diane Guévremont BSc(McG)
2012 Kim M. Rutherford BSc(Hons)(Well)

Manager, Otago Centre for Electron Microscopy
1974 Allan J. Mitchell NZCS

Manager, Otago Centre for Confocal Microscopy
1999 Andrew McNaughton BSc(Massey) MAppSc(Lincoln)

Technical Manager
2005 Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)

IT Manager
1994 D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences - Otago School of Medical Sciences

Finance Manager
2005  Christopher G. Tomlinson BBus(Open Poly NZ)DipAcc(Eastern IT)
       CertSupMgmt(NZIM)

Health and Safety Officer
1986  D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
1993  Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)

Department of Biochemistry

Professor and Head of Department
2001  Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 2012)

Professors
1975  Warren P. Tate CNZM MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1989)
1987  Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2010)
1994  Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(Ill) (Professor since 2013)
1996  Sally P. A. McCormick BAgSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln) (Professor since 2016)
1998  Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2016)
2002  Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 2016)
2005  Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor)
2006  Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1972  Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic)
1993  Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1998  Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)

Senior Lecturers
1982  Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1996  Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
1998  Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)
2000  Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008  Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
2011  Anita K. Dunbier BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012  Wayne M. Patrick BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)
2015  John A. McCallum BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Cant)

Senior Research Fellows
2006  Torsten Kleffmann DiplBiol PhD(Bochum)
2013  Peter D. Mace BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2011  Lynette R. Brownfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)

Research Fellows
2009  Miriam L. Sharpe BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
2012  Monica L. Gerth BSc (Evergreen) PhD (Emory)
2014  Harold S. Bernhardt BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows
2002  Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)
2005  Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin) (Genetics)

Professional Practice Fellows
1994  Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg
2003  Justine E. Murrell MSc(Auck)

Teaching Fellow
2011  Annika A.M. Bokor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
1989  Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS FFSc(RCPA)

Scientific Officers
1978  Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989  Bronwyn H. Carlisle BSc(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)

Department Manager
2012  Deborah S. Acreman MAAT CPFA

Department of Microbiology and Immunology

Professor and Head of Department
1991  Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
       (Professor of Genetics)

Professors
1973  J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997)
       (Director, Deer Research Laboratory)
1993  Andrew A. Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Director, Virus Research Unit)
       (Professor since 2006) (Webster Family Professor of Viral Pathogenesis)
1993  Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)
1998  Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)

Emeritus Professor
1974  Gerald W. Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1996
       and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Associate Professors
2003  Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2008  Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Camb)
2010  Keith P. Ireton BSc PhD(MIT)

Senior Lecturers
1994  Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2007  Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
2009  Roslyn A. Kemp BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011  Matloob Husain MSc PhD(Panjab)
2012  Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012  Sergio E. Morales BSc PhD(Vermont)
2013  Mihaela Bostina MSc PhD(Max Planck Institute)
2013  James E. Ussher MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA
2015  Xochitl C. Morgan BS(Bowling Green State) PhD(Texas)
Staff: Health Sciences - Otago School of Medical Sciences

Senior Research Fellows
1985  Stephen B. Fleming BSc PhD(Otago)
1985  Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2001  Rory P. O’Brien BSc PhD(Dub)
2003  Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1994  Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2008  Warren T. McBurney MSc PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2010  Rita Przybilski Diplom Dr ret nat(Kassel)

Scientific Officers
2003  Vivienne L. Young MSc PGCertTE(Otago)
2008  Blair Lawley BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)
2010  Adam Heikal BSc(Hons)(UMIST) PhD(Brighton)

Head Technician
2005  Claire E. Fitzpatrick MSc(NUI) DipGrad(Otago)

Technical Manager
2001  Alan M. L. Clark

Departmental Manager
2010  Muriel S. M. Brisard-Smith BA(Hons)(Nice)

Finance Manager
2008  John P. Crowley

Compliance Manager
1994  Megan J. Coleman MSc(Otago)

Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology

Professor and Head of Department
1997  Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M) (Professor since 2015)

Professor
1987  Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) MApplStat GradDipApplStat(Massey)
       DSc(Otago) (Professor since 1999)

Associate Professors
1989  Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
1990  D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)
2001  Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)

Senior Lecturers
2001  John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)
2008  Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S’ton)
2011  Khaled Greish MB BCh(Suez Canal) PhD(Kumamoto)

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) MSc(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
2007  Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons) PhD(York)
Lecturer
2011 Sarah K. Baird BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Fellow
2008 Sebastien G. P. Taurin Maîtrise(Caen) DESS(Nancy) PhD(Montr)

Teaching Fellow
2010 Catherine M. Gliddon MSc PhD(Otago)

Head Technician
2006 Robert E. Alumbaugh BA(Calif State, Chico) MSc(Oregon)

Department Manager
2011 Kaaren Dooher

Department of Physiology
Professor and Head of Department
1989 Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)

Professors
2002 Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
(Professor of Neuroendocrinology)
2005 Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas) (Professor since 2016)
2014 Alison K. Heather BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)

Associate Professors
1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)
1987 A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1990 Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)
2001 Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)
2007 Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond)

Senior Lecturers
1994 Kirk L. Hamilton BSc MA(Texas) PhD(Utah State)
2002 Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Cal Poly U SLO) PhD(Oregon HSU)
2006 Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)
2009 Steven B. Condliffe BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Cork)
2010 Andrew Bahn Diplom Biologe(Braunschweig) Dr rer nat(Mainz)
Habil(Göttingen)
2010 Peter P. Jones BSc(Hons) PhD(Leeds)
2010 Regis R. Lamberts MSc(Wageningen) PhD(VU Amsterdam)
2012 Rajesh G. Katare MD(Mys) PhD(Kochi Med Sch)
2013 Jeffrey R. Erickson BS PhD(Florida State)
2013 Martin Fronius Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Giessen)
2014 Alexander Tups Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Marburg)

Senior Research Fellow
2006 Xinhua Liu BMed(Tongji) DU(CNRS, Marseille)

Lecturers
2003 Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)
2010 Karl J. Iremonger BPhEd BSc (Otago) MSc PhD(Calg)

Research Fellows
2009 Jenny Clarkson MPhEd PhD(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellows
1971 Gillian Hughes NZCS
1981 Lynn J. Slobbe MSc(Otago)
2005 Justine A. Fuller BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
2009 Melanie H. Prescott BSc DipGrad(Otago) NatCertVetNurs
2011 Gregory T. Bouwer MSc DipGrad(Otago)
2011 Roseanna A. Smither NZCS
2011 Janet C. McLay NZCS
2012 Ingrid C. Fomison-Nurse MSc(Otago)
2013 Rachel S. Wallace BSc(N Carolina Wilmington) MS(Florida State)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997 Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipAgSc(Lincoln)
2009 Philip A. Kelly MSc(Otago) NDAEdT(Otago Poly) RCpN

Teaching Fellows
2008 Susan George MB BS(M'lore)
2011 Toni A. Alsop MSc PhD PGCertHighE(Otago)
2012 Andrew J. Barlow BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2013 John U. Egbuji BSc MD(Univ of the East)
2013 Jacqui M. Sue MSc(Otago)
2014 Stephen C.H.Tripp MB ChB(Otago)
2014 Abigail J. Walker BSc(Well) MSc(Otago)

Technical Manager
1982 Susan Y. Deans NZCS

Financial Manager
1985 Dianne C. Galvin CertMgmt(NZIM) CertLabAnSc(NZVA)

Departmental Administrator
2008 Tracey D. Fleet BSc(Otago)

IT/Computer Support
2001 Paul A. Treadwell BArch(Auck)
2011 Michael W. Gill BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2014 Aaron J. Singline

Compliance Officer
2007 Rachael E. Holloway MSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)

Centre for Neuroendocrinology Co-ordinator
2011 Pamela A. Cornes BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
University of Otago, Christchurch

Dean
1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP
    FRSNZ

Deputy Dean
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClInEd(NSW)
    FANZAHPE FRACP FRCP

Associate Deans
1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
    (Professor since 1995 and Emeritus Professor since 2012) (Nelson)
1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Research)
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClInEd(NSW)
    FANZAHPE FRACP FRCP (Medical Education)
1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPAn FRANZCP
    (Undergraduate Student Affairs)
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN (Postgraduate
    Studies)
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Pacific)
2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey) (Māori)

Business and Operations Manager
2006 Fionn Moore BA(Hons)(Middx) CA

Manager, Academic Programmes
1978 Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research and Development Manager
2013 Rebecca Coombes BSc(Cant) MVS(Massey)

Māori Health Research Advisor
2013 Karen T. Keelan BSc(Waik) MHealSc PGDipHealSc(Otago) Cert Karanga
    (Te Wānanga o Raukawa)

Personal Assistant to the Dean
1995 Robyn E. Maguigan

Biostatistics and Computational Biology Unit

Senior Research Fellow and Director
2008 John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

Professor
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)

Research Fellow
2012 Jonathan A. Williman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MB(Monash)

Māori Indigenous Health Institute

Associate Dean (Māori) and Director
2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)
    (Associate Professor)
Senior Lecturers
2006  Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) MPH(Otago) RCpN
2008  Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Assistant Research Fellow
2014  Jessica A. Cuddy BA(Cant) MPH(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2002  Matea W. Gillies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
2008  Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2010  Fiona M. Cram BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Clinical Lecturers
2006  Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS(‘Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa)
       CertClinTchg(ChchCE)
2009  Tracy N. Haitana BSc MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
2013  Nathaniel J. Anglem MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2013  Courtney R. Hore MB ChB(Otago)
2013  T-A. T-K. David Paitai CSBM(‘Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)
       DipMusProd&Perf(Bay of Plenty Polytechnic)
2015  Amanda C. Gimblet MB ChB(Otago)
2015  Maia H.S. Melbourne-Wilcox BHB MB ChB PGCertMedSc(Auck)
       MSc(Waik)
2015  Kasey R. Tawhora MB ChB(Otago)

Administrators
2007  Karen N. Tikao-Mason
2008  Clara-Ann Paul

Medical Education Unit
Director
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW)
       FANZAHPE FRACP FRCP
Associate Dean (Undergraduate Student Affairs)
1994  Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
Medical Education Advisor
2003  Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd DipMRT(Tor)
Clinical Education Advisor
2009  Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
Senior Lecturer
2007  MaryLeigh Moore MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FACEM
Clinical Senior Lecturer
2015  Daniel R. Mattingley MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Professional Practice Fellows
2009  Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009  Nicola A. Newman MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Otago)
       DipCompNurs(Chch Poly IT)
2011  John C. C. Dean BA(Open) PGCertNurs(Chch Poly IT) RN
2015  Jenny L. Conroy MPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)
Undergraduate Administrator/Secretary
2000 Carol Milnes

Administrator, Simulation Centre
2011 Catherine J. Mulligan

Library
Librarian
1993 Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS ALIANZA

Deputy Librarian
1995 Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago)

Department of Anaesthesia
Professor and Head of Department
2001 Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS)
GradDipMed(Syd) DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA

Clinical Professor
2003 Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA FCICM
(Clinical Professor since 2015)

Clinical Associate Professor
1993 R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993 Jeremy A. Foate MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1995 Seton Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
1997 Dennis Boon von Ochssee MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997 Peter M. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FANZCA
1997 Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997 Susan R. Nicoll MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1997 Desmond N. O’Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)
1997 Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCISI
1997 David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)
1998 Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FFICANZCA FANZCA
(Intensive Care)
1998 Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town) FFARACS FANZCA
1998 David J. Murchison MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
1998 Peter J. Pryor MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA
1999 David R. Bowie MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1999 Richard A. French MB BS(Lond) FANZCA FFARSCI
2000 Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2000 A. Arabel Dickson MB ChB(Dub) FFARACS FANZCA
2000 A. Colin Heinz MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FFARACS FANZCA
2000 G. Campbell Odlin MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
2001 Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)
2001 Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2001 Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA
2001 Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001 Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2001 Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA
2001 Catriona M. P. Shaw MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2001 Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001 Duncan Williams MB ChB(Shett) FANZCA
2001 Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2002 Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2003 Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2004 Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005 Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2006 Mark S. Waddington MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007 Morag M. Alridge MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2007 Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007 Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007 Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2010 Trudy J. G. Ballantine BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2010 Ronald J. Pereira BHB MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FANZCA
2010 Neil A. Wylie MB ChB(Dund) FANZCA
2011 Nicholas M. Abbott BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2011 Mullion Atkins MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2011 Jeremy M. Hickling MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2011 Louise M. Hitchings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
2011 David J. W. Knight MB ChB(Leeds) DICM FRCA FCICM MRCP
2011 Ashley C. Padayachee MB ChB(Witw) FANZCA
2011 Benjamin F. H. van der Griend BMedSc MB BS(Qld) FANZCA
2012 Timothy M. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2012 Gareth E. Harris MB ChB(Manc) FANZCA
2012 Jonathan P. Jarratt MB BS(Lond) FANZCA
2012 Andrew G. McWilliam MB ChB(Aberd) FRCA
2012 Ramesh S. Menon MB BS MD(Kerala) FRCA
2012 June M. Telfer BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2012 Paul N. Currant MB ChB(Glas) FRCA
2012 Tasmin M. Dowell BMedSci BM BS(Nott) FRCA FANZCA
2013 Susan J. Pereira BM BS(Flin) FANZCA
2014 James Dalby-Ball BMedSci(Hons) MB ChB(Shett) FANZCA
2014 Matthew R. Scott MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2014 Rachelle J. Williamson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FANZCA
2015 Frances Cammack MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2015 Daniel R. Mattingley MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2015 Robin D. Young BSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Departmental Administrator
2002 Claire A. Willis

Department of General Practice

Professor and Head of Department
1986 Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCGP FRNZCGP (Professor since 1997)

Professor
1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago) FRNZCGP (Professor since 2016)
### Senior Lecturers
- **1999** Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc (Newcastle UK)
- **2007** Ben Hudson MB BS (Newcastle UK) FRNZCGP MRCGP
- **2014** Geraldine A. Wilson MB ChB PGCert WHlth (Otago) FRNZCGP

### Clinical Senior Lecturers
- **1988** Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **1988** Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **1998** Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst (Otago)
- **1999** Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc (Cant) MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2000** Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH (Otago) PGDipComEmMed (Auck) FRNZCGP
- **2000** William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2000** Rex M. Yule BSc (Cant) MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2001** Graeme P. Bennetts MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2001** Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH (Otago) DipObst DipSportMed (Auck) FRNZCGP
- **2002** Stephen J. Baker MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2002** Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB (Liv) DRCOG
- **2002** Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2002** Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2002** Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2004** Anna T. Dyzel MB ChB (Cape Town) FRNZCGP
- **2004** Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2004** Alexandra E. Styche MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2005** Paul B. Hercock MB ChB DipObst (Auck) FRNZCGP
- **2005** Vicki A. Martin MB ChB (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2006** Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2006** Christopher D. Hill MB ChB (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2006** B. Susan Marsh MB ChB (Cape Town) DipPaeds (Auck) PGDipSportMed (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2006** Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2006** Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2007** Marie A. Burke MB ChB (Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP
- **2007** Arthur G. F. Collins BEd (Hons) (Wales) MB ChB (Dund) DipObst (Auck)
- **2007** Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB (Otago) DipObst (Auck) FRNZCGP
- **2007** Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2007** Hammon G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2009** David Finlay MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2009** Wayne J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst (Otago) PGDipCouns (Waik) FRNZCGP
- **2009** Kim K. Pasley MB ChB (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2009** John E. Peebles MB ChB DCH DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2009** Robert I. Seddon-Smith MB ChB (Birm) MRCGP
- **2009** Stephen C. Walsh MB ChB (Otago) DipObst (Auck) FRNZCGP
- **2010** Alison F. Begg MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2010** Neil J. Beumelburg MB ChB (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2010** Ian J. Currie MB ChB DipObst (Otago) FRNZCGP
- **2010** Jane E. Heatherington BM BS (Nott) DRCOG MRCGP
2010 Elizabeth F. Mangan MB ChB DCH(Liv) MRCGP
2010 Jason R. Pryke MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG FRNZCGP MRCGP
2010 Brandon G. Rickards MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2014 Adrienne Ackerman MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
2014 Stephen D. Brown MB ChB PGCertCAvMed(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2014 Geraldine F.B. Trevella MB BS(Lond) DCH PGCertTravMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
2015 Timothy L. Phillips MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2015 Neil J. Whittaker MB BS(Lond) PGDipGP(Otago) DCH(RCPCH) DRCOG FRNZCGP MRCGP

Clinical Lecturer
2006 Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1998 Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRNZCGP

Department/Programmes Administrator
2010 Rebekah Higgs

Department of Medicine
Professor and Head of Department
1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert Staatsexamen MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP FCCP
(Professor since 2015)

Professors
1987 Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2010) (Mackenzie Professor of Cancer Medicine)
1989 A. Victoria Cameron BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
1989 Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1989 A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
(Professor since 1996) (National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies)
1993 Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2004)
(Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson’s Diseases)
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW)
FANZAHPE FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2007)
2003 Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2014)
2004 Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel) (Professor since 2012)
2007 Richard B. Gearry MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2015)

Emeritus Professors
1973 Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1984 Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1995 John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2011 Suetonia C. Palmer MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
2012 Matthew P. Doogue BSc MB ChB(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

Research Associate Professors
1988 Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)
2002 Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)
2007 John W. Pickering BA(Hons)(Glouc) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1999 A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2013 Hamish A. Jamieson MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd)

Senior Research Fellows
1996 Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1998 Leigh J. Ellmers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000 Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000 Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
2001 Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011 Anna P. Pilbrow BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2014 Claire P. Heppenstall MB BS(Newcastle UK) PhD(Otago) MRCP

Research Fellows
2002 Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)
2011 Sridhar Alla MPT(R Gandi Health Scis) PhD(Otago)
2014 Tracy R. Melzer BA(Montana) BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2015 Rebekah L. Blakemore BSc(Auck) MPhEd PhD PGDipPE(Otago)

Clinical Professors
1986 Russell S. Scott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2001)
1997 Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2010)

Clinical Associate Professors
1990 Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1999 David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP
2006 Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2012 Roderick Duncan MB ChB MD(Aberd) PhD(Glas) FRCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1981 Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1982 Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
1985 Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1985 M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1986 Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1989 John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1992 John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992 H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1993  Nigel D. Millar MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP
1994  David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
1996  Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
1996  Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1999  David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
1999  Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
1999  John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000  Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002  Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
2002  Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA) FCP(SA)
2003  Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003  Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S’ton) FRACP
2004  John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
2004  Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2004  Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago) DipPhty FRACP
2004  Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005  Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005  W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2006  David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
2006  Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR
2008  James W. H. Blake BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Martin Keefe MB ChB(Liv) DM(S’ton) FRCP
2008  Iain C. Melton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2009  Thomas J. Cawood BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PhD(Dub) MRCP FRACP
2009  Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP MRCP
2009  Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Nicholas B. Cross MB ChB(Otago) MM(Clin Epi) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2010  Richard J. Everts MB ChB(Auck) FRACP DipABMM
2010  John H. Irvine BDS BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP MRCPEd
2011  Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) MPH&TM(James Cook) FRACP
2013  Jennifer M.A. Butler MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013  Teresa A. Chalmers-Watson BMedSci BM BS (Nott) MD(Lond) MRCP
2013  Nicholas D.M. Finnis BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACS
2013  Katherine R. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2013  John A.A. Geddes MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013  Dean L. Harris MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013  Bruce B. King MB ChB(Auck) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey) FRACP
2013  Sarah C.L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2013  Anthony J. Spencer MB BS(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2013  R. Matthew Strother BA MD(Indiana)
2014  Darryl L. Fry MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Pamela A. Hale MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2014 Amanda L. Landers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2014 Christina Y. L. McLachlan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2014 Rachel L. Wiseman MB ChB(Cardiff) FRACP  

Honorary Professors  
2003 Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd) FRACP  
2011 David H. Miller MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  

Honorary Fellow  
2013 Jinny Willis BSc(Massey) PhD(Lincoln)  

Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
Associate Professor and Head of Department  
1998 Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO  
Professor  
1973 John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt (Professor since 2013)  
Senior Lecturer  
2011 Joanna E. Gullam MB ChB(Leic) MD(Warw) DFFP FRANZCOG MRCOG  
Research Fellow  
2009 Kanueng (Kenny) Chitcholtan BSc(N Territory) PhD PGDipSc(Cant)  
Clinical Senior Lecturers  
1991 Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
1993 Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
1997 Rosemary A. Reid MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
2005 Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCOG  
2007 Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc(Cardiff) MB BCh(Wales) FRACP  
2007 Mary E. Olliver MB BS MSc DipSportsMed(Lond) MFFP(RCOG)  
2007 John A. Short MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG  
2007 Bryony J. Simcock BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG CGO  
2008 T. Geeta Singh MB BS(Osm) DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG  
2010 Suganthi Chandru MB BS MD(DrMGR) MRCOG  
2010 Jane N. Fielder MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCGP  
2010 Sherif T. S. Tawfeek MB BCh(Ain Shams) MSc FRANZCOG  
2011 Emma R. Jackson MB ChB(Manc) FRANZCOG  
2013 Sari C. Lester MB BChir MA(Camb) FRNZCGP  
2013 Efe E. Obudu MB BS(Lagos) DFSRH(RCOG) MRCOG  
2014 Robin W. Burr MB ChB MD(Manc) FRCOG FRANZCOG  
2014 Olivia C. Smart MB BS(Lond) FRANZCOG  
2015 Karyn M. Johnson MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) DipSRH(NZSRHECT)  
2015 Shelley M. Mather MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG  

Professional Practice Fellow  
2005 Barbra E. Pullar MA(Applied)(Well) RN RM  
Gynaecology Research Nurse  
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Christchurch

Research Midwife
2011  Dianne E. Leishman RCompN RM

Departmental Administrator
2008  Elizabeth J. Friel

Department of Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
1987  Gary J. Hooper MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2013)

Emeritus Professor
1973  Alastair G. Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Research Associate Professor
2005  Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MASc(Tor) PhD(Twente)

Senior Research Fellow
2014  Deborah L. Snell MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2015  Jennifer A. Dunn MPhil(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1990  Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1991  Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994  John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1996  James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM
1997  Geoffrey A. Harding MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
1997  Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2002  Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc PhD(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)
2004  Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004  Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2005  Fiona J. Timms MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Paul C. Armour MB ChB(Otago) MSc(McG) FRACS
2008  Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2011  Rowan Schouten MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Thomas R. Sharpe MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
2013  Allen N. Cockfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2013  Kristian G.B. Dalzell MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2013  David J. Whitehead BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014  Peter J. Sharr MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Departmental/Programmes Manager
1990  Veronica M. McGroggan NZDipBus(ChchCE)
Department of Paediatrics

Professor and Head of Department
2009 Andrew S. Day MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2012)

Professor
1982 Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH
(Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research)

Associate Professor
1992 Philip K. Pattemore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP

Senior Lecturer
2010 Tony M. Walls MB ChB DCH PGDipTertT(Otago) MD(Lond) FRACP

Clinical Professor
1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor
1999 Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
1995 Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
1995 Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Camb) MRCP
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1999 Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2001 Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
2001 Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2001 Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002 Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP MRCS LRCP
2003 Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Clare M. Doocey MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
2007 James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) FRACP
2007 Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008 Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 Rachel H. Clarke MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Suruj Deo DSM(Fiji) DCH DPH(Otago)
2009 Bronwyn E. Dixon MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Janet S. Geddes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009 Janine M. Thomson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2010 John M. Garrett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Wendy A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Garth R. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Janet H. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Michael G. Goodwin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Sona Zaleta MUDr(Charles)
2012 David W. Bond MB ChB(Brist) FRCPCH MRCP
2012 Siobhan F. Cross MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FRCPA MRCPCH
2012 Helke Florkowski Staatsexamen(Kiel) FRACP
2012 Kathryn Gibson MB ChB (Wales) FRACP MRCP
2012 Nadeem Haider MB BS(Punjab) FRCSI FEBPS FRACS
2012 Thomas Townend MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2013 Alex L. Binfield MB ChB(Sheff) FRACP MRCPCCH
2014 Tristan C.J. Pettit MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2014 Kiran S. More MB BS MD(Mumbai) FRACP
2015 Wendy E. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Research Project Manager
2012 Julia M. Martin BA MEd(Cant)

Departmental Manager
2011 Nicola J.C. Drake

Department of Pathology

Professor and Head of Department
2002 David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv)
FRACP FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)

Professors
1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1983 Christine C. Winterbourn CNZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
(Professor since 1997)
1986 Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) (Professor since 2010)
1990 Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU) FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)
1993 Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 2003)
1999 Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
2010 Madhav Bhatia MSc PhD(All India IMS)

Research Associate Professor
2003 Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)

Senior Lecturers
2000 Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA
2012 Sean A. MacPherson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PGCertTLHP(Brist)
FRCPath MRCPGlas

Senior Research Fellows
1998 Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
2010 Anitra C. Carr BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011 Logan C. Walker MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2000 Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)
2007 Heather A. Parker BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2007 Rufus Turner MSc(Aberd) PhD(Reading)
2008 Stephanie M. Bozonet BSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle UK)
2009 Andrea H. Betz PhD(Goettingen)
2009 Louise V. Forbes BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lond)
2009  Paul E. Pace BSc(Hons)(Greenwich) PhD(Open)
2009  Sandra-Marie Slow BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2011  Juliet M. Pullar BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD DPH(Otago)
2011  Amy J. Scott-Thomas BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lincoln)
2013  Nina Dickerhof Diplom(Darmstadt) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professors
1975  Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
1988  Peter M. George BSc MB BS(Qld) FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)

Clinical Associate Professors
1997  Christopher M. Florkowski MB BS MA MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP FRCPath
       FFSc(RCPA)
2002  Lance C. Jennings QSO MSc PhD(Otago) FRCPath FFSc(RCPA)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1983  Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) MPH(Otago) FRCPA
1986  Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA
1988  Laurea A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1989  John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPath
1990  Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPath
1992  Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPath
1996  Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1997  Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPath
1997  Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town) DA(SA) FRCPA
1999  Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxf) MA PhD(Camb) MRCP MRCPath FRCPath
       FRCPath FRCPA
1999  Alan D. Pitthie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
2003  Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCP
2003  Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2003  Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPath
2003  Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) PhD(Otago) FRCPA
2006  Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCP
2006  Richard J. Mackay MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPath MAACB
2006  Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2007  Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCPMRCPath
2009  Justine E. C. Gearry MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2010  Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS MSc(Lond) DipObst(Otago) MRCP MRCGP
2011  Rachel A. Van Der Griend MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2012  Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) MPH&TM(James Cook) FRACP
2013  Mark L. Dagger MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2013  Paul L. Newman MB BS(Lond) DipRCPPath FRCPath
2014  Matthew H. Drake MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2014  Emma-Jane McDonald MB ChB(Sheff) FRCPath MRCPath
2014  Heather L. Smith MB ChB(Edin) FRCPA
2014  Hannah G. Thorne MB BChir(Camb) FRCPath
2015  Simon C. Dalton MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRACP FAWM
2015  Richard I. King MB BS(Lond) MSc(Auck) FRCPath MRCGP MAACB

Honorary Professor
2014  Nigel P. French BVSc PhD(Brist) MSc(Lond) DLSHTM FRSNZ MRCVS
Honorary Fellows
1996  Peter A. Elder BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996  John G. Lewis MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2007  Christopher W. Doudney MSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)
2012  Joanne L. Mitchell BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)

Department Manager
2006  Linda Kerr

Department of Population Health
Associate Professor and Head of Department
2001  Gillian M. Abel MPH PhD(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon)

Senior Lecturers
1991  Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
1997  Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW) GradCertQIHC FNZCPHM FAFPHM
2001  Ian G. Sheerin BSocSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey)
2008  Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2013  Christina McKerchar BCApSc MSc(Otago)
2013  Jennifer Desrosiers BPE(Alta) MPH(Edin)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1998  Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
2001  Lynley A. Cook MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FRNZCPGP FAFPHM
2002  Anna L. Stevenson BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH DCH PGCertMSM(Otago) DipEpid(Lond) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2004  Alistair R.G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc) BSc(St And) MPH(Monash) DPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM
2004  Peter Mitchell MB BS DPH(Monash)
2008  Rebecca O’Connell MB ChB(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2008  Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2009  Annabel J. Begg BMedSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2010  Edward P. Coughlan MB ChB(Otago) FACHSHM
2011  Melissa J. Kerdelmelidis MB ChB MPH(Otago) BA(Hons) DipJ(Cant) FNZCPHM
2012  Lucy J.H. D’Aeth BA(Hons)(Warw) MA PhD (Birm)

Professional Practice Fellow
2012  Susan R. Bidwell MA(Auck) MLIS (Well) MPH(Otago)

Department/Programmes Administrator
2010  Rebekah Higgs
Department of Psychological Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
1999 Richard J. Porter MA(Camb) MB BS MD(Newcastle UK) DipObst(Otago)
MRCPsych (Professor since 2009)

Professors
1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP
FRSNZ (Professor since 1986)
1987 J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FAcHANZCP
(Professor since 2006)
1990 Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2004)
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) Phd(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
(Professor since 2012)

Associate Professors
1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP
1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
1997 Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1999 Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) Phd(Otago) FPReg DRCOG FRANZCP
2001 Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxf) MD(Brist) MRCPsych

Research Associate Professors
1985 L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant)
2005 Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston) MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)

Senior Lecturers
1979 William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych
MRCPCan MRCP FRANZCP
1997 Daryle E. A. Deering BA(Massey) MHealSc PhD(Otago) RCN
2001 Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
2001 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2008 T. David Carlyle PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
2009 James A. Foulds MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2010 Ben Beaglehole MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Senior Research Fellows
1995 Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
2001 Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc PhD DipSocWk(Otago)

Research Fellows
2004 Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2009 Lynere D. Wilson MHealSc(Otago) RN
2012 Geraldine F.H. McLeod BSc Phd(Otago) MSc(Cant)

Clinical Associate Professor
1994 Philip M. J. Brinded MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAcHANZCP
1985 Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FAcHPM(RACP)
1988 Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCP(Phys) FRANZCP
1989 Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1990 Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1991 Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993 Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993 Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993 Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993 David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsych
1994 Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994 Jacqueline Horn BSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZPsS MICP
1994 Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995 Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
1995 Alfred Dell’Ario MD(Georgia)
1995 Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995 Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)
1995 Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1997 Fraser C. Todd MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACChAM FRANZCP
1999 Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)
1999 Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)
1999 Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1999 James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych
1999 Elizabeth M. MacDonald MB ChB(Glas) GradDipIMH(NSW Inst Psych)
2000 Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2000 Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP
2000 Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2001 Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing) FACChAM
2001 Simone L. McLeavey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001 M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001 Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2001 Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)
2001 Daniel M. Svoboda MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertCh&AdolPsych(RANZCP)
2002 Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2004 Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PG DipClinPs(Otago)
2004 Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych
2005 Jill C. Buchan MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertCh&AdolPsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2005 Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych
2006 C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PG Dip HeaSc(Otago) FRNZCP
2006 FACChAM
2006 Colin M. Peebles BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACChAM
2009 Carmen R. Lowe MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertAddnPsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
1995 Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP
2001 Anne Marie Wijnveld MHealSc(Otago) RCN
2004 Deborah J. Alleyn PG Dip HealSc(Otago) RCN

Research Facilitator
1999 Andrea F. Bartram MA(Cant)

Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
1988 Judith Stone
Radiology

Associate Professor and Head of Section
2007 Anthony P. H. Butler MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR

Research Associate Professor
1997 Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1987 Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
1989 Ian A. Cowan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1996 Diane M. Leighton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1997 Hugh Roberts MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR
1998 Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2001 Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2002 Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003 Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003 Rachael L. McEwing MB ChB(Otago)
2004 Wayne J. Bailey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2004 Ross J. Keenan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2005 Adrian G. Balasingam MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2009 Nicholas J. Cook BSc(Hons)(Edin) MSc(Salf) MSc(Cardiff) PhD(Abertay)
2009 Sean T. Skea MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)
2010 Joanna L. Fenwick MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010 Nicholas M. R. Griffin MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010 Gemma Sutherland MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2013 William F. Avery DO(West Virginia) CertDiagRad(AOBR)
2013 Rachel Belsham MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
2013 Alana J. Heath MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2013 Leo J. Kallarackel MB BS(Kottayam) FRCR
2013 Martin Krauss Staatsexamen (Erlangen) SpecRad(Bavaria)
2013 Rennae Thiessen MD(Sask) AmBdCertRad(Diag)
2013 Kimberley J. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2014 Wayne G. Collecutt BHSc(Auck IT) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
2014 Philippa J. Depree MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCR
2014 Damon P. W. Lane BSc (Auck) MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCR
2014 Dana J. Mann MD (Miami) AmBdCertRad
2014 Vicky L. Mann DO (Western, Pomona) AmBdCertRad(Diag)
2014 Susan I. O’Malley MB ChB (Otago) FRACP FRCP
2015 Colin C.W. Chong BSc(Med) MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR
2015 Joel W. Dunn MB BS(Lond) FRCR
2015 Jude M. Gregan BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2015 William B. Howard MB BS(Lond) FRCR
2015 Anthony T.H. Lim MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2015 Alexandra McHaffie BA(Well) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR

Honorary Professor
2014 Timothy David BSc PhD(Leeds) FIMA FIPEM MIMechE CMath CEng

Honorary Associate Professor
2014 Steven P. Gieseg BSc(Hons) PhD (Otago)

Department Administrator
1995 E. Jane Marriner
Department of Surgery

Professor and Head of Department
1996 Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FNZMA FASCRS (Professor since 2000)

Professors
1994 Michael W. Ardagh ONZM MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FACEM (Professor since 2001) (Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency Medicine)
1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS FRACS (Vascular Surgery, Transplant Surgery)

Associate Professor
2008 Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Senior Lecturers
2007 Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACS
2009 Richard S. Flint BHB MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACS
2011 Christopher J. Wakeman BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS

Senior Research Fellow
2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2015 Alan Aitchison BSc(Hons)(Dund) MSc(Kent)

Clinical Professor
1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)

Clinical Associate Professors
1996 Mark J. Elder CStJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRACO
1998 Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1981 Philip F. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FRCS FRACS
1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
1987 Leslie Snape MB ChB BDS(Brist) FRCSEd FRCS FRACDS FFDRCSI
1990 Jeremy Hornibrook BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
1990 Sally J. Langley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
1990 Stewart W. Sinclair MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)
1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)
1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery, General Surgery)
1999 Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Neurosurgery)
1999 Suzanne A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS (Neurosurgery)
2000  G. Paul Gee BHB MB ChB DipObst(Auck) GCertClinTox(Newcastle NSW) (Emergency Medicine)
2000  Frank G. Kueppers Dr med(Kiel) (Urology)
2000  David G. Richards MStJ BHB MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2000  Harsh Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI (Cardiothoracic Surgery)
2001  Jan E. Bone BSc MB ChB DCH(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) DRLSS FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2001  Christopher J.R. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2003  Ronald Boet MB ChB(Stell) FCS(SA) FCS(HK) FHKAM FRACS (Neurosurgery)
2003  Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FFEMAEM FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2004  H. Alfred Deacon MB ChB(OFS) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2004  Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004  Claire P. Dillon MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2004  Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Urology)
2004  Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2004  Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2004  Suzanne G. Peddie MB BS (Syd) (Emergency Medicine)
2004  Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS
2005  Ainsley B. Morris MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
2005  Barnaby J. Nye MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
2007  Stuart Barrington-Onslow MB BS(Lond) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2007  John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2007  Ajith D. Polonowita BDS(Otago) MDSc(Melb) MRACDS (Oral Medicine)
2008  J. H. (Jason) Erasmus MB ChB MChD(Stell) FCMFOSSA (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
2008  A. Dominic Fleischer MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2008  Daran D. Murray MB ChB BAO(Dub) FRCSI (Otorhinolaryngology)
2008  Rosalynd S.B. Pochin MB BS BSc(Hons)(Lond) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2009  Sarah J. Carr MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2009  Graham D. McCrystal MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Cardiothoracic Surgery)
2009  Josephine Y. Todd MB BS(Delhi) FRCSEd
2010  Mark G. Gilbert MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2010  Steven J. Kelly MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Melanie A. Souter MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2011  Terrence A. Creagh MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
2011  Adib M. A. Khanafaer MB BS(Kerala) FRCS FRCSEd
2011  Peter E. Laws MB ChB(Shelf) FRCSI FRCS
2011  Adrian H. Secker MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2011  Jane L. Strang MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2011  Richard F. Tapper MD CM(McG) FRACS
2012  Timothy Beresford MB BS(Lond) FRCS (Vascular, Endovascular, and Transplant Surgery)
2012 Nicholas C. Buchan MB ChB (Otago) FRACS (Urology)
2012 Nadeem Haider MB BS(Punjab) FRCSI FEBPS FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)
2012 Thomas J. Jerram MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine, Nelson Hospital)
2012 Leon J. Steenberg MB ChB MChD(Pret) (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
2012 Alastair N. S. Stokes BDS(Otago) MSc(Lond)
2012 H. Claire Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
2014 Angela Butler MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
2014 Dylan W. James MB BCh(Wales) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
2014 Marc L. Gutenstein BM BCh(Oxf) FACEM FDRHMNZ (Emergency Medicine)
2014 Patrick J. Meffan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology, Nelson Hospital)
2014 D. Mark Reeves MB ChB(Brist) DTMH(Liv) (Emergency Medicine, Nelson Hospital)
2014 Susan J. Seifried BSc(Otago) BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
2015 Eduardo N.A.F. Da Silva MB ChB MChD(Stell) FCMFOSSA (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
2015 Christopher M. Gray MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
2015 Graeme J. Roadley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
2015 Rene P. van den Bosch MD(erasmus) FRCS FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
2015 Victoria White BM BS(Nott) FRCS (Vascular, Endovascular, and Transplant Surgery)
2015 Kirk Williams MB BCh BAO(NUI) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)

Clinical Lecturer
2012 Robyn S. Price BA(Massey) PGCertAdvNurs(Well) NZRN (Emergency Medicine, Nelson Hospital)

Clinical Research Nurse
2007 Liane Dixon BN(Chch Poly) PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN

Department Administrators
1995 E. Jane Marriner (SOAR Administrator, Surgery)
2013 Morwenna C. Malcolm BA(Otago)

Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies
Senior Lecturer and Director
2014 Philippa C.J. Seaton MA(Massey) PhD(Griff) RN

Professor
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
(Professor since 2012)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Beverley A. Burrell BA PhD(Otago) MA(Massey) DipTTchrg RN
2010 Sandra K. Richardson BA(Cant) PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) DipSocSci(Massey) DipTeach(Tert)(Chch Poly IT) RGON

Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Christchurch
2012  Jennifer A. Conder BA MHealSc PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) RN
2013  Shirley K.A. Harris BN(Chch Poly IT) MHealSc(Otago) RN NP

Lecturers
2011  Virginia R. Maskill BN CertAdultTeach(Nelson Poly) MHealSc(Otago) RN
2011  Henrietta T. Trip BN(Massey) MHealSc(Otago) RN
2012  Virginia L. Jones PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN
2013  Christine R. Baxter BN(ChchPoly IT) MHealSc(Otago) RN
2015  Catherine A. McCall MHealSc(Otago) RN

Professional Practice Fellows
2007  Gillian Halksworth-Smith BA(Hons)(Sheff) MSc(Glam) MN PGCE(Wales) RN RM
2012  Deborah A. Gillon BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) RGON NP

Postgraduate Administrator
2009  Amanda J. Clifford

Dunedin School of Medicine

Dean
1984  Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999)

Deputy Dean
1971  James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS

Associate Deans
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (Medical Education)
1999  Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci (Pacific)
2000  Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM (Māori)
2002  Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP (Research)
2003  John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP (Student Affairs)
2007  Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipAppSci(Well) (Postgraduate Education)
2008  Konrad K. Richter Staatsexamen(Halle-Wittenberg) MD PhD(Jena) (Southland)

Finance and Business Manager
2005  Christine L. Lake BCom(Auck) CA

ICT Support Group Manager
2009  Grant J. Taylor PMP

Health Economist
2014  Trudy A. Sullivan BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)

Health Research South Manager
2009  Dayle Matthews BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Operations Manager
2014  Willow R. Macdonald MA DPH(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

Personal Assistant to the Dean
2001  Sonya L. Boereboom CertBusAdmin(Otago)

Student Affairs and Medical Education Group Manager/Trainee Intern Course Co-ordinator
1993  Jillian D. Tourelle GradDipBusStud(Massey)

Medical Education Group
Director
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
Professional Development Convenor
2010  John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)

Associate Convenor, Professional Development
2008  Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Skills Laboratory Clinical Director/DSM Undergraduate Medicine Clinical Skills
Director and Clinical Education Advisor
1981  David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

Lecturer in e-Learning
2012  Stephen J. Gallagher BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Medical Education Advisor
2000  David Tordoff MEd(Leeds) DipN(Lond)

Hauora Māori
Associate Professor
2000  Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM, FNZCPHM (Director, Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori; Director, Māori Health Workforce Development Unit)

Lecturers
2011  Francis W. Kewene BA(Well) BHlthSc(Massey) DPH(Otago) (Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori)
2014  Anna M. Dawson BSR (Auck UT) MPH (Otago) (Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori, Māori Health Workforce Development Unit, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit, Next Generation Study)

Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Clinical Senior Lecturers
2005  Garry H. Nixon MB ChB PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ (Programme Coordinator)
2007  Trevor I. Lloyd MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008  Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2008  Wendy L. Finnie (Registered Medical Sonographer)
2008  Jillian C. Muirhead (Registered Medical Sonographer)
Department of General Practice and Rural Health

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1998  Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)

Professors
1986  Susan M. Dovey MPH PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1992  Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
      (Professor since 1993)
2014  Timothy N. Stokes MB ChB(Edin) MA(Oxf) MPhil(Camb)
      MPH(Nott) PhD(Leic) FRCP FRCGP (Elaine Gurr Professor of General
      Practice)

Senior Lecturers
1996  Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB MGP(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
1998  Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG FRNZCGP MRCGP
2006  James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB PGDipHealSc PGCertMSM(Otago)
      FRNZCGP MRCGP
2008  Kristin M. Kenrick BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

Assistant Research Fellow
2012  Jessica E. Young MPhEd(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2004  Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond) FDRH MNZ
2008  Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP
2009  Miriam R. Barnett MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009  Helen A. Davies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009  Anna J. D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) PhD(Otago)FRNZCGP
2009  David R. Kent MB ChB(Leic) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2009  Susan M. Macaulay MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009  J. Heidi Mayer MB ChB(Liv) (Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural
      Immersion Programme)
2009  Helen A. Davies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009  Anna J. D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) PhD(Otago)FRNZCGP
2009  David R. Kent MB ChB(Leic) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2009  Susan M. Macaulay MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009  J. Heidi Mayer MB ChB(Liv) (Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural
      Immersion Programme)
2010  Stephen J. Dawson MB ChB(Leeds) MRNZCGP
2010  Susie A. V. Lawless MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010  Andrew C. F. Wilson MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG FRNZCGP

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP FNZMA
      (Rural Immersion Programme)
2004  Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPEC(SA) DCH(SA)
      DOH(Stell) FRNZCGP MFGPSA
2007  John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv) (Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural
      Immersion Programme)
2008  David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP FRNZCGP (Regional
      Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  D. Sean Hanna MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP (Assistant Director, Faculty
      Development, Wellington-based Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  David W. Herd MB ChB(Auck) FRACP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural
      Immersion Programme)
2009  Nigel J. Thompson BA(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) DipObst(Auck) MRNZCGP
      (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  Kirsty A. Murrell-McMillan MNZM BN PGCertProfNPrac(Otago Poly)
      MN(Syd) DipCN(Sthdl Poly) RPN(SA) RN
Department of Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002)

Professors
1981 David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP (Professor since 2014)
1981 John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006)
1988 Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) DHMSA FRACR (Radiology)
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition)

Associate Professors
1987 Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB BCh PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA) FRACP
1988 Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004 Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP
2005 Michael P. G. Schultz MD(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Habil(Regensburg)

Research Associate Professor
1995 Rachael W. Taylor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2008 Benedict D. J. Brockway MB BS BSc(Hons)(Lond) MRCP
2008 Christopher G. C. A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2009 Nicholas J. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Jack F. Dummer MB ChB(Sheff) PhD(Otago) MRCP

Senior Research Fellows
1972 Wayne H. F. Sutherland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1995 Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003 Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
2011 J. Christopher Baldi MSc(Ithaca) PhD(Ohio State) FACSM
Research Fellow
2004 Kimberley A. Meredith-Jones BSc(Vic BC) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professor
1995 Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
(Clinical Professor since 2014)

Clinical Associate Professor
1994 Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1964 Edwin R. Nye MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP
1983 David W. Young MB ChB(Otago) FACD
1987 Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1987 Brendon G. Rae MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAcHPM
1993 John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCS Ed FACEM
1993 Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP
1997 Ralf Lübcke MD(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)
1997 Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP
1997 C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACR
1998 Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM
1999 R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2000 Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSED FFAEM
2001 Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCGP DRCOG FACEM
2002 Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002 Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)
2004 E. Jill Rubythorn MB ChB(Wales) BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MRCP FFAEM
2005 John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahnemann)
2006 Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FACD FRACP
2007 Amy Hui Yu Fong MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR
2007 Gabriel Buong Hung Lau MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2007 Anne T. Maloney MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007 Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008 Elizabeth Mornin MD(Washington)
2008 Hilda M. Mangos BM(Arequipa) FRACP FRCPA
2008 Sarah E. Moon BM BCh(Oxf)
2008 Annette Neylon MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPATH
2009 Matthew J. Hills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 John P. Mottershead BA BM BCh(Oxf) FRCP FRACP
2010 Dion R. Astwood BSc(Hons)(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2013 Tracey L. Putt MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACP DipPhty
2014 Timothy J. Glenie MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FCSANZ
2014 John J. Edmond BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMedEd(Brist) FRCPEd MRCP
2014 Krys A. Milburn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ

Professional Practice Fellow
2008 Elisabeth E. Latta MN(Otago Poly) RCN

Teaching Fellows
1996 Anne R. Ryalls BSc(Otago)
2006  S. Margaret Johnston BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg

Adjunct Professor
2008  Michael E.J. Lean MA MB BChir MD(Camb) FRCP

Honorary Associate Professors
1981  M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008  John P. Leader BA(Camb) PhD(Brist)

Financial and Personnel Manager
1993  H. Lenore Armstrong

Executive Administrator
1996  Leslie A. Turner

Ophthalmology

Senior Lecturer
2012  Logan V. Mitchell MB ChB PGDipOpthBS(Otago) FRANZCO

Research Fellow
2002  Tui H. Bevin BSc MPH(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1992  Rodney B. Keillor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCO FCOphth
1993  David A. Peart MB ChB(Cape Town) FCS(SA) FRANZCO
2007  Brendon L. Vote MB BS(Qld) FRANZCO
2008  Richard W. Gardner MB BS DCH(W Aust) FRANZCO
2008  Andrea L. Vincent MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO FRACS
2013  J. Harry Bradshaw MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO

Department of Pathology

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2003  Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professors
1989  Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
      (New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust Professor of Cancer Pathology)
1995  Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ
1996  Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
      (Professor since 2008)

Emeritus Professor
1998  Margaret A. Baird BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Professor since 2011 and

      Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Associate Professors
1971  Peter L. Schwartz MNZM BS(Wisconsin) MD(Washington Univ in St Louis)
      FAIC
1994  Merilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago)
2007  Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipAppSci(Well)

Senior Lecturers
1981  James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA
1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2004 Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2007 Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) (Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programme)
2014 Heather E. Cunliffe BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellows
1999 Tania L. Slatter MSc PhD(Otago)
2003 Robert J. Weeks BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
2006 Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2015 Louise S. Bicknell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2001 Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2012 Nicholas I. Fleming BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Melb)
2012 Erin C. Macaulay BS(Denver) PhD(Otago)
2012 Euan J. Rodger MSc PhD(Otago)
2014 Anna K. Wiles BSc(Cant) PhD PGDipMLSc(Otago)
2015 Marina G. Kazantseva BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2016 Sunali Y. Mehta BE(Mumbai) MSc PhD PGDipSci(Auck) GradDipSc(Massey)

Assistant Research Fellows
1999 Jacqueline L. Ludgate BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2014 Kevin T.V. Ly MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2014 Katherine A. Young MSc(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2008 Catherine L. Ronayne BMLSc DipGrad(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT
2002 H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon)
2004 Gail Williams MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA
2008 Ashik Srinivasan MB BS(Mys) MS(Kansas State)
2014 Nada I. Guirguis MB BCh MSc PhD(Cairo)

Compliance Manager
1993 Lynnette M. Hananeia NZCS

Finance Manager
2012 Graham P. Arnold BCom(Otago) CA
2014 Alison M. Tait MBS(Massey)
Department of Preventive and Social Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
1997 Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA(Well) PhD(HK) (Professor since 2012)

Professors
1980 Robert O. McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010)
1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent
   DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Māori Health) (Joint with Dentistry)
2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck)
   FNZCPHM (Professor since 2010)
2008 Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM
   FNZCPHM (McAuley Professor of International Health)
2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck)
   FNZCPHM (Professor since 2010)
2008 Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM
   FNZCPHM (McAuley Professor of International Health)
2011 John A. Crump MB ChB MD(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRCP FRACP
   FRCPA (McKinlay Professor of Global Health)
2012 Kypros Kypri BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Associate Professors
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FNZCPHM FAFPHM
1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP
   FNZCPHM
1995 David I. McBride TD ED MB BCh(Belf) PhD(Birm) PGDipTertT(Otago)
   DipFMS(Soc Apoth Lond) PGCertAppStat (Sheff Hallam)MFOM
   FAFOEM
1999 Faumuina Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM FRNZCGP
   (Pacific Health)
2005 Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FNZCPHM

Research Associate Professors
1977 Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull) DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1985 Brian Cox BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
   (Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
1988 Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Co-Director, Cancer Society
   Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
2003 Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP
2005 Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago) DipCpN(Otago Poly)

Senior Lecturers
1997 Simon C. Horsburgh MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001 Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2005 Emma H. Wyeth BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Director, Ngāi Tahu Māori
   Health Research Unit)
2006 Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey)
   DipTchg(Wgttn)
2008 Josie Athens BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México) PhD(Nacional Autónoma de
   México)
2009 Rachael M. McLean BA MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FNZCPHM (Joint with
   Human Nutrition)
2014 Alexandra Macmillan BHB MB ChB MPH PhD(Auck) FNZCPHM
2015 Jennifer S. Moore LLB(Well) MA(Cant) BMedSc PhD(Melb)
Senior Research Fellows

1987 Dorothy J. Begg BA PhD(Otago) MPH(Johns H)
1988 Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1991 Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Deputy Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
1998 Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Co-Director, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
1999 Rebecca C. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2000 Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons) MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA)
2003 Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago) MBios(Melb)
2004 Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
2005 Desirée L. Kunac MClinPharm PhD(Otago)
2006 Ariyapala Samaranayaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Otago)
2010 Claire M. Cameron MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Lecturers

2014 Jiaxu (Jimmy) Zeng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2014 Trudy A. Sullivan BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Joint with Dean’s Department, Dunedin School of Medicine)

Research Fellows

1988 Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
1996 Judith L. Sligo MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
2000 Susan M. McAllister MPH PhD(Otago)
2001 Rebecca L. Brookland MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2004 Thea van Roode BSc(Vic BC) MSc(Calg) PhD(Otago)
2010 Louise M. Marsh BCM(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
2014 Ella E. Iosua BA PhD PGDipApStat PGCertPH(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows

2005 David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2006 A. Antoinette Righarts BSc(Cant) MSc(Lond)
2007 Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf BSc(Otago)
2013 S.K. (Bible) Lee BSc(Auck) MHealSc PGDipHealSc(Cant)

Professional Practice Fellow

2006 Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP FFOM(RCPI)

Teaching Fellows

2007 Janine E. Tansley BA DPH DipGrad(Otago)
2009 Carly A. Collins BSc MPH(Otago)
2012 Jessica A. Meiklejohn BSc MPH(Otago)

Medical Toxicologists

1985 D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago) FFOM(RCPI)
1997 John S. Fountain MB ChB MEntr PGDipMSM PGDipSci DPH(Otago) DipOccupMed(Auck)

Honorary Research Associate Professor

2004 P. Colin Cryer BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) CStat HonMFPHM
Honorary Fellows
2009 Ian R. Hall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2014 Stephen R. C. Howie BHB MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) PhD(Lond)
DLSHTM DipGrad(Bible Coll of NZ) FRACP FRCP

Business Manager
2010 J. Brett Dailey CGA CMA ACCA CPA

Executive Assistant
1986 Susan M. Bell
Manager, Information Systems (New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
1985 Janelle A. Ashton MIITP

Department of Psychological Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
2008 Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) FRCPsych (Hazel Buckland Professor)

Professor
1999 Kate M. Scott MA(Applied) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Camb) MNZCCPsych
(Professor since 2015)

Senior Lecturers
2004 Thelma (Tess) G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2006 Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP
2007 Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 R. Kumari Valentine BSc(Hons) PGDipClPs(Otago)

Lecturers
2010 Emily C. Crawford BA(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2011 Charlene M. Rapsey BA BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2012 Claudia Grott Zanicotti Titulo de Médico (PUC Paraná ) MMedSc(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2011 Linda D. Hobbs MSc PGDipArts(Otago)
2012 Carmen C.W. Lim MSc(Auck)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1994 Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
1996 Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001 Joanne M. Thornton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2008 Rashmi Srivastava MB BS DPM(Ranchi) DNBPsych(India)
2011 Evan G. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2011 Andrew G. Tucker MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Professional Practice Fellows
1998 C. Jane Millichamp MA PhD(Cant)
2006 John C. Canton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Teaching Fellow
1996 Anita J. Admiraal BA MHealSc(Otago) RCpN

Department Manager
2002 Rosslyn M. Martin CertBusAdmin(Otago) ANZIM
Department of Surgical Sciences

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1999  Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACS

Departmental Administrator
2003  Pauline M. Ellwood BAppMgt(Otago Poly)

Finance Manager
1986  Glenys Taylor

Anaesthesia and Intensive Care

Clinical Senior Lecturer and Head of Section
1992  Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGCertClinUS(Melb) FANZCA FFARACS

Senior Lecturer
2009  Matthew B. Bailey MB BS(Monash) FCICM

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982  David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
1994  Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2002  Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) PGCertClinUS(Melb) FANZCA
2003  Robyn F. Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005  Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
2008  W. Campion Read BSc(S W Adventist) MD(Texas) AmBdCertAnaest FANZCA
2008  Hansjoerg A. Waibel Staatsexamen(Heidelberg)
2009  Jason L. Henwood MB ChB(Otago) DTM(Liv) FANZCA
2010  Justin P. Holborrow BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2012  Andrew W. Smith BSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2012  Edwin P. H. van Broekhoven Artsexamen(Nijmegen) DTM&H(Amsterdam) FRCA
2015  A. Craig Carr MB ChB(Dund) MSc(Glas) MBA(Oxf) DA(RCA) DICM(FICM) FFICM
2015  Claire J. Ireland MB ChB(Birm) FANZCA

Orthopaedic Surgery

Associate Professor and Head of Section
2001  David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Camb) BM BCh(Oxf) FRCS FRACS

Professor
1988  Jean-Claude Theis ONZM MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS (Professor since 2012)

Research Associate Professor
2006  J. Haxby Abbott MScPT(St Augustine) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhty FNZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1990  Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1993  John D. Dunbar BAgSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997  Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
Professors

1981  André M. van Rij BMEDSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1985) (Ralph Barnett Professor)
2010  John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)

Associate Professor

1999  Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACS

Research Associate Professor

1999  Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer

2014  John C. Woodfield MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACS

Senior Research Fellow

2011  Rebecca L. Roberts BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Reader

1979  Stephen G. K. Packer BMEDSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor

2008  Konrad K. Richter Staatsexamen(Halle-Wittenberg) MD PhD(Jena)

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1987  Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994  Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996  Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS
1999  Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
2007  Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)
2010  William M. McMillan BS(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Julian M. Speight BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRACS
2011  Jolanta Krysa MB BS(Lond) MSc(Kent) FRCS
2011  Paul B. Samson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS
2011  Mark D. Smith BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACS (Gilmour Trust Lecturer)
2013  Rebecca S. Ayers MB ChB(Otago) PGDipHandSurg(Manc) FRACS
2014  Jonathan C. Potter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Professional Practice Fellows

1993  Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2015  Matthew F. Leeman MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Imp) FRCS
Vascular Technologists
1993  Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond) MHealSc(Otago) DMU(Vascular) (ASUM)
2009  Kate M. Thomas BSc(Cape Town) PGDipSportMed(Otago) DMU(Vascular)(ASUM)

Cardiothoracic Surgery
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986  Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
1995  Ivor F. Galvin MB ChB BAO(Cork) FRCSI

Neurosurgery
Professor and Head of Section
2013  Dirk De Ridder MD(Ghent) PhD(Antwerp)
Senior Lecturer
2012  Reuben D. Johnson MB ChB(Glas) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS
Clinical Senior Lecturer
2012  Ahmad Taha MD(Damascus) FRCS
Honorary Research Associate Professor
2015  Sven Vanneste MSc(Ghent) PhD(Antwerp)

Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery
Associate Professor
1998  Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1995  Martyn J. Fields BDS MB ChB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS
2003  Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2006  Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009  Matthew R. Leaper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Urology
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS
2010  David N. Tulloch MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd
2012  David J. G. Brown MB ChB(Glas) DipOccMed(FOMRCP) FRCSEd
2014  Alastair J. Hepburn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2015  Serge Luke MD(Novosibirsk) Dr med(Heidelberg) FRACS

Department of Women's and Children's Health
Professor and Head of Department
1983  Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012)

Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Associate Professor and Head of Section
2012  Michael L. Stitely MD(Pittsburg) AmBdCertO&G FACOG FRANZCOG
Professor
1983 Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012)
Emeritus Professor
1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU (Professor since 1995 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
Associate Professor
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP
Senior Lecturers
1996 Dawn L. Miller MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) CertFPRH(RCOG) MRNZCGP
2009 G. Helen Paterson BM(S’ton) MMedSc(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DFFP FRANZCOG
Clinical Senior Lecturers
2002 Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG
2002 Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG
2008 Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG
2008 Erika K. Hunter MD(Missouri-Columbia)
2008 Simone M. E. P. Petrich MD(Heidelberg)
2009 Janet P. Downs MB ChB(Sheff) MA(Oxf) DCH(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2010 Andre J. Smith MB ChB MMed(O&G)(Stell) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG
2012 James C. Faherty MD(Wisconsin) FACOG (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)
2013 Michael Dietrich Staatsexamen(Mainz)
Clinical Lecturer
2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (Midwifery)
Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM
2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010 Emma R. Macfarlane BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago) BN(Otago Poly) RN
2015 S. Jane Astley BSc(Hons) PGCHE(Wolv)
Research Midwife
2013 Pauline G. Dawson BMid DipArts(Massey) PGCertMid(Well)
Paediatrics and Child Health
Associate Professor and Head of Section
2001 David M. Reith MB BS(NSW) MMedSc PhD(Qld) DCH(Lond) DipRACOG FRACP
Professors
1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999)
2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP (Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research)
Associate Professors
1987 Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Ralph E.K. Pinnock BSc(Med) MB ChB(Cape Town) MHSc(Auck) MClinEd(NSW) DCH(S Af) FRACP
Research Associate Professors
1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM
1990 Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2002 Nicola J. Kerruish BMedSci BM BS(Nott) MHlthEth(Melb) PhD(Otago)
          FRACP MRCP
2009 Elizabeth D. Craig MB ChB PhD DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Qld)
          FAFPHM
2009 Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG DPH(Otago)
2009 Benjamin J. Wheeler MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellow
2014 Mavis J. Duncanson MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) GCUT(Notre Dame Aust)

Research Fellows
1994 Jean C. Simpson BA(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2003 Zandra A. Jenkins BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Philip B. Daniel BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lincoln)
2008 Julie A. Lawrence BA(Hons) PhD PGDipResMthds(Portsmouth) MSc
          DipSW(S'ton) SEN
2015 Jillian J. Haszard BBiomedSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Waik) GDBiostat(Melb)
2015 Claire Smith BA MSc PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
1995 Rachel M. Sayers MHealSc(Otago) RCpN ADN
2009 Judith F. Adams BA BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago)
2012 M. Jane Terry RN RGON DipHom(BOPCOH)
2014 Nicola J. Liebergreen BA(Massey) PGCertChIs(Otago)

Clinical Reader
1992 Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP
          FRCPCH (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993 Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999 Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP MRNZCGP
2003 Kathryn M. Powell MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst
          PGDipGeriatricMed(Auck)
2004 Susan M. Craw MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR
2006 David P. Barker MB ChB(Liv) DM(Nott) DCH(RCP) MRCP FRCPCH
2008 William T. K. Sotutu MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2012 Liza K. Edmonds BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) MMed(Syd)
          FRACP
2012 Annette D. Fischer BSc BSc(Med) MD(Manit) FRCPSCan
2013 Paul E. Trani BS MD(Virginia Commonwealth) AmBdCertPed

Professional Practice Fellows
2009 Tracy-Lee M. Fisher PGCertNurs(Otago Poly) RN
2015 S. Jane Astley BSc(Hons) PGCHE(Wolv)

Adjunct Professor
2008 Robert J. McK. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Edin) FRACP
Department Manager
2002  Frances Cockerell

Finance Manager
1989  Glenda M. Paterson BAppMgt(Otago Poly) DipMgt NZDipBus

Mortality Review Data Group

Research Analysts
2007  Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)
2008  Matthew D. Healey MSc PhD(Cant)

Systems Analysts/Developers
2009  Kataryzyna E. Szymanska BSc(Hons)(Ott)
2015  Jacob B. Wilkinson BA BSc(Otago) MIITP

New Zealand Child and Youth Epidemiology Service

Senior Research Analyst/Data Manager
2011  Glenda L. McQ. Oben BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago)

University of Otago, Wellington

Dean
1991  Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Dean
1996  Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP

Associate Deans
1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Medical Education)
1990  Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Māori)
1995  Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Undergraduate Studies)
2003  William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago) NZRP (Research and Postgraduate Studies)
2009  Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary’s Coll Med) MD(Penn State) PGCertSc(Massey) FRACP AmBdCertNeur (Undergraduate Studies, Palmerston North)
2010  Carol T. McAllum MB BS(Syd) MGP(Otago) MPC(Flin) FRNZCGP FACHM (Undergraduate Studies, Hastings)
2012  Nandika R. Currey BSc(Otago) PGDipPH(Massey) (Pacific)
2013  Judy F. Ormandy MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipClinEd(Auck) FRANZCOG (Undergraduate Studies, Hutt Valley)
2014  Claire L. Hardie BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRCR FRANZCR (Undergraduate Studies, Palmerston North)

Student Counsellor
2013  Denise M. Steers MA(Applied)(Well)
Business and Operations Manager
  1996  Phillip J. Kane

HR Administrator
  1976  Ewen Coleman NZSC

Management Accountant
  2008  Rosemin N. Ali BBS(Massey)

Research Advisor
  2003  Christine M. Groves JP BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE

Postgraduate Liaison Officer
  1988  W. Trevor Williams BSc(Well) DCR(Lond)

Student Affairs Administrator and Laboratory Manager
  1991  Ann Thornton GradDipOSH(Massey) CertMS(Well) FNZIMLS

Executive Assistant to the Dean and Head of Campus
  2013  Ilka Pelzer Dipl-Ing BMT(FH Lübeck)

Medical Education Group

Associate Dean
  1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
         (Professor since 1994)

Medical Education Advisors
  2008  Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well)
         PGCertEd(Lond) RNT DN RMN RGN
  2012  Kathryn M. Hoare BN(Qld UT) MA(Applied)(Well) DipN(Taranaki Poly)
         NZRN

e-Learning Facilitator
  2013  Tehmina B. Gladman BA(Texas) MSc(Brist) PhD(Mississippi)

Clinical Education Advisors
  2010  D. Sean Hanna MB ChB PGDipClinEd (Auck) PGDipGP(Otago)
         FRNZCGP
  2011  Joy D. Percy MB ChB (Liv) FACHPM
  2015  Emma J. Merry MB BS(Lond) PGCertClinEd(Auck) FCICM FACHPM

Student Learning Advisor
  2015  Emma Osborne BA(Hons)(Well) MEd(Massey)

Clinical Skills Advisor
  2009  G. A. Roshan Perera MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)

Library

Health Sciences Librarian
  2006  Kareen J. Carter DipILS(Open Poly NZ) NZLSCert ALIANZA

Collection and Lending Services Librarian
  2006  Stephanie J. Houpt BA(Well) DipTchg(Wgtn CE) DipILS(Open Poly NZ)

Head of Reference Services
  2009  Donna A. Tietjens BA(Cant) PGDipLib(Well)
Department of Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
1997  Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MA ApplStat(Massey) FRACP
       (Professor since 2011)

Professor
1984  Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)

Associate Professors
1986  Stewart Mann MA DM(Oxf) FRCP FRACP FCSANZ
1997  Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP
1998  Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
1998  William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PhD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
      FAFRM(RACP)
2004  E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MPNZ

Research Associate Professor
1983  Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago) FNZIMLS FNZIC CBiol FSB CSci

Senior Lecturers
1996  Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvMed(RCP) DIH(Lond)
      FFOEM FFOM(RCP) FAFOEM FACP PHM FACOEM FACAsM
1997  Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
1997  Michael R. Nowitz MB ChB(Witw) FFRad(SA)
1999  David M. C. Powell MB ChB(Auck) PGDipAvMed(Otago) DAvMed(RCP)
      DOccMed(Auck) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
2003  William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago) NZRP
2004  Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nottingham) FRCP FRACP
2009  Rebecca Grainger BMEDSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
2010  Fiona P. Graham BOCcTher(Otago Poly) PhD(Qld) NZROT
2010  Stephen J. Inns MB ChB(Otago) MD(Lond) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1993  Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
2002  Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)
2007  Brent O. Caldwell MB ChB MPH(Otago)

Lecturers
2006  Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PG DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZCCP
2008  Bennett D. Friedmann MA(Applied)(Well) MNZCCP
2010  Julia A. Myers MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago) DipPhty(Auck IT)

Research Fellows
2003  Bernadette D. Jones DPH(Otago) RGON
2004  Phillipa K. Barnes BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
2008  Christine A. Barthow MA(Applied)(Well) RN
2009  Caroline L. Shorter MSc(Well) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Associate Professor
2001  Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1977  John W. Delahunt MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) MRCP FRACP
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM
1984  Nigel H. Stace MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1991  David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  Alastair Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP
1993  David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR FRCPEd FAcHPM
1995  Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995  Nicola M. Hay MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995  Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996  Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP
1996  Nigel J. Raymond MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FellID(Emory)
1997  John W. Wyeth MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCR
1999  Phillip P. Matis MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FCSANZ
1999  Timothy J. O'Meeghan BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001  Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Colombo) DipOHP(Otago)
   DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP
2001  Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA) FRANZCR
2001  Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2002  Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP FAcHPM MRCP
2003  Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Pooshan D. Navâthe BEd(Annam) MB BS(Pune) MD(B'lore) PhD(Delhi)
   DipOccMed(Auck) FAFOEM(RACP)
2006  Mark S. Newsom-Smith MB BCh LLM(Cardiff) MMedSc(Birm)
   FFOM(RCP) FFOM(RCPI) FACLM FCLM FACOEM FPCert
2006  David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sheff Hallum) DPH(Otago)
2006  Geoffrey Tothill MB BS CertAvMed(Lond) FRCPGlas
2007  Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2007  Anne E. O'Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Elaine W. Barrington-Ward MB BS(Lond) MRCP
2008  Alwyn B. D'Souza MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRACP
2008  James M. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008  Kyle G. Perrin MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Cant) FRACP
2008  S. Alexander Sasse Dr med(Bonn) FRACP
2009  Christina R. Cameron MB ChB MClinPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FRACP
2009  Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary's Coll Med) MD(Penn State)
   PGCertSc(Massey) FRACP AmBdCertNeur
2010  Catherine Barrow MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Sinead M. Donnelly MB BCh BAO HDipPsythS(NUI) FRCP(I) FAcHPM
2010  Katherine A. Ferrier MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Anna M. Nicholson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2011  Russell W. Anscombe BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2011  Owais B. Chaudhri MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP MRCGP
2011  Nicholas P. S. Humphries MB ChB(Otago) DipObst DipPaeds(Auck)
   FRANZCR
2011  Thomas D. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCGP FRACP
2012  David J. Fitzgerald MB ChB DOccupMed(Auck) PGDAvMed(Otago)
   DAvMed(RCP) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
2012  Paul J. Healy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2012  Ben J. Johnston MB ChB MAvMed PGDipOccMed(Otago)
2012  Stuart S. Mossman MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2012  Ian Rosemergy BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2013  Katriona J. Clarke MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013  Dorothy Dinesh MB ChB (Auck) CertTransfMed(RCPed) FRACP
2013  Jeremy W. Lanford BS (Texas A&M) MD (Texas) AmBdCertNeuro AmBdCertEM
2013  Nichola Naidoo MB ChB (Natal) FRANZCR
2013  John M. Wilson MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2014  Keith Dyson BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRACP MRCP
2015  Kathryn G. Barnard BA(Concordia) MD(New Mexico) MAAPM&R
2015  Rees G. Cameron MB ChB MSc(Auck) FRACP
2015  Richard W. Carroll MB ChB (Manc) FRACP
2015  Caroline L. Chembo BSc MB ChB (Zambia) FRACP
2015  Colin M. Feek MB BS(Lond) MPP(Well) PhD(Edin) FRACP FRACMA
2015  Roby Howard BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PGDipAvMed (Otago) FANZCA
  FCICM FFICANZCA
2015  Matthew J. Kelly MB ChB (Otago) MRes DTM&H (Liv) FRACP
2015  Katia Lang MB BS (Newcastle UK) MRCP
2015  Marion Leighton MB BS (Newcastle UK) PGDipClinEd(Auck) FRACP MRCP
2015  Darren A. Hooks MB ChB PhD(Auck) GDipCEP(CEPIA) FRACP
2015  Catherine C. Scott MB ChB (Otago) FRACP

Adjunct Professor
2008  C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB DSc(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP FAAAAI
  FRCP HonFFOM

Department Manager/Executive Assistant
2012  Claire E. J. Juhel BA(Toulouse)

Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Professor and Head of Department
1997  Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Professors
1987  Kevin C. Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000)
1996  John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG

Research Associate Professor
1998  Beverley-Anne Lawton BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Jane M. Zuccollo MB BCh BAO(Dub) FRCPA
2002  Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCPI
2003  Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG
2004  Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
2009  Peter R. Abels MB ChB(Stell) FCOG(SA)

Assistant Lecturers
2002  Debbie B. Bean RN RM
2003  Margaret J. Morgan RN RM
2008  Carolyn M. McIlraith BA(Well) BCouns(Well IT) MNZAC
2011  Madeline Dymond-Cate RN RM
2011  Alison R. McEwen BA(Well) GradDipGenetCounsell(C Sturt)
       DipTchg(Wgtn CE)
2014  Abigail J. C. Hewitt BMid(Massey) RN
2014  Rachel E. Monerasinghe BA(Hons) BSc(Hons)(Anglia PU) RN RM IBCLC
2015  Katherine O. Little BA(Hons) BSc(AObs)(Dub)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
1986  John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001  Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
2002  Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2010  David T. Cook MB ChB(Manc) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2010  Maha M. Jaber MB ChB(Baghdad) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
       FRANZCOG
2011  Rosalie E. Elder MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG FRANZCOG
2011  Sarah E. Machin MB ChB (Manc) FRANZCOG
2012  Nicholas D. Bedford MB ChB Dip Obst(Otago) FRANZCOG
2013  Judy F. Ormandy MB ChB DipObst (Otago) PGCertClinEd (Auck)
       FRANZCOG
2013  Cecile A. Bergzoll MD(Paris V)
2015  Jaynaya K. Marlow BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
       DDU(ASUM) FRANZCOG
2015  Valerie L. Schenk BSc MB BCh(Witw) FRANZCOG

Clinical Lecturers
1998  Arlene A. Smyth MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
2010  Denis C. Delany MB ChB PGDipAvMed PGDipGP
       PGDipTravMed(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010  Jeremy B. A. Meates MB ChB(Otago) BHB DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG
       MRCOG

Department Manager and Personal Assistant to Head of Department
2013  Sharon G. Boyd BA (Auck)

Department of Paediatrics and Child Health
Professor and Head of Department
1995  Dawn E. Elder MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1999  Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
2001  Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1980  Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP
2012  Mary J. Berry BSc MB BS(Lond) PhD(Auck) FRACP MRCPCH

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986  Vaughan F. Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994  Ross G. Wilson MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRCPCH FRACP
1998  Brendan D. Bowkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Philip Leadbitter MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRACP
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Wellington

1999 Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001 Andrew G. Marshall BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002 Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2006 Meng Hok Mao MD(Phnom Penh) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP
2007 Shaun H. Grant MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2007 Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008 Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008 John A. Sanders MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2009 John B. Malcolm MB ChB(Otago) DipObst PGCertPH(Auck)
   DTM&H(Liv) DCH(RCPGlas) GradCertClinEd(NSW) FRACP MRCP
2009 Helen E. Miller MB ChB DCH(Otago) MM(Syd) FRACP
2009 K. Upul C. Perera MB BS MD(Comolombo)
2010 Karla M. D. N. Fernandes MB BCh(Witw) FCPaed(SA)
2011 Toni-Maree Wilson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011 Erin K. Mahoney BDS(Otago) MDsc PhD(Syd) FRACS
2013 David W. Bond MB ChB (Brist) FRCPCH MRCP
2013 Priscilla Campbell-Stokes MB ChB MMedSc (Otago) DipPaed (Auck) FRACP
2013 Nigel T. Orr BHB MB ChB (Auck) DCH (Otago) FRACP
2013 Katharine A. Robertshaw MB ChB (Leeds) FRACP MRCP
2013 Timothy J. Savage MB BCh BAO (NUI) PhD (Auck) LRCP MRCPI
2014 Francis B. Goodstadt MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP
2014 Sarah A. Mills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Gianluca Valsenti MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR MRCPI
2015 Alison R. Pearce MB BS(W Aust) FRACP
2015 Maylin A. Yap MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Professional Practice Fellow
2014 Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Department Manager
2008 Melody E. Voyce BA(Hons)(Otago)

Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
1996 Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP

Professor
1980 Brett Delahunt ONZM KStj GCLJ Officer of the Order Arts and Sciences
   (Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRSNZ
   FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) FRCPath FNZSP AFNZIM (Professor since 1996)

Associate Professors
1985 John M. Carter MNZM BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003 David S. Lamb ONZM CLJ MB BS(Lond) FCR FANZCR

Senior Research Fellow
1975 J. St John Wakefield BSc(NZ) PhD(Lond) FFSc(RCPA) (Electron Microscopist)
Research Fellow
2003  Judith D. Murray BN(Waik) PGDipHealSc(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACChAM
2012  Christopher Pease MB BS (Lond) FRCPA FRCPath
2013  Stuart I. Johnson MB ChB (Otago) FRCPA
2013  Rose M. Jones BDS FDSRCSEd FRCPath FFOP(RCPA)

Professional Practice Fellows
2003  Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRCPA
2003  Sarah K. Filoche BSc(Hons)(Abery) MSc PhD(Exe)

Honorary Fellow
2013  T. William Jordan MSc PhD(Well)

Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator
2007  Robyn J. Lutzenberger BSc(Hons)(Well)

Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
Associate Professor and Head of Department
1994  Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPH DipObst PGDipGP(Otago)
       FRNZCGP

Professor
1997  Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPA FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers
1995  Benjamin V. Gray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1995  Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC FRNZCGP
1999  Helen J. Moriarty MB ChB MGP DPH PGDipTertT PGCertHealSc(Otago)
       FACHAM(RACP) FRNZCGP
2000  Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RN
2000  Jennifer T. Visser BSc(Well) MB ChB MTravMed PGCertGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2003  Maria H. Stubbe MA PhD(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
2008  Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank) FFPHM
2010  Angela J. Ballantyne BSc(Well) PhD(Monash)
2010  Pauline J. Horrill MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) PGDipID(Lond)
       FRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellows
2000  Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)
2009  Caroline J. Morris BPharm(Hons)(Bath) MSc PhD(Manc) MRPharmS
       MPS(NZ) RegPharmNZ

Research Fellows
2005  Lindsay M. Macdonald BN MA(Appled)(Well) RN
2008  Rachel M. Tester BSc GDipSc(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturer
2009  Timothy H. McLeod MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Teaching Fellow
1999  Donna M. Cormack MA PhD(Waik)
Honorary Associate Professor
2014 Nicola M. Turner MB ChB MPH DipObst(Auck) DCH(Lond) FRNZCGP

Departmental Manager
2010 Johanna J. Meaclem

Department of Psychological Medicine

Professor and Head of Department
1984 Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
(Professor since 1994)

Professor
2009 Sarah E. Romans MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Senior Lecturers
1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
1999 Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2001 Fiona Mathieson MA(Applied)(Well) DipTchg FNZCCPpsych
2011 P. A. Giles Newton-Howes BA BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipCBT(Lond)
FRANZCP MRCPsych

Senior Research Fellow
2012 Sarah E. Gordon BSc LLB MBHL PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZCCP
2012 Julie A. Burgess-Manning BA(Hons) PGDipPsychPrac(Massey)
MSc(Lond) PGCertHealth(Well)

Research Fellow
2008 Rachel M. Tester BSc GDipSc(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1985 Alexander D. MacDonald MB ChB(Dund) FRANZCP
1986 Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1990 Laurence S. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD( Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych
AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2007 Allister J. C. Bush MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)
DipChAdMHlth(Melb) FRANZCP
2007 Emanuel E. Garcia MD(Penn)
2008 Adam J. H. Sims BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago)
CertConsLiaisonPsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2009 Charul B. Barapatre MB BS MD(Bombay) MRCPsych
2009 Paul A. French MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009 Samuel V. McBride MB ChB(Otago) CertAddictionPsych(RANZCP)
FRANZCP
2009 Jonathan C. McKinnon MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009 George Mathew BSc MB KS(Kerala) DPM(B’lore) FAPsych(Düsseldorf)
2009 Nancy K. Yerly MD(Kentucky)
2010 Peter E. Boeke MB ChB(Stell)
2010 Gregory M. Spencer MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2011 Susanna Every-Palmer MB ChB PGCertHSc(Auck) MSc(Oxf) FRANZCP
2011  Olukayode A. Fayomi MB BS(Ife) MD(Maryland) AmBdCertPsych
   AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2011  John M. G. Grigor MB ChB(Otago) DPM DipCrim(Melb) FRCPsych
2011  Vishwa R. Kairvar MB BS MS(Delhi)
2011  Alain Marcuse Staatsexamen(Munich)
2011  B. P. Gregory Young MB ChB(Cape Town) FRANZCP
2013  Syed A.Q. Ahmer MB BS (Karachi) MRCPsych
2013  Schalk (Scott) W. du Toit MB ChB (Stell) PGCertMedEd (Dund) MRCPsych
2013  Alastair F. Willis MB ChB (Dund) FRANZCP MRCPsych
2014  S. Monazza Ali MB BS (Punjab) MRCPsych
2014  David A. Chinn MB ChB (Liv) CertChildAdolPsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2014  Andrew C. Horrigan BA(Case Western Reserve) MD(Toledo) AmBdCertPsych
2014  Gordon P. Lehany MB BS(Lond) MRCPsych
2015  Arun K. Chopra MB BS(Alig) MMedSci(Nott) MRCPsych
2015  Mary P. Davison MB ChB(Otago) MBioethics(Monash) FRANZCP
2015  Tracey C. Heads MB ChB MD(Otago) PGDipClinFP(Lond) MRCPsych
2015  Caroline L. Holmes MB BS MSc(Lond) MRCPsych
2015  B. Sally Rimkeit BA(Pomona College) MB ChB(Otago) MA(Chicago)
       FRANZCP
Clinical Lecturers
2009  Rebecca A. Webster MSc PGDipSci PGDipClPs(Otago)
2014  Owen Egan MD(Charles) MRCPsych
2014  Rosemary L. Lean MSocSc PG DipPsych(Clin)(Waik)
2015  Nathan B. Findlay MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2015  Catherine J. Scheele BA MSc PGDipClinPsyc(Well)
2015  Emily L. Street BSc(Hons)(Brist) DClinPsychol(Newcastle UK)
2015  Jennifer S. Wilson MA DipClinPsyc (Cant)
Professional Practice Fellow
2015  Linda J. Atkinson MSc PGDipClinPsyc(Well)
Personnel Assistant to Head of Department
2006  Gerardine Robinson

Department of Public Health

Professors and Co-Heads of Department
2004  Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM (Professor since 2016)
   (Director, Cancer Control and Screening Research Group)
2005  P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM
   (Professor since 2009)
Professors
1991  Philippa L. Howden-Chapman QSO BA(Well) MA PhD
   DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
1997  Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM
   FRACMA (Professor since 2013)
1998  Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM
   (Professor since 2007)
2003  Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM
   (Professor since 2016)
Associate Professors
2000 Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor) (Director, Health Promotion and Policy Research Unit)

Research Associate Professors
1996 Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH PhD(Otago)
2004 George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
2006 Michael Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)

Senior Lecturers
2008 Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)
2010 Richard S. Jaine BSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2013 Hera Cook BA(Hons)(Lond) PhD(Sus)

Senior Research Fellows
1984 Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (Biostatistician)
1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Director, Te Rōpū Rangahau a Eru Pōmare/Eru Pōmare Māori Health Research Centre)
1999 Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
2006 Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2007 Kirsten M. Lovelock BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Biostatistician)
2010 Donna M. Lovelock BA(Hons) LLM(Well) PhD(Otago)
2010 Nevi F. Pierse MSc(Cork) PhD(Otago)
2013 Nisha Nair MB ChB MPH PGCertWHlth (Otago) FNZCPHM

Lecturers
2008 Jeannine L. Stairmand DPH(Otago) DipNursing(Whitireia)
2011 Keri R. Lawson-Te Aho MSc(Waik) PhD(Well)
2014 William W. Leung MSc(Glas) MSc(Strath) MSc(York)

Research Fellows
2001 Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago) GradDipApplStat(Massey)
2007 Virginia C. Signal BN(UCOL) MPH(Otago) RCompN
2009 Julie S. Bennett BSc(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)
2009 Vivienne C. Ivory BA(Auck) MA(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2010 Ruth Cunningham BA MB ChB MPH(Otago)
2010 Moira B. Smith BDS PhD PGDipSci DPH(Otago)
2011 Giorgi Kvizhinadze MS(Tbilisi) PhD(Well)
2011 T. H. Nhung Nghiem MEcon(Foreign Trade, Hanoi) PhD(Massey)
2011 Caroline V. Shaw MB ChB MPH (Otago) FNZCPHM
2012 Amanda J. D’Souza MB ChB MPH DCH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2012 Marie L. Russell MA(Applied)(Well) PhD(Otago)
2012 Andrew M. Waa BSocSc (Waik) MPH (Otago)
2013 Sarah P. Bierre BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)
2013 Lucy F. Telfar Barnard MA(Auck) PhD (Otago) DELEBás
2014 Cristina L. Cleghorn MSc(Otago) PhD(Leeds)
2014 Paula T. King BMus(Massey&Well) BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH DPH DCH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2014 Nicholas J. J. C. Preval BA MEnvStud(Well) PhD(Otago)
2014 Ramona N. Tiatia MA(Well) PhD(Otago)
2014  Edward N. Randal BSc(Hons)(Lond) MEnvStud(Well)

Professional Practice Fellows
  2010  Paul M. Blaschke BSc(Hons)(Auck) PhD(Well)
  2011  Sarah E. Donovan BMid BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Well)

Honorary Fellows
  2010  Brian H. Easton BA(Well) DSc(Cant) CStat FRSS DFNZAE
  2011  Jonathan B. Koea MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
  2013  Stephen G. Palmer MB ChB PGDipComH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM

Departmental Manager
  2008  Shirlee-Marie Wilton

Development Manager, New Zealand Centre for Sustainable Cities
  2013  Lisa Early

Data Manager
  2000  P. June Atkinson

Project Manager
  2008  Katherine S.E. Sloane

Department of Radiation Therapy

Head of Department
  2001  Karen L. Coleman BSc(Hons)(Anglia P U) HDCR(Lond)
         GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipThRad FNZIMRT

Associate Professor
  2001  Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer
  2012  Nanette C. Schleich Dipl-Ing(FH)(Ravensburg-Weingarten) Diplom
         Dr rer nat(Freiberg) PGDipSc PGCertAntaStud(Cant) MACPSEM

Lecturers
  2001  Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad
  2008  J. Paul Kane BSc(Hons)(Ulster) MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) DipJEB(Lond)
  2014  Aidan G. Leong MHealSc(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
  2006  Iain G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR
  2010  A. Neil Wilson MB ChB(Z’bwe) MD(Natal) FFRadT(SA)

Clinical Lecturers
  2002  Lynne Greig BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MBA(Deakin)
  2002  Jennifer de Ridder DipThRad(CIT) GradDipAppSc(S Aust)

Clinical Tutors
  2001  Heather M. Alston BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Auckland)
  2001  Pauline V. McCahey BHSc(CIT) DSR(T) DSR(NM)(Lond)
         (Palmerston North)
  2006  Erica G. Benge BHSc(RT)(CIT) CertClBiol(AIT) (Auckland)
  2008  Natalie L. Rowe BHHealSc(Otago) CertAdTchg(Wintec) (Waikato)
  2009  Stephen R. Powell BHHealSc(Otago) BMus(Auck) (Wellington)
  2010  Rhonda J. Kearney BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Christchurch)
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Wellington

2011  Tracey A. Gray BHealSc(Otago) (Auckland)
2011  Amy K. Koskela BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Christchurch)
2011  Nadia G. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Dunedin)
2014  Jane Benniman BSc(Hons)(Herts)(Auckland)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001  Hazel A. Neser MA(Well) HDE(S Af)
2003  Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2010  Melissa S. Pitchford BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2011  Darien M. Montgomerie BHSc(CIT) PGDipPH(Lond) NDMRT
2013  Alannah J. Compton BHealSc(Otago)

Administration Manager
2015  Claire C. Carruthers BA(S’ton) MA(Glouc)

Department of Surgery and Anaesthesia

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2000  Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

Professor
1986  John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

Associate Professors
1982  Alan J. Thurston ED MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS FNZOA
1983  Duncan C. Galletly MB ChB MD(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2007  Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2003  Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Clin Epi)
        MAppMgt(Hlth)(Newcastle NSW) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd) FRACS
2005  Andrew H. Swain BSc MB BS PhD(Lond) FRCS FCEM FACEM
2010  Selena A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Clinical Associate Professor
2010  Michael J. Harrison MB BS(Newcastle UK) FFARCS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980  Russell J. A. Tregonning MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004  Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Dallas A. Alexander MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCO
2007  Hugh S. Cooke MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Kolin S. Foo MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2007  Timothy P. Gregg MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Brett L. Krause MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCSEd
2007  Hamish D. H. Leslie MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Dilip K. Naik MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Robert Rowan MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Mark J. Sherwood MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Helen J. Tobin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Graeme Webster MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Simon D. Bann MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2008  Phillip M. Eames MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009  Dean P. Walsh MB ChB (Otago) FRCA
2009  Agadha C. Wickremesekera MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Imad Aljanabi MB ChB(Baghdad) FICMS FRACS
2010  Marcus A. Bisson BM BS(Nott) FRCS
2010  Roy A. Craig MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Rebecca C. Garland MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011  Owais B. Chaudhri MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP FRCP
2011  Richard J. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Andrew G. Kennedy-Smith MB ChB(Witw) FRACS
2011  Jake N. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2011  Rodney C. Studd MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2012  Butheyna E.-Z. Abdelhameed MB ChB(Glas) FCEM FACEM
2012  Ben N. Barry BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCA FCICM
2012  Scott F. Boyes MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2012  Mark H. Hussey MB BS(Lond) FACEM
2012  Ryan H. Johnstone MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2012  Alexander J. Psirides BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FCICM
2012  Daniel R. Watson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2014  Neil S. Aburn MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO
2014  Jayanathan Amaranathan MB ChB (Auck) DPH PGCertAeroRT(Otago)
        FACEM
2014  Campbell Baguley MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2014  Koen J. P. F. M. de Ridder MD(Ghent)
2014  Atul Dhabuwala MB BS(Bom) FRACS
2014  Carl S. Dowe BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Dund) FRACS
2014  Elizabeth M. Gately-Taylor BMedSci(Hons)(Sheff)
2014  Christopher W. Hoffman MB ChB (Otago) FRACS
2014  John P. Keating MB BS(Lond) FRCS FRACS
2014  Barry D. Mahon MB ChB(Cape Town) FCS(SA) FRACS
2014  Andrew J. Parker MB BS(Lond) FRACS
2014  Frederick T. S. Phillips MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014  Aleksandra Popadich MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014  Criseida E. Sayoc MD(Finch) FACEP AmBdCertEmergMed
2014  Gary L. Stone MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2014  George W. Waterworth BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2014  Susrutha K. Wickremesekera MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACS
2015  Steven R. Giss BA MD(Cincinnati)
2015  Norman M. Gray MB ChB(Otago)
2015  Simon J. Harper MA MB BChir(Camb)
2015  Guy R. Hingston MB ChB(Otago)
2015  Sotiata J. Leilua MB ChB(Auck)
2015  Ali R. Shekouh BSc MB ChB(Dund) FRACS

Professional Practice Fellows
   1992  Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DIH DipOHP(Otago) FACD
         FAFOM(RACP)
   2014  Amanda R. Scully BSc(Auck)

Personal Assistant and Department Administrator
   2012  Diane J. Marriott
Pharmacy

Professor and Dean
2006  Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FNZCP FPS RegPharmNZ

Professors
1991  Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS FPS RegPharmNZ
2001  Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013; Associate Dean, Research)
2001  Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1997  Natalie J. Medlicott BPharm PhD(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2001  June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS RegPharmNZ
2004  Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)
2005  Rhiannon Braund BSc BPharm PhD(Otago) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ
2016  Bruce R. Russell BPharm(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1994  Dorothy J. Saville BPharm(Hons) MSc PhD(Syd)
2005  Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)
2006  James A. Green BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008  Susan J. Heydon BA(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Otago) DHMSA
2012  Allan B. Gamble BMedChemAdv PhD GCertBus(W’gong)
2012  Greg F. Walker MSc PhD(Otago)
2012  Daniel F. B. Wright BScPharm(Dal) MA(Brist) MSc PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ
2013  Shyamal C. Das MPharm(Jahang) PhD(Monash)
2014  Alesha J. Smith MSc(Otago) PhD(Qld)
2016  Ailsa A. McGregor BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Glas)

Senior Research Fellows
2004  Hu Zhang MB(Bengbu) MD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
2008  Olaf Bork DipIng DrIng(Bremen)

Lecturers
2007  Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm M ClinPharm PG DipClinPharm(Otago)
2012  Shakila B. Rizwan BPharm PhD(Otago)
2013  Andrea J. Vernall BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Fellows
2011  Rohit Jain BPharm(R Gandhi PV) MSc (Greenwich) PhD(Otago)
2012  Biju Balakrishnan BVSc(Kerala Ag) MVSc(IVRI) PhD(Auck)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1988  David M. Schmierer BAppSc(Swinburne Coll of Technol) MAACB CCChem MRACI MRSC

Professional Practice Fellows
1996  N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
Staff: Health Sciences - Pharmacy, Physiotherapy

2005  James M. Windle BPharm M ClinPharm PG Dip Tert T(Otago) MBS
       Dip Bus Admin (Massey) Dip Pharm (CIT) MPS MNZCP Reg Pharm NZ
2008  Kate M. Chesney BPharm GDip BHL (Otago) MPS Reg Pharm NZ
2009  John C. Fraser BSc (Otago) MPS Reg Pharm NZ
2009  Nicola J. Hewson BPharm (Otago) MPS Reg Pharm NZ
2009  Aynsley K. Peterson BPharm PG Cert Pharm (Otago) MPS Reg Pharm NZ
2015  Lisa J. Kremer BPharm PG Dip Clin Pharm (Otago)
2015  David J. Woods BSc (Hons) (Manc) M Pharm (Otago) FHPA FPS FR Pharm S

Honorary Professors
2004  John E. Murphy BS PharmD (Florida) FASHP FCCP
2011  David S. Jones BSc PhD (Belf) CChem FRSS MRSC MPSNI
2013  Thomas Rades BSc (Pharm) (Hamburg) PhD (Braunschweig)

Honorary Associate Professor
2013  Clare J. Strachan BPharm PhD (Otago) Reg Pharm NZ

Head Technician
2001  Leonard C. Stevenson PGCert Heal Sc (Otago) NZCS

Manager Administration and Finance
2011  Jane McAuslan BCom (Otago) NZCE (Civil)

Physiotherapy

Professor and Dean
2000  Leigh A. Hale BSc (Cape Town) MSc (Physio) PhD (Witw) FNZCP
       (Professor since 2015)

Professors
1996  S. John Sullivan MSc PhD (Wat) DipPhEd (Otago) (Associate Dean,
       Undergraduate Studies)
2005  G. David Baxter TD BSc (Hons) DPhil (Ulster) MBA (Lond) (Director, Centre
       for Health, Activity, and Rehabilitation Research, National Science
       Challenge Ageing Well)

Associate Professor
1996  Gillian M. Johnson MSc PhD DipGrad (Otago) DipPhty FNZCP (Deputy Dean)

Senior Lecturers
1996  Hilda F. Mulligan BSc (Physio) (Cape Town) M Heal Sc PhD (Otago)
       (Associate Dean, Postgraduate Studies)
1996  Margot A. Skinner MPhEd PhD (Otago) DipPhty FNZCP PNZ (Hon Life)
2001  Gisela Sole BSc Physio (Stell) MSc (Med) Ex Sci (Cape Town) PhD (Otago)
2005  Steven J. Tumilty MPhy PhD PG Dip Phty PG Cert Tert T (Otago)
       Grad Dip Phty (Northumbria)

Lecturers
2005  Meredith A. C. Perry BPhy PhD (Otago) M Manip Th (Curtin)
2008  Catherine M. Chapple BSc (Hons) (Lough) MMPhty PhD PG Dip MPhy (Otago)
       Grad Dip Phys (Lond) (Associate Dean, Clinical Studies)
2013  Daniel Cury Ribeiro BPhy (Centro Universitário Metodista IPA)
       MSc (Univ Fed do Rio Grande do Sul) PhD (Otago) (Coordinator, Graduate Research Studies)
Staff: Health Sciences - Physiotherapy

2013  Ramakrishnan Rami BPhty(TN Med) MPT PGCertBERM(Manipal) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2004  Catherine M. Smith PhD(Otago) GradDipPhys MCSP

Professional Practice Fellows – Dunedin
1996  Lesley Inglis DipPhty(Otago Poly)
1996  Evelyn J. Tulloch MPhty PGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhty
1999  Stuart J. Horton MPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty DipMDT
2005  Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago)
2007  Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhty DipGrad PGCertPhty(Otago)
2007  Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott) MPhty(Otago)
2008  Ewan J. Kennedy BPhty PhD(Otago)
2009  Karen G. M. Taylor MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty (Director of Clinics)
2010  Katrina A. P. Bryant BPhty(Otago)
2012  Gregory K. Usherwood BPhEd MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago)
2012  Emily A. Gray BPhty PGDipSportMed(Otago)
2012  Julian F. D’O’Hagan GDipPhty(Bath)
2012  Jacqueline C. Plater BSc(Hons)(Manc)
2013  Gail H. Hyland MHealSc(Otago) DipPhty(Otago Poly)
2014  Claire E. Hargest BPhty(Otago)
2015  Sannah Aitcheson BSc MPhty(S’ton)
2015  Sarah K. Jerram BSc BPhty PGDipSci(Otago)
2015  Christine Livesey BSc(Hons)(W England)
2015  Amy-Jean Mepham BSc BPhty(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows – Christchurch
1996  Sandra A. Ferdinand MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty (Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre)
2009  Allyson M. Calder BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGCertCT(Cant)

Professional Practice Fellows – Barrington Centre, Christchurch
1996  Karen M. Elliott MApplSc(Phty)(Adel) DipPhty
2000  Jane F. Ashby BPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)
2002  E. Jane Bodle PGDMPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2008  Alister P. George PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2012  Penelope C. Minnoch BSc BPhty PGDipRehab(Otago) (Co-ordinator, Barrington Centre)
2015  Kristine E. Dray DipPhty(Otago Poly) PGCertRehab(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow – Invercargill
2014  Lena K. Berkhuis BPhty PGCertPhty(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow – Nelson
2012  Alice M.J. Scranney BSc(Hons)(S’ton)

Professional Practice Fellow – Timaru
2006  Rene Crawford BPhty(Durban-W)

Professional Practice Fellows – Wellington
2001  Alexander Kirk MBS DipSport(Massey) PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty (Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre)
2005  Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago)
2014  Megan L. Bishop BPhty(Otago) PGDipRehab(Auck UT)
Honorary Fellow
2014  Michael G. Monaghan DO(British School of Osteopathy)  
      DipMT(NZMTA) DipPhty MPNZ(HonLife) MNZMPA(HonLife)

National Science Challenge Ageing Well Manager
2015  Simon P. Crack MA(Otago)

Operations Manager
1996  Patricia M. Didham ANZIM

Research Technician
1996  Bruce W. Knox BE(Cant) MRSNZ

Administrative Services

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor
1992  Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers)  
      FRSNZ

Executive Assistant
2003  Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)

Personal Assistant/Administrator
1988  Maree Watson

Head, Internal Audit
1996  Bruce R. Dowland BCom(Otago) CA

Registrar and Secretary to the Council

Registrar and Secretary to the Council
1986  Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)

Executive Officer
2001  Judith A. Thompson BA(Otago) DipNZLS

Head, Corporate Records Services
2003  Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago) PGDipArcRec(Well)

University Mediator
2015  Jennifer S. Anderson BA LLB(Hons)(Cant)

Manager, Copyright and Open Access
2007  Richard K.A. White MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Māori Development

Director
2012  Tuari L. Potiki PGDipHealSc CComPsC(Otago) CertClinSup  
      CertAODCouns(CIT)

Research Manager Māori
2006  Mark A. Brunton BA MIndS PGDipCom(Otago)
Academic Division

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
1987  Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST
      PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS

Executive Assistant  1976  Ruth M. Taylor MA(Otago)
Personal Assistant/Administrator  2009  Sarah L. Lines

Academic Services
Director   1991  John S. Price JP BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Manager, Policy and Compliance
      2005  Christian J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)

Student Administration
Manager  2002  David J. Cross BCom(Otago)
Group Leader, Examinations
      2004  Sonya T. Stewart
Group Leader, Student Records and Graduation
      1999  Glenice A. Johnston

Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre
Manager  1991  Philippa C. Hoult
Calendar Editor  1979  Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Admissions
      2010  Jennifer J. Haugh BA(Hons)(Otago)
Acting Group Leader, Admissions
      2007  Kylie Davies BSc DipGrad(Otago)
Group Leader, Course Advice Service
      2000  Louise Darling BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
Group Leader, Identity Verification
      1970  Lynley J. S. Morrison BA(Otago)
Group Leader, Timetable Services
      2006  Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, University Information Centre
      2007  James A. L. Coombes BA(Otago)
Publications Supervisor  2014  Kirsty S. Lewis

Academic Committees
Manager  1993  Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)

Student Management and System Support Office
Manager  2005  Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago)
Business Support Team Leader
      1994  Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago)
Systems Support Team Leader
2010 Benjamin E. Cole BCom(Otago)

Data Maintenance Co-ordinator
2014 Justin M. Elliott BA(Otago)

Business Analysts
2002 Vanessa K. Clark
2005 Jennifer M. Officer BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
2011 Sequoia M. Voorkamp BA(Hons)(Cant)
2012 Werner J. Hamman NDip(Central UT SAf)
2012 Rhys Lawrence BSc(Hons)(Brun)
2014 Warren J. Daniels
2014 Anne E. Hinton BA(Hons)(Luton)
2014 Robert G. James

Distance Learning
Director 2005 Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research)
PhD(Qld UT) GDipEdAdmin(S Qld)
DipTchg(Aust Cath)

Higher Education Development Centre
Professor and Head of Department
2000 Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons)MPhil(Newcastle UK)
PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath) (Professor since 2014)

Professor 2006 Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)

Associate Professor 2011 Clinton Golding MA(Auck) PhD(Melb)

Senior Lecturers 1999 Russell J. Butson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
DipTchg(DCE)
2011 Vijay K. Mallan BEd(Hons) MA(Putra Malaysia)
PhD(Otago) DipESL(Malaya)
2012 Ben K. Daniel MEd(Twente) MPhilEd(Oslo) PhD(Sask)

Lecturer 2000 Jennifer A. McDonald MB ChB PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow 2003 Lynley J. Deaker MCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Teaching Fellow 1991 Pauline M. Brook BA(Hons)(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows 2004 Richard Zeng MSc
2008 Carole Acheson BA(Hons)(E Anglia) MA(Warw)
PGCertEd(Nott) (Christchurch Campus)
2008 Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago) CELTA(Chch Poly)
(Wellington Campus)
2008 Swee Kin Loke BA(Hons)(Franche-Comté)
MSc(Capella)
2011 Adon C. M. Moskal BInfoTech(Otago Poly) MA(Otago)
2012 Gala Hesson BA(Otago) Grad Dip VA(Otago Poly)
2013 Minjie Hu BComp(Tairawhiti Poly)
MCon(Huazhong) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey)

Centre Manager 2005 Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv)
PGDipDPIM(Perth) DipHRM(Otago Poly)
## Library

An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

### University Librarian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Howard B. Amos</td>
<td>BA(Cant) DipIM(NSW)</td>
<td>University Librarian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Applications and Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Helen J. Brownlie</td>
<td>BA PGDipArts (Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (Systems Librarian)</td>
<td>(Assistant Librarian, Systems)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Gillian Elliot</td>
<td>MA(Edin) DipLibr(Well) (Research Services Portfolio Librarian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Simon P. Read</td>
<td>BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Assistant Librarian, Systems)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Emmanuel J.-M. Delaborde</td>
<td>Diplôme d’Ingenieur (ESME Sudria), DipGrad(Otago) (Developer, Digital Services)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Merrin J. Brewster</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Web Developer)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Allison Brown</td>
<td>BA(Griff) MIT GradDipLib&amp;InfSt(Qld UT) (Digital Services Co-ordinator)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Central Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Maureen L. Miller</td>
<td>BCom(Otago) (Associate University Librarian – Central Services)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Helen C. Brett</td>
<td>BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Client Services Manager)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Simon C. Hart</td>
<td>BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) RLIANZA (Policy Planning and Evaluation Portfolio Librarian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998*</td>
<td>Jacinda M. Boivin</td>
<td>BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Flexible Delivery Services Librarian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Quentin J. F. Johnson</td>
<td>BA(Cant) BCom(Otago) ACA (Finance and Operations Manager)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Don Tobin</td>
<td>(Foreman Binder)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>G. Mark Hughes</td>
<td>BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (Facilities Planning Co-ordinator)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Valma J. Fisher</td>
<td>(Administration Manager)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996*</td>
<td>Belinda A. Holdsworth</td>
<td>BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well) (Team Leader)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Teresa M. La Rooy</td>
<td>BA(Otago) (Team Leader)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Christina M. Broderick</td>
<td>(Team Leader)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>John A. Hughes</td>
<td>(Reprographic Unit Supervisor)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hocken Collections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Sharon E. Dell</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS (Hocken Librarian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Anna R. Blackman</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) GradDipIMAANSW (Curator, Archives and Manuscripts)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Peter J. Sime</td>
<td>BA LLB(Otago) BA MLIS(Well) (Publications Co-ordinator)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Degree(s)</td>
<td>Position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Jeanette M. Wikaira</td>
<td>MA(Auck) GDipMusStud(Massey)</td>
<td>(Kaituitui Ratonga Māori)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Katherine J. Milburn</td>
<td>MA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Liaison Librarian, Ephemera)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Judith A. Holloway</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) (Team Leader)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Deborah A. Gale</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Lanc) PGDipArcRec(Well)</td>
<td>(Arrangement and Description Archivist)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Jacinta A. Beckwith</td>
<td>MA(Otago) MIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Kaitiaki Mātauranga Māori)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Amanda P. Mills</td>
<td>BA PGDipArts(Otago) BA(Hons)</td>
<td>(Liaison Librarian, Music and AV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Sarah E. Snelling</td>
<td>BA(Cant) MMHS(Well)</td>
<td>(Registrar, Pictorial Collections)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Karen L. Craw</td>
<td>BSc(Otago) NZLACert</td>
<td>(Curator, Maps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Anna K. C. Petersen</td>
<td>BA PhD(Otago) MA(Cant)</td>
<td>(Assistant Curator, Photographs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Catherine M. Bardwell</td>
<td>BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Associate University Librarian – Information Services)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Judy A. Fisher</td>
<td>BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Learning Services Portfolio Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Donald J. Kerr</td>
<td>MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipLibr(Well)</td>
<td>(Special Collections Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Catherine Robertson</td>
<td>BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Thelma M. Fisher</td>
<td>BA(Massey) MLIS(Well) TTC</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Charlotte M. Brown</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Shiobhan A. Smith</td>
<td>BTchg BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Teresa M. Smith</td>
<td>MA PGDipArts(Otago)</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Katherine R. Thompson</td>
<td>BA PGCertTertT(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Law Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Paula J. Whitelock</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Cant) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Robertson Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Lisa M. Chisholm</td>
<td>BCom(Hons)(Otago) MIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Richard N. German</td>
<td>BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert</td>
<td>(Divisional Librarian, Health Sciences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>R. Patricia Leishman</td>
<td>BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>B. R. Christy M. Ballard</td>
<td>BA(Auck) MMHS(Well)</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Staff: Administrative Services

Sciences 2007  Melanie C. Remy BA MLIS CertTEFL (Wisconsin-Madison) (Divisional Librarian, Sciences)
1994  Lynne M. Knapp BA(Hons)(Otago) PGDipLIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)
2005  Alexander J. R. Ritchie BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)
2010  Justin I. Farquhar BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)

Information Resources 1989  Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg(Chch) FLIANZA (Associate University Librarian – Information Resources)
1999  Paula Hasler BA PGDipArts(Otago) LIS(Well) (Service Manager, Resource Acquisition)
2000  Sonya K. Maclaurin BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Service Manager, Resource Access)
1982  Paul H. Barton BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2001  Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago) PGCertEval(Melb) (Resource Assessment Librarian)
2001  Louisa J. Fisher BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2001  Rhys D. Thorn MusB(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2007  Lucy D. Bradley BA LLB PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Information Resources Librarian)
2007  Madeleine B. Turnbull BA(Otago) (Information Resources Librarian)
2010  Monique A. Black BA DipGrad(Otago) MIS(Well) GradDipTchg(DCE) (Information Resources Librarian)

Pacific Development
Director 2013  Tasileta Teevale BPhEd(Otago) MBA(Massey) PhD(Auck)

Quality Advancement Unit
Director 1988  Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)
Reviews and Projects Co-ordinator 2005  Megan J. Wilson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
Surveys Manager 2007  Romain J. R. Mirosa MIntSt(Otago) Diploma in Public Service(Aix-Marseille III)

Summer School and Continuing Education
Director 2008  Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)
Office Manager 2003  Gina A. Clouston-Cain BCom(Otago)
Research Division

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)
2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)
FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys

Senior Research Analyst
2008 Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey)

Research Associate Professor
2014 Merata Kawharu MNZM BA PGDipBus(Auck)
DPhil(Oxf)

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)
2012 Catherine A. Shelton

PBRF Project Manager
2005 Lindsay M. Jenkins

Research and Enterprise

Director (Research and Enterprise)
2012 Gavin J. Clark BSc(Hons) PhD(Sur)

Executive Assistant to the Director (Research and Enterprise)
2009 Inge M. Andrew BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Enterprise Managers
2005 David J. Gimmett MSc(Otago) DipTchg
2006 Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 James Conner MA PhD(Cant)(University of Otago, Wellington)
2011 Mary A. Gower BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2012 Victoria J. A. Jameson BSc(Hons) MEntr PhD(Otago)
2012 Jayashree Panjabi BA(Hons)(Otago)
2014 J. Joukje Siebenga MSc(Wageningen) PhD(ERASMUS)
2014 S. Mara Wolkenhauer Diplom Biologe(Martin Luther)
Dr rer nat(Rostock)
2015 Fernanda M.P.R. da Silva Tatley MSc PhD(Cape Town)
MEntr(Otago)
2015 David C. Powell BA BCom(Auck)
(University of Otago, Auckland)

Research Advisors
2000 Karen Chaney NZSC (University of Otago, Christchurch)
2002 Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Otago)
2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE (University of Otago, Wellington)
2005 Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DiplGrad(Otago)
2008 Eric A. Lord B AgrSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(ANU)
2008 Diana S. Rothstein BA(Hons)(Maine) MIntMgt(AmGradSchIntMgt)
2009 Natalie A. Harfoot BSc(Tech) MSc(Waik) PhD(Otago)
2009 Edwin H. P. Meijerink MSc(Wageningen) PhD(ETH Zurich)
2009 Amanda Jane Woodhouse MSc(Otago)
2012 Marjolein J. Righarts BA(Hons)(Cant) MIntSt PhD(Otago)
Staff: Administrative Services

Legal Advisor 2012 Willie J. Martin BCom LLB PGDipCom(Otago)
Operations Manager 2013 D. John Milnes MA PhD(Otago)

Graduate Research School
Dean 2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago)
PhD(Br Col) PGDipTertT(Otago)
(Professor since 2013)
Manager 2002 Claire H. J. Gallop MA(Auck)
Scholarships Manager 2010 Robin Quigg BP&RMgt MApplSc(Lincoln)
PhD(Otago)

Otago University Press
Publisher 2013 Rachel M. Scott BA(Well)

External Engagement Division
Deputy-Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) 2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
Executive Assistant 2002 Lynda M. McIver BA(Otago)

Development and Alumni Relations
Director, Development and Alumni Relations 2012 Philip M. N. Kearney BCom(Otago) MBA(Massey)
Advancement Services Manager 1998 Louise M. Lawrence BA(Hons)(Otago)

International
Director, International 2013 Simon M. W. Chu BBS PGDipEd(Massey)
DipTchg(Palm Nth CE)
Deputy Director, International, and Manager, International Student Services and Mobility 1998 Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)
Manager, International Marketing and Recruitment 1991 Wayne R. Angus BA(Hons) DipTour(Otago)
Manager, International Admissions 1999 Paula J. McLeod BA(Otago)

Marketing and Communications
Director 2007 Virginia K. Nicholls LLB BCom DipHSc(Otago)
DipTchg(Auck TC)
Employment and Industry Relations
Head 2001 Rodney W. Moore

Communications
Head 2008 Megan McPherson BA BCom(Otago) CertJourn CertPR(Wgtn Poly) MPRINZ

Marketing Services
Head 2013 Lynette G. Wilson BCom(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)

Schools’ Liaison
Head 2003 Michael R. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg TTC

Web Services
Head 2014 Francis Till BA(Colorado)

Human Resources Division
Director 2005 Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MBA(H-W) MHRINZ
HR Services Manager 1998 Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
Administration Co-ordinator and Executive Assistant 2011 Susan Anderton
Employment Relations Adviser 2015 Kelly A. Ferguson MCom(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Business) 2006 Carolyn T. King
HR Divisional Manager (Health Sciences) 2005 Simone G. McNichol LLB(James Cook)
HR Divisional Manager (Humanities) 2007 Raymond J. Tobin BCom BTheol(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Sciences) 2013 Jane M. Stumbles DipGrad(Otago)
Senior HR Advisers 2010 Karyn M. Tennant DipIR(Well) DipHort(Wgtn IT) (Wellington)
  2013 Kerry M. Shea BAppMgmt(Otago Poly)
  2015 Margaret A. McEvoy BCom(Cant) (Christchurch)
HR Advisers 2005 Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath)
  2013 Leigh H. Williams BCom BA(Otago)
Manager, Recruitment and Professional Development 2008 S. Denise Lindsay Chartered MCIPD
Manager, Campus Temps 2009 Alysha J. Stewart BTchg(DCE) DipGrad(Otago)
Senior Recruitment Consultant 2014 Julius Freeman
Senior Training Adviser 2009 Suzanne M. Keene BA(Well) DipGrad(Auck UT) DipTchg(DCE) CertAdultEd(Massey)
Training Advisers 2007 Donald J. Townsend BA(Cape Breton)
Equity Adviser 2007 Julie Dlaskova MA(Charles)
Manager Promotions and Remuneration 2006 Daniel C. Wilson BA(Auck) BCom(Otago) GDipDisRes(Massey)
HR Advisers (Promotions and Remuneration) 2009 Ann-Marie Haddon BA(Hons)(Coventry)
2010 Tonelle L. Horner BPhEd(Otago)
2014 L.G. Luke Morrison LLB(Hons) MA(Otago)
HR Adviser (Superannuation and Staff Benefits) 1986 Brian V. Donnelly
Head, Academic Leadership Development 2007 Alison J. Stewart BSc(City) MSc(Brist) PhD(Well) RGON
HR Projects Manager 1997 Shane D. Sturgeon BCom MSc(Otago)
HRIS Manager 2013 Jared M. Hayes BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Systems Analysts 2006 Neena Albi BSc BEd(M Gandhi) BInfSc GDipInfSc(Massey) MCP(Microsoft)
2013 Alexander S. Rothwell BSc(W Syd)
2014 Timothy C. Gosling BInfoTech CertITSS(Otago Poly)
Technical Support Analyst 2002 Matthew I. Buchanan
Payroll Manager 2009 Aileen M. Eckhoff
Team Leader – Payroll Input 2012 Jamie S. Spaven
Team Leader – Payroll Processing 2002 Grant A. Ford
Head, Health and Safety Compliance 2001 Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan) MN(OtagoPoly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RN
Occupational Health Nurse 1995 Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RN ADN
Client Services Co-ordinator 2015 Angela R. Win BTour BA(Otago)
Office of the Chief Operating Officer
Chief Operating Officer 1991 A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
Accommodation Services Division
Director 2003 James Lindsay JP
Business Analyst 2005 Ngaire L. Malcolm BCom MBus DipGrad(Otago) CA
Accommodation Advisers 2003  Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)
2011  Raelene C. White BSc(Otago)

Head, University Flats 2005  Anthony J. Buchanan
Manager, Student Accommodation Centre  2008  Adele L. Evans

Heads of Residential Colleges and University Flats
See under Accommodation, General Information section.

Financial Services Division

Chief Financial Officer 2014  Sharon A. van Turnhout BCom(Otago) ACA

Analysts 1995  Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA  
(Financial Accountant)
2002  Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA  (Treasury Accountant)
2006  Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA  (Budget Accountant)
2006  Gordon R. Hudson BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc(Hull)  
(Finance Systems Analyst)
2006  John A. Thomas BCom(Otago)  
(Revenue Accountant)
2010  Michael D. H. McAlpine BCom(Hons)(Car) CA  
(Senior Management Accountant)
2012  Stephen C. P. Nicholls BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA  
(Compliance Analyst)
2013  Hunter G.W. Wright BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA  
(Management Accountant)
2015  Graeme E. Quinn BCA(Well) CA  (Financial Controller)

Procurement Manager 2011  Stephen G. Hall BBS(Massey)
Manager, Revenue Management
2007  Stephanie A. Mathias BCom(Otago)

Principal Cashier  2008  Noelle B. McKenzie

Information Technology Services Division

Director 2005  Michael J. Harte FIITP CITPNZ
Executive Assistant 2012  Alison M. Jory
Customer Services 1985  Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago)  (Manager)
1976  Philippa M. Hawker  (Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
1983  Murray R. Craig MIITP  (Service Desk Manager)
1997  Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant)  (Desktop Support (Corporate) Manager)
1998  Anne A. Johnston CertAT  (IT Training Manager)
2007  Mark Caldwell PGDipBus(Auck)  
(Procurement and Licensing Manager)
2010  John C. Cornfoot BSc(Hons)(Cant CC)  
(Student IT Services Manager)
Finance and Administration

2013  Margo L. Ferguson CTA(UK) ATT(UK)  (Manager)
1998  Denise A. Moulin (Administration Team Leader)
2008  Gail M. Arthur (Administration Team Leader)

Information Security

1984  Mark S. Borrie BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
2006  W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago)
       (Information Security Officer)
2011  James E. Cheetham BSc(Hons)(Kingston)
       (Information Security Analyst)
2012  Taichi Nakamura BA(Keio) PGDipArts(Auck)
       (Information Security Officer)

Infrastructure and Applications

1984  Stephen C. Lucas BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1990  David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago)
       (Systems Services Manager)
1996  Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago)
       (Operations Services Team Manager)
2001  Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago)
       (Applications Team Manager)
2010  Maurice J. Gaut (Network Services Group Manager)

Teaching and Learning Facilities

2000  Emerson J. Pratt BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1993  Peter K. Huemmer BSc(Otago) DipTchg
       (Lecture Theatre Co-ordinator)
1997  Fraser T. Foster OND(BTEC)
       (Technical Services and Support Manager)
2001  Annemaree Senior MA(Otago)
       (eLearning Support Manager)
2011  Jeffrey M. Ormandy BA(Otago)
       (eConferencing Manager)
2014  Lloyd M. Walker (Media Production Unit Manager)

Uniprint

2010  Ian K. Hobson (General Manager)
1995  Jenny L. Sprosen (Administration and Finance Manager)
2004  Glen A. Fowler BCom(Hons)(Otago)
       (Client Services Manager)
2012  Heidi M. McQuillan BSc(Otago)
       (Retail Services Manager)
Planning and Funding

Director, Planning and Funding
2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)

Senior Analysts
2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago)
2008 Naomi H. Weaver BA(Otago)
2011 David N. Geraghty BA(Hons)(Otago) BA(Hons) (Auck UT) MCW(Auck) PhD(Monash)

Property Services Division

Director 2001 Barry J. MacKay GCertBusA(Otago) NZCB BOINZ (Registered)

Managers 2001 Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA ANZIV SPINZ Registered Valuer (Property Management Unit)
2012 Garry R. Grindley ANZIQS (Operations)
2015 Maurice R. Roers BA(Macalester) MPP MUP(Harvard) (Strategy and Planning)
2015 Stephen W. Willis BNursing MHLthSc(Qld UT) MPRM(S Qld) AdvDipPM(Southbank IT) MAIPM (Capital Projects)

Student Services Division

Director 2014 Karyn A. Thomson MMgt (C Sturt)

Career Development Centre
Manager 2011 Jacqueline A. Dean BA(Hons)(Durh) PGCertEd(Liv) PGDipCG(Northumbria)

Career Advisor 2003 Yvonne R. Gaut BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MCareerDev(E Cowan)

University Volunteering Centre
(in association with the Career Development Centre)
Co-ordinator 2013 Sze-En K. Lau BSc(Hons)(NSW) MTour DipGrad(Otago)

Chaplains
1998 Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola) DipIRF(St Louis)
1999 Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) MSc(Waik) BD(Otago) ATCL
2007 Michael I. Wright JP BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) BMin(Bible Coll of NZ)

Disability Information and Support
Manager 2002 Melissa L. Lethaby BA(Otago)

Learning Support Manager 2006 Jacquelyn M. Fox
Staff: Administrative Services

Māori Centre
Manager 1999  N. Pearl Matahiki BA(Otago)
Māori Liaison Officer 2010  Frank Edwards
Māori Counsellor 1989  Vicky A. Totoro BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)

Pacific Islands Centre
Manager 2004  Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)
Community Liaison Officer 2008  Christine Anesone BA(Auck)
Academic Programmes Co-ordinator 2014  Clara K. Pau BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)

Proctor’s Office
Proctor 2015  David J. A. Miller
Deputy Proctor 2006  Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

Recreation Services
Manager 1996  Daniel R. Porter BCom MPhEd PGDipPE(Otago)
Programme Co-ordinator 2004  David J. S. Letts BPhEd(Otago)
Operations Co-ordinator 2010  Elizabeth M. Campbell BPhEd BSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

Student Health Services
Director 2004  Kim T. Maiai MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
Operations Manager 2006  Margaret E. Perley
GP Clinical Leader 2012  Bret R. Dougherty MD(EVMS)
Nursing Clinical Leader 2005  Katherine M. Martin RN
Counselling Clinical Leader 2008  Mark G. Chignell BSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)
Practice Manager 1990  Maree C. Ross

University Union
General Manager 1995  Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)
Finance Manager 2010  Sally A. Russell BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Operations Manager 1999  Martin N. Jones
Acting Retail Manager 2014  Michael W. Hodge BCapSc(Otago)
College Catering Manager 1996  Gary R. McNeill
Student Bar and Events Manager 2002  Scott C. Muir
Food Service Manager 2001  Averil L. Blaikie
Staff Club Manager 2008  Kate B. Cooper
Emeritus Professors

On the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor, the title of Emeritus Professor is conferred by the University Council on Professors who are deemed to have made a distinguished contribution to teaching and research in their chosen academic field and in service to the University in general.

The year at the left of each name is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, and the year at the right is that in which the title of Emeritus Professor was awarded. The year of promotion to Professor is noted after each name where that differs from the year of appointment to the University, and the discipline of each Professor’s chair is noted in italics. Emeritus Professors who are deceased are not listed.

1976  Christopher John Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007) English  1986  FRCOG FRNZCOG FRCS Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1972  Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago)  2000  Michael David Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxf) MLMS MNZMS Computer Science
1998  Margaret Allison Baird BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Professor since 2011) Microbiology
1977  Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1999) Education
1978  Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1983) Medicine
1971  John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Camb) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) FRSNZ (Professor since 1978) Classics
1984  Evan James Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002) Medicine
1971  John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA Pathology
1976  Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPEd FRACP FACM Medicine
1978  David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC Chemistry
1987  David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ Food Science, Marketing
1982  Carl David Burgess MNZM MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2001) Medicine
1969  Carolyn Waugh Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1993) Zoology
1980  Archibald John Campbell MB ChB MD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP Medicine
1948  Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC (Professor since 1971) Chemistry
1984  Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well) Management
1973  Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxf) MNZIP FIPENZ FRSNZ (Professor since 1999) Physics
1947  Douglas Saxon Coombs CNZM MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) HonDSc(Geneva) FRSNZ HonFGS ForAssocNAS(USA) (Professor since 1956) Geology
1970  Alan Frederick Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2002) Geology
1945  Robert Edward Corbett MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FNZIC (Professor since 1966) Chemistry
1963  Brian Gordon Cox MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FBCS FNZCS MACM (Professor since 1978) Computer Science
1973  Terence John Crooks MNZM BSc(Hons)(Can) MS PhD(III) (Professor since 2004) Education
1966  William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRNSZ Applied Mathematics
2002  William John Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash) Classics 2015
1973  Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 1982) Medicine
1966  Richard Lindsay Dowden BSc(Syd) PhD DSc(Tas) FRSNZ Physics
1976  John Dodds Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) Music
1973  Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRNSZ (Professor since 1978) Medicine
1997  Donald Morgan Evans BA PhD(Wales) Bioethics
1940  Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) CChem FRSC FNZIC HonFPS (Professor since 1969) Pharmacology
1986  Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas) FDSRCPGlas Oral Medicine and Oral Surgery
1976  David Murray Fergusson BA(Well) PhD(Otago) FRNSZ (Professor since 1999) Psychological Medicine
1972  Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001) Geography
2008  Jean Sutherland Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) CRNZ Anatomy, Science Communication
1967  James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRNSZ Political Studies
1974  Alistair Graeme Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987) English 2013
1974  Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 1997) Pathology
1962  John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA (Professor since 1980) Anaesthesia
1957  Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ) (Professor since 1979) English
1996  Rosalind Susan Gibson BSc PhD(Lond) MS( Calif) FRNSZ Human Nutrition
1962  Peter Kemnitz Grant MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FNZIC (Professor since 1980) Chemistry
1978  David Peter Luscombe Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004) Anatomy
1975  Geoffrey Graham Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006) Law
1993  John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago) MNZIS RPSurv Surveying
Emeritus Professors

1971  Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1994) English  
1968  Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 1998) Anatomy  
1975  Graham Peter Herbison DSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010) Preventive and Social Medicine  
1981  John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006) Medicine  
1961  Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP (Professor since 2000) Physics  
1982  Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU) Geography  
1979  Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA (Professor since 1994) Pathology  
1985  Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA FNZMS Mathematics  
1978  Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988) Public Health and General Practice  
1957  Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxf) HonLittD(Otago) English  
1992  Peter Bruce Innes MDS DDSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD Dentistry  
1992  Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxf) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ Religious Studies  
1977  Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS Surveying  
1983  David Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FSB Anatomy, Bioethics  
1989  David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes) Microbiology  
1964  Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997) English  
1970  Thomas Barnabas Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002) Oral Sciences  
1975  Geoffrey Walter Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1996) Media, Film and Communication  
1977  Robert Gerald Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS (Professor since 2003) Psychology  
1979  John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant) (Professor since 2000) Preventive and Social Medicine  
1972  Helen May Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2002) Anthropology  
1959  Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1981) Microbiology  
1982  Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor since 1989) Accounting  
1962  Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago) Zoology  
1973  Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff) Education  
1965  Anthony Dunstan Crawford Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1980) Physiology
Emeritus Professors

1968  Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)  
(Professor since 1997) Oral Biology and Oral Pathology  
2002

1975  Alexander James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2010) Chemistry  
2014

1984  Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd)  
DHA(Massey) FRCPED FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM Community Health  
1995

1987  Kevin Craig Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000)  
Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
2015

1992  Martin Kent Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts)  
(Professor since 2003) Information Science  
2015

1993  Alastair Gardner Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS (Professor  
since 1990) Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine  
2006

1994  Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS Cardiothoracic Surgery  
1994

1995  John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)  
FRACP (Professor since 1979) Paediatrics and Child Health  
1998

1996  Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) Oral Rehabilitation  
2008

1997  Anthony Christopher Bernard Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town)  
FRCEd FRACO (Professor since 2002) Ophthalmology  
2012

1998  Alan Edward Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ Philosophy  
2014

1999  George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxf)  
HonDSc(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ Biochemistry  
1999

2003  Erik Newland Olssen ONZM MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) (Professor  
since 1984) History  
2003

2004  David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FACC (Professor since 1982)  
Medicine  
1992

2005  Anthony Edmund Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ  
MAPIMBN (Professor since 1997) Biochemistry  
2012

2006  Brian Harford Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FZNIC FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1985) Chemistry  
2006

2007  Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP  
MOSA MAOS MIEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986) Physics  
2001

2008  Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP  
(Professor since 1992) Medicine  
2006

2009  Desmond Branson Sawyer MBE MA(Camb) (Professor 1957-64,  
re-appointed 1970) Pure Mathematics  
1985
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG</td>
<td></td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRNSNZ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>Frederic Olaf Simpson MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd FRACP (Professor since 1972)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>James Simpson BSc PhD(S'ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Sir David Christopher Graham Skegg KNZM OBE BMSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFPHM FAFPHM FRNSNZ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Preventive and Social Medicine</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Peter Donald Graham Skegg CNZM LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxf)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>John Alexander Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) FRNSNZ (Professor since 1981)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Anne Briar Smith CNZM BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRNSNZ (Professor since 2000)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Robin James Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRNSNZ MRSC (Professor since 2000)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>John Robert Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2002)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Gerald William Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRNSNZ (Professor since 1996)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Douglas Robertson (Robin) Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Christine Dumont Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2006)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Colin Richard Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRNSNZ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck) (Professor since 1993)</td>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Jessie Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Kenneth Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FABAI FRNSNZ (Professor since 1988)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Peter Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU (Professor since 1995)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM (Professor since 2001)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Honorary Graduates

Doctor of Literature

1962  Henry Devenish Skinner  1998  Hone Tuwhare
1963  Charles Orwell Brasch  1999  George John Griffiths
1963  Esmond Samuel de Beer  1999  Geoffrey Sandford Cox
1969  William Parker Morrell  1999  Annette Claire Baier
1969  John Caswe Beaglehole  2001  Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
1978  Janet Clutha (née Frame)  2002  Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
1978  Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)  2005  William Manhire
1981  His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales  2007  Mary Allan Ronnie
1984  Norman Davis  2008  Priscilla Muriel McQueen
1984  Daniel Marcus Davin  2009  Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson
1994  Ernest Alan Horsman  2009  Shirley Erena Murray
1996  James Ng

Doctor of Music

1969  Douglas Gordon Lilburn  2007  Patricia Katherine Payne
1994  William David Southgate

Doctor of Divinity

1976  Lloyd George Geering  2000  Graham Norman Stanton
1976  Harold Walter Turner  2009  Paul Oestreicher
2000  George Angus Fulton Knight

Doctor of Laws

1962  Hubert James Ryburn  1990  James Archibald Valentine
1962  Robert John Tainsh Bell  1990  James Bruce Robertson
1962  Charles Ernest Hercus  1993  Silvia Rose Cartwright
1967  Elizabeth Gregory  1993  Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud
1968  Arthur Espie Porritt  1993  Iona Williams (née Livingston)
1968  Carl Victor Smith  1993  Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine
1968  Harold Eric Barrowclough  1994  Neville Clifford Bain
1969  John Maclean Bates  1994  Dorothy Rita Fraser
1969  Robert Stevenson Aitken  1994  Ralph Hotere
1969  Arthur Beacham  1996  Peter Wilfred Tapsell
1969  Clarence Edward Beeby  1997  Frank Wakefield Holmes
1969  John Waddell Hayward  1997  Frank Wakefield Holmes
1969  John Lochiel Robson  1998  Judith Mayhew
1970  Arnold Henry Nordmeyer  2000  Leo Moggie
1972  Robert Martin Williams  2001  Ahmad Azizuddin bin Zainal Abidin
1973  Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapaiwai Tuimacilau Mara  2002  Allan James Hubbard
1975  Ronald Victor Christie  2003  Eion Sinclair Edgar
1978  William John Harris  2004  Graeme Fogelberg
1978  Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey  2004  Paratene Ngata
1979  John Spenser Somerville  2005  Thomas Robert Alexander Harries Davis
1979  Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd  2005  Jeremy James Waldron
1982  Maurice Joel  2005  Michael Andrew Stedman
1990  Shridath Surendranath Ramphal  2006  Malcolm John Grant
2007 Mary Patricia McAleese 2009 Michael John Cullen
2007 John Hall-Jones 2009 Trevor Donald Scott
2008 Mason Harold Durie 2010 Marilynn Lois Webb
2008 Lindsay John Brown 2011 David Christopher Graham Skegg
2008 Edward John McCoy 2014 Christine Ruth French

**Doctor of Science**
1962 William Percy Gowland 1989 Allan Charles Wilson
1965 Richard Wright Willett 1995 William Sefton Fyfe
1967 Frederick George Soper 1997 Mazlan binti Othman
1968 Muriel Emma Bell 1997 Alison Margaret Holst
1969 Basil Glover Bibby 1997 Murray Frederick Brennan
1969 Derek Ernest Denny-Brown 1999 James Julian Bennett Jack
1969 Charles Alfred Coulson 2000 William Ian McDonald
1972 Herbert Dudley Purves 2000 John Bullamore Mackie
1974 John Thorpe Holloway 2000 George Bouet Petersen
1975 Charles Ritchie Burns 2006 Beryl Overton Howie
1975 Eric Frederick D’Ath 2007 John Bevan Gavin
1975 Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser 2007 Robert Gordon Webster
1975 Edward George Sayers 2010 James Robert Flynn
1975 Frederick Horace Smirk 2013 Audrey Lily Eagle
1975 John Arthur Stallworthy 2013 Helen Elisabeth Heslop
1975 Stanley Livingstone Wilson 2014 Peter David Gluckman
1975 John Patrick Walsh 2014 Alan Francis Mark
1979 Terence Albert Rodgers

**Doctor of Commerce**
2014 Graeme James Marsh 2015 Ian Ferguson Farrant

**Hocken Library Fellows**
1998 George John Griffiths 2007 Roger David John Collins
1998 John Hall-Jones 2007 Ian James Farquhar
1998 Gordon Stewart Parsonson 2007 Erik Newland Olssen
1998 Angus Ross 2007 Dorothy Pauline Page
2000 Raymond Philip Hargreaves

**University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service**
*Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.*
2003 John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
2004 Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007 Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008 Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008 Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008 Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)
2010 Murray Frederick Brennan GNZM BSc(NZ) MD ChM HonDSc(Otago)
  HonMD(Göteborg) HonDSc(Imp Lond) HonDSc(Edin) FRACS FACS
  HonFRCSEd HonFRCSI HonFRACS HonFRCSGlas HonFBCS HonFRCs
  HonFRCPScan (New York)
2012 Tan Sri Dato Dr Hj Ahmad Azizuddin bin Hj Zainal Abidin PSM KMN DPMP
  PMP JP BE(NZ) HonLLD(Otago) (Ipoh)
## Robert Burns Fellows

The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1959</td>
<td>Ian Cross</td>
<td>1988</td>
<td>John Dickson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>Maurice Duggan</td>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Renée</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1961</td>
<td>John Caselberg</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td>David Eggleton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1964</td>
<td>Maurice Gee</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Stuart Hoar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1965</td>
<td>Janet Frame</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Christine Johnstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td>James K. Baxter</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Elspeth Sandys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>James K. Baxter</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Bernadette Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Ruth Dallas</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Paddy Richardson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Warren Dibble, Hone Tuwhare</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Michael King</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>O. E. Middleton</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Michael King, Paula Boock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Noel Hilliard</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>James Norcliffe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Ian Wedde</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Joanna Randerson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Graham Billing</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Alison Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Hone Tuwhare</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Nick Ascroft, Sarah Quigley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Witi Ihimaera, Sam Hunt</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Kate Duignan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>no appointment</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Catherine Chidgey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Roger Hall, Kerry Hulme</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Catherine Chidgey, Diane Pettis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Roger Hall, Peter Olds</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Laurence Fearnley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Michael Noonan</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Sue Wootton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Philip Temple</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Michael Harlow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Bill Sewell</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Michele Powles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Bill Sewell</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Fiona Farrell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Rawiri Paratene</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Emma Neale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Brian Turner</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>David Howard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Cilla McQueen</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Majella Cullinane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Cilla McQueen</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Louise Wallace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Robert Lord</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Victor Rodger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Frances Hodgkins Fellows

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td>Michael Illingworth</td>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Ian Bergquist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Tanya Ashken</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Jeffrey Harris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Derek Ball</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Grahame Sydney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Ralph Hotere</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Matt Pine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Michael Smither</td>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Andrew Drummond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Marté Szirmay</td>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Gretchen Albrecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Marté Szirmay</td>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Chris Booth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Ray Thorburn</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Joanna Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Marilyn Webb</td>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Michael Armstrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>John Parker</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Denis O’Connor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Frances Hodgkins Fellows, Mozart Fellows

1986  Ian McMillan  2002  Scott Eady
1987  Kendal Heyes  2003  Sara Hughes
1988  Julia Morison  2004  Mladen Bizumic
1989  Shona Rapira Davies  2005  Rohan Wealleans
1990  Siegfried Köglmeier  2006  Sarah Munro
1991  Christine Webster  2007  Ben Cauchi
1992  Neil Frazer  2008  Heather Straka
1993  Peter Gibson Smith  2009  Eddie Clemens
1994  Nicola Jackson  2010  Joanna Langford
1995  Jeffrey Thomson  2011  Kushana Bush
1996  Fiona Pardington  2012  Nick Austin
1997  Fiona Pardington  2013  Zina Swanson
1998  Shane Cotton  2014  Patrick Lundberg
1999  Seraphine Pick  2015  John Ward Knox
2000  Jim Speers  2016  Miranda Parkes
2001  Ava Seymour

Mozart Fellows

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.

1970  Anthony Watson  1993  Helen Bowater
1972  John Rimmer  1995  Christopher J. Marshall
1973  Edwin Carr  1996  Cheryl Camm
1974  Edwin Carr  1997  Jason Kaminski
1975  Larry Pruden  1998  Paul Booth
1976  Gillian Bibby  1999  Harold Anderson
1977  Gillian Bibby  2000  Ross Carey
1978  Ian D. McDonald  2001  Alison Isadora
1979  Ian D. McDonald  2002  Michael Norris
1980  Chris Cree Brown  2003  Noel Sanders
1981  John Elmsly  2004  Noel Sanders
1982  no appointment  2005  Rachel Clement
1983  Chris Cree Brown  2006  Rachel Clement
1984  Jonathan Besser  2007  Neville Copland
1985  Kim Dyett  2008  Chris Watson
1986  Nigel Keay  2009  Chris Watson
1987  Nigel Keay  2010  Christopher Adams
1988  Anthony Ritchie  2011  Christopher Adams
1989  Anthony Ritchie  2012  Robbie Ellis
1990  Martin Lodge  2013  Samuel Holloway
1991  Martin Lodge  2014  Jeremy Mayall
1992  Bruce Crossman,  2015  Jeremy Mayall
          Gillian Whitehead  2016  Chris Gendall

1993  Helen Bowater
1994  Christopher J. Marshall
1995  Christopher J. Marshall
1996  Cheryl Camm
1997  Jason Kaminski
1998  Paul Booth
1999  Harold Anderson
2000  Ross Carey
2001  Alison Isadora
2002  Michael Norris
2003  Noel Sanders
2004  Noel Sanders
2005  Rachel Clement
2006  Rachel Clement
2007  Neville Copland
2008  Chris Watson
2009  Chris Watson
2010  Christopher Adams
2011  Christopher Adams
2012  Robbie Ellis
2013  Samuel Holloway
2014  Jeremy Mayall
2015  Jeremy Mayall
2016  Chris Gendall
Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005 Petra Kuppers
2006 Georgina White
2007 Katrina Rank
2008 Barbara Snook
2009 Sean Curham
2010 Suzanne Cowan

2011 Lyne Pringle
2012 no appointment
2013 Hahna Briggs
2014 Louise Bryant
2015 Uzoamaka Nwankpa
2016 Val Smith

University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children’s Writers in Residence

The appointment each year of a Dunedin College of Education Children’s Writer in Residence began in 1992. The award was renamed following the merger of the College with the University in 2007.

2007 Vincent Ford
2008 Bill O’Brien
2009 Joanna Orwin
2010 Karen Trebilcock (Ella West)
2011 Kyle Mewburn

2012 James Norcliffe
2013 Leonie Agnew
2014 Melinda Szymanik
2015 Jennifer Beck, Robyn Belton
2016 Barbara Else
Former Officers of the University

Former Chancellors
1869-1871  The Rev. Thomas Burns DD(Edin)
1871-1876  Sir John Larkings Cheese Richardson
1876-1879  His Honour Henry Samuel Chapman
1879-1894  The Rev. Donald McNaughton Stuart DD(St And)
1894-1909  His Honour Sir Joshua Strange Williams MA LLM(Camb)
1909-1912  The Hon. Sir James Allen MA(Camb)
1912-1925  The Rev. Andrew Cameron BA(NZ) HonLLD(Edin)
1925-1933  The Hon. Sir Thomas Kay Sidey BA LLB(NZ) MLC
1933-1945  William John Morrell MA(Oxf)
1946-1955  The Very Rev. David Craig Herron CBE MC MA(NZ) HonsDD(St And)
1955-1970  The Rev. Hubert James Ryburn CMG MA(NZ & Oxf) BD(Union) HonLLD(Otago)
1970-1976  Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey CMG LLM(NZ) HonLLD(Otago)
1976-1982  The Very Rev. John Spenser Somerville ONZ CMG MC MA(NZ) HonDD(St And) HonLLD(Otago)
1982-1992  James Archibald Valentine BCom(NZ) HonLLD(Otago) FCA
1993-1998  Judith Olwyn Medlicott CNZM MA LLB HonLLD(Otago)
1999-2003  Sir Eion Sinclair Edgar KNZM BCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA ACCM
2004-2008  Lindsay John Brown MNZM BCom HonLLD(Otago)

Former Vice-Chancellors
1869-1871  Sir John Larkings Cheese Richardson
1871-1879  The Rev. Donald McNaughton Stuart DD(St And)
1879-1894  His Honour Sir Joshua Strange Williams MA LLM(Camb)
1894-1903  Edward Bowes Cargill
1903-1909  The Hon. Sir James Allen MA(Camb)
1910  Thomas Morland Hocken MRCS FLS
1910-1912  The Rev. Andrew Cameron BA(NZ) HonLLD(Edin)
1912-1921  Sir John Roberts CMG
1921-1925  The Hon. Sir Thomas Kay Sidey BA LLB(NZ) MLC
1925-1933  William John Morrell MA(Oxf)
1933-1942  Lewis Deans Ritchie
1942-1945  The Very Rev. David Craig Herron CBE MC MA(NZ) HonDD(St And)

Note: The office of ‘Vice-Chancellor’ as an honorary office was abolished by the University of Otago Council Act 1946, and the office of ‘Pro-Chancellor’ substituted.

Former Pro-Chancellors
1945-1949  The Hon. William Downie Stewart LLB(NZ)
1954-1955  The Rev. Hubert James Ryburn CMG MA(NZ & Oxf) BD(Union) HonLLD(Otago)
1959-1970  Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey CMG LLM(NZ) HonLLD(Otago)
Former Officers of the University

1970-1976  The Very Rev. John Spenser Somerville ONZ CMG MC MA(NZ) HonDD(St And) HonLLD(Otago)
1976-1982  Maurice Joel QSO ED LLB(NZ) HonLLD(Otago)
1982-1988  The Hon. Sir James Bruce Robertson KNZM BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Virginia) HonLLD(Otago)
1988-1990  Iona Williams OBE JP HonLLD(Otago)
   Sir Eion Sinclair Edgar KNZM BCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA ACCM
1991-1992  Judith Olwyn Medlicott CNZM MA LLB HonLLD(Otago)
1999-2003  Lindsay John Brown MNZM BCom HonLLD(Otago)
2004-2006  Bruce Alexander Aitken QSO LLB(Otago) ARSCM
2007-2008  John Francis Ward BCom(Otago) FInstD

Former Vice-Chancellors

1948-1953  Sir Robert Stevenson Aitken MD(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) HonLLD(Dal) (Melb)(Panj) (McG) (Nfld) (Penn) (Aberd) (Otago) HonDSc(Syd) HonDCL(Oxf) FRCP FRCPEd FRACP
1953-1963  Frederick George Soper CBE PhD DSc(Wales) HonDSc(Otago) FRNSNZ CChem FRSC HonFNZIC
1964-1966  Arthur Beacham OBE BA(Wales) MA(Liv) PhD(Belf) HonLLD(Otago)
1967-1973  Robert Martin Williams CBE MA(NZ) BA PhD(Camb) HonLLD(Otago)
1973-1993  Sir Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine MD(NZ) Dr h c(Edin) HonLLD(Otago) FRCP FRACPM FRSA FNZIM
1994-2004  Graeme Fogelberg CNZM BCom(NZ) MCom(Well) MBA PhD(W Ont) HonLLD(Otago) FInstD
2004-2011  Sir David C. G. Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFPHM FAFPHM FRNSNZ

Former Registrars and Secretaries to the University Council

Secretaries to the University Council (honorary position)

1869-1871  John Hislop HonLLD(Edin) FRSEd
1871-1873  Alexander Livingston

Registrars

1873-1874  Henry Clapcott BA(Camb)
1874-1890  William Henning Mansford
1890-1903  Augustus Hamilton
1903-1905  James Mitchell Ellis Garrow BA LLB(NZ)
1905-1911  William Arthur Mason
1911-1948  Herbert Chapman BA(NZ)
1948-1975  John Waddell Hayward BCom(NZ) HonLLD(Otago)
1995-1998  Keith Nigel Houghton MA(Liv)

Secretary to the Council and Registrar

1998-2001  Alastair Timothy Gray MA(NZ)
Former Members of the Council of the University of Otago


2008-2011  Judith Ann Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG)
2007-2015  Edward Oke Kempthorne Blaikie LLB(Otago)
2012-2015  Anne Victoria Cameron BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010-2015  David Charles Cull BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2012-2013  Logan Edgar 2012-2013
2008-2012  James David Every-Palmer BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harvard) DPhil(Oxf)
2010-2011  Harriet Rose Geoghegan
2013-2014  Francisco Bagkus Hernandez BA(Hons) MEntr(Otago)
2015      Paul Owen Hunt LLB BA(Hons)
1999-2015  Lorraine Pya Isaacs QSO MA(Otago & Hawaii)
2015      Jonathan Andrew Martin BA LLB(Otago)
2007-2015  Margaret Anna Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)
2011      Katherine Anne Reid BA(Otago)
2011-2012  Jonathan Keith Rowe
2004-2015  Michael John Murray Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA
2011-2015  Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
2008-2011  Kereyn Maree Smith DipPhEd(Otago)
2014      Ruby Ann Sycamore-Smith
2008-2015  Roger Henry Tobin BSc(Well)

Former Professors

Emeritus Professors who have died, and other former Professors who have resigned, retired, or died since 2011 and are not listed elsewhere in this Calendar, are detailed below. The years at the left are the periods in which they held continuous employment in the University. The discipline of each Professor's chair is noted in italics and deceased Professors are indicated with an asterisk. For earlier Professors see Calendars for 1954, 1959, 1974, 1975, 1983, 1988, 1998, 2001, 2006, and 2011.

2006-2012  Peter Robert Anstey BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) Philosophy
2004-2013  Roger Michael Bartlett BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(City) PhD(Nott)
            Physical Education
2009-2013  Andrew William Bradstock MA(Brist) MTheol(Otago) PhD(Kent) Theology
1959-1977  Cyril William Dixon MD DPH(Lond) FRACP DLO DCH(RCP Lond & RCS Eng) (Emeritus Professor from 1977) Preventive and Social Medicine*
2009-2012  Kim Michael Economides BA(CNAA) LLM(Lond) FSALS Law
2003-2013  Zoltan Huba Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd) FRACP Medicine
2005-2013  Crispin William Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) Dr rer nat hc(Innsbruck) FAPS FNZIP Physics
2007-2012  George Brent Hall BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(McM) MNZIS Surveying
1980-2013  Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxf) FSA (Professor from 2006) Classics
1957-1990 Barbara Farnsworth Heslop CBE MD(NZ) FRCPATH FRACS FRSNZ (Professor from 1984 and Emeritus Professor from 1990) Surgery*
1948-1988 John Bruce Howie MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCPATH FRACP FRCPA (Professor from 1969 and Emeritus Professor from 1988) Pathology*
1990-2014 Ian George Jamieson BSc(Acad) MSc(Alta) PhD(Auck) (Professor from 2013 and Emeritus Professor from 2014) Zoology*
1968-1998 Alexander Keith Jeffery ONZM MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRCS FRACS (Professor from 1982 and Emeritus Professor from 2000) Orthopaedic Surgery*
1996-2014 Julius August Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD Oral Sciences*
1964-1998 Richard Laverty VRD MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC (Professor from 1980 and Emeritus Professor from 1998) Pharmacology*
1956-1987 John Stuart Louttit BSc PhD(Adel) (Professor from 1970 and Emeritus Professor from 1987) Microbiology*
1947-1976 John Bullamore Mackie OBE ED BE MSc(NZ) HonDSc(Otago) AOSM FGS FNZIS FRANZ MNZIE (Professor from 1969 and Emeritus Professor from 1976) Surveying*
1971-1999 Lyall McLean BCom PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor from 1981 and Emeritus Professor from 1999) Accounting*
2004-2013 Timothy John Mehigan BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) FAHA Languages
1976-1995 Guenther Mueller-Heumann DrRerPol Dipl-Kfm(Nurem) (Emeritus Professor from 1995) Marketing*
1996-2012 Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig) (Professor from 2003) Pharmacy
2011-2012 Philip John Schluter MSc PhD(Cant) Public Health and General Practice
2005-2014 Gregory John Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd) PhD(Lond) FRCPATH FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS FICD FADI FRANZ Dentistry
1971-1999 Ralph David Huston Stewart MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP (Professor from 1974 and Emeritus Professor from 1999) Medicine*
2007-2013 Mark David Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed) FRCS(Ed) (Professor from 2008) Anatomy
1962-1988 Douglass William Taylor MD(Aberd) FRCPED (Professor from 1968 and Emeritus Professor from 1988) Physiology*
1971-1982 Harry Taylor BSc PhD(Lond) FPS (Emeritus Professor from 1982) Pharmacy*
1987-2012 Jeffery Russell Wickens BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor from 2004) Anatomy
1971-2013 John Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRANZ (Professor from 2005 and Emeritus Professor from 2012) Botany*
1985-2012 Han-Seung Yoon MD PhD(Nagasaki) FRCPA (Professor from 2005) Pathology
## General Information

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Mission of the University</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat of Arms</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Divisions</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor's Office</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Student Services and Facilities</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Information

Vision and Mission of the University

Vision

A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

Ko te Aronga

He Whare Wānanga e aronui ana ki te rangahau, e rongonui ana i ngā tōpito o te ao i āna tutukiinga ikeike.

Mission

The University of Otago will create, advance, preserve, promote and apply knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and wellbeing of individuals, society and the environment. It will achieve these goals by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

Ko te Uaratanga

Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otago he whakawhanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, kia hāpai aī te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. Mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū ki tōna mana, me ēna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao hoki ēnei whāinga e tutuki.
History

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand’s oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2015 there were over 20,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Teacher Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), Biomedical Sciences, Social Work, and Performing Arts, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University’s main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996), and an information office in Wellington (2001).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill.
Governance

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 2015.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor, who was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990, convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards and other Committees and Boards on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors (Academic, and Research and Enterprise) in 1994, a Chief Operating Officer in 2005, and a third Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) in 2015.

There are nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic, Research, External Engagement, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services, Information Technology Services, Property Services, and Student Services.

Coat of arms

The University’s coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland’s premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University’s seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

```
Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points Or, a book, giltedged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol under the same this Motto “SAPERE AUDE”.
```

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew’s cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as ‘dare to be wise’ or ‘have courage to be wise’.
Academic Divisions

The University’s four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

Division of Humanities

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Departments of Anthropology and Archaeology; Classics; English and Linguistics; Geography; History and Art History; Languages and Cultures; Media, Film and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Politics; Sociology, Gender and Social Work; Theology and Religion; and National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

Faculty of Law

School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

College of Education

The College also includes Education Support Services; Educational Assessment Research Unit; Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies; and Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration.

Division of Sciences

The Science Departments in the Division are Applied Sciences; Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Food Science; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science (incorporating the Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre); Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology.

School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

School of Surveying

Division of Commerce

The School of Business is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Finance; Economics; Information Science; Management; Marketing; and Tourism; and Executive Programmes.
Division of Health Sciences

Faculty of Dentistry

Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences; Oral Rehabilitation; Oral Sciences; and Sir John Walsh Research Institute.

Otago Medical School

Otago School of Medical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy; Biochemistry; Microbiology and Immunology; Pharmacology and Toxicology; and Physiology.

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, General Practice, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Population Health, and Psychological Medicine; Radiology; Department of Surgery; and Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health; Medicine; Pathology; Preventive and Social Medicine; Psychological Medicine; Surgical Sciences; and Women's and Children's Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health).

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medicine; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Paediatrics and Child Health; Pathology and Molecular Medicine; Primary Health Care and General Practice; Psychological Medicine; Public Health; Radiation Therapy; and Surgery and Anaesthesia

School of Pharmacy

School of Physiotherapy

Bioethics Centre
Vice-Chancellor’s Office

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University.

The Office of the Vice-Chancellor provides support for the governance and executive functions of the University.

Within the Vice-Chancellor’s Office are:

Registrar and Secretary to the Council
The main roles of the Registrar and Secretary to the Council involve servicing the University Council and its standing and other committees; co-ordination of overall accountability to meet the University’s statutory obligations; advice on University policies and procedures; and provision of a repository of information and data on matters relating to governance. The office also includes Corporate Records Services and the University Mediator.

Director, Māori Development
The Director, Māori Development has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with Ngāi Tahu and other Iwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.

Administrative and Student Services and Facilities

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University’s website (http://www.otago.ac.nz), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

Academic Division

Academic Services
The chief responsibilities of this section (based in the Clocktower Building) are the provision of information about the University and its courses, admission and enrolment of students, timetabling, student records, examinations, and graduation matters, administrative support of academic committees, and oversight of student management systems. The University Information Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building) is also part of Academic Services.

Higher Education Development Centre (HEDC)
HEDC offers academic professional development, educational technology support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Higher Education, Master of Higher Education, and PhD) to assist the University community to maintain and improve the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and
academic activities. HEDC also provides support for undergraduate and postgraduate students through the Student Learning Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building), which offers a range of services to assist students to improve their study and learning skills.

Libraries
The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand. The Hocken Collections are a national research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries.

Access to Library electronic resources and other information may be found on the Library’s website (www.otago.ac.nz/library).

Summer School and Continuing Education
Summer School and Continuing Education (Commerce Building, rooms 4.33 and 4.35) provides information and support to Summer School students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools.

Distance Learning
The Distance Learning Office (Commerce Building, rooms 4.15 and 4.17) provides information and support on distance education to students, staff and departments. The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (a Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request) and students may contact Distance Learning for information about their proposed courses of study. The Distance Learning Office helps promote these programmes and provides strategic leadership within the University.

It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.

Quality Advancement Unit
The Quality Advancement Unit has responsibility for managing and administering the University’s internal reviews process, conducting the University’s Graduate and Student Opinion Surveys, co-ordinating preparations for external academic audit (conducted under the auspices of the Academic Quality Agency for New Zealand Universities), and fostering and supporting good practice in quality assurance and improvement across the University.
Research Division

Research and Enterprise
The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the capture of intellectual property for commercialisation by Otago Innovation Ltd (the University’s wholly-owned technology transfer company). It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

Graduate Research School
The Graduate Research School provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters’ students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors.

It has responsibility for the PhD and professional and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships, and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

Centre for Innovation
The Centre for Innovation provides an on-campus hub to facilitate the translation of research through the co-location of technology-based business with Research and Enterprise and Otago Innovation Ltd.

Otago University Press
The Otago University Press (OUP) publishes books on New Zealand and the Pacific, with special emphasis on social history, natural history and the arts, as well as Landfall, New Zealand’s leading journal of new art and writing.

External Engagement Division
The External Engagement Division has a strong focus on strengthening the University’s engagement and profile both nationally and internationally. The Division comprises the following:

Development and Alumni Relations
The Development and Alumni Relations Office maintains and strengthens relationships with alumni (both graduates and other former students), who continue to benefit from their Otago experience long after studying here. This is to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University, its alumni, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University’s teaching and research excellence.

The office facilitates relationships between the divisions, departments and their alumni through providing information about the University and its alumni community; managing national and international alumni events; maintaining the alumni register; and managing the University’s bequest and annual giving programmes.

International Office
The International Office (Archway West) provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students. The office provides exchange opportunities to more than 100 partner universities in over 30 countries for students who wish to study overseas and promotes internationalisation activities at Otago. There are
dedicated teams responsible for international marketing materials, international student recruitment, and for the coordination of programmes when hosting international visitors to the Dunedin campus. The international admissions team is also situated in Archway West. The International Office provides assistance to staff and departments who wish to collaborate internationally, as well as helping the wider University administer international partnerships and memoranda of understanding with overseas institutions.

**Marketing and Communications**

Marketing and Communications is responsible for attracting and retaining high calibre students, researchers, staff and funders by enhancing, promoting and protecting the University’s brand and image.

**Marketing Services** is responsible for developing the University’s marketing strategy and designing and implementing tactical advertising and promotional activities, producing the University’s recruitment and corporate publications, and ensuring consistency and cohesiveness in such publications, and providing an in-house graphic design service. Marketing Services also provides a marketing consultancy service and is responsible for the University of Otago brand.

**Liaison** provides advice to prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Increasing numbers of returning students also seek advice from Liaison staff members at each of the Auckland, Wellington and Dunedin offices. Liaison Officers visit most secondary schools throughout New Zealand twice a year. They also host information evenings, careers advisers’ update days and attend school careers’ events.

The **Auckland Centre** and **Wellington City Office** are resource bases for prospective and current students, whether undergraduate, postgraduate, international, summer school or distance learning. The Auckland Centre provides teaching, meeting, conference and IT support facilities to support the University’s academic programmes and other events. The Wellington City Office provides a meeting room in the Wellington central business district. The Centres are also bases for the University’s Liaison Officers in the North Island and for Research and Enterprise senior enterprise managers in Auckland and Wellington. Development and Alumni also have a presence in Auckland. The Auckland Centre hosts a postgraduate programme in Dietetics and a Dental Bridging short course. Summer School papers are run at Auckland and Wellington. The Centre management is also being responsive to employer and industry needs by strengthening relationships between the University, industry and employers.

The **Communications Section** provides media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is also the first point of contact for external media and manages media relations for the University. The Section also produces the Otago Bulletin, Otago Connection (an e-newsletter for parents and families), and the Expertise Directory for the media.

**Web Services** manages the University’s Web Office and web environment and is accountable for the strategic overview, management, development, and design of the websites in the web domain and the aligned web presences and environments. Web Services provides information via the website about all aspects of the University and the programmes and services it provides as well as providing expertise and assistance to the wider University community. Web Services supports the University’s official social media presence and is responsible for the Social Media Policy and Guidelines.
Accommodation Services Division

The University has a Student Accommodation Centre (109 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges and flats. The University also owns and operates flats for international students (University Flats, 105 St David Street). The following residential colleges and other student accommodation are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Student Accommodation Centre, preferably by the end of September).

Abbey College, 900 Cumberland Street  
Head of College: Dr Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road  
Head of College: Ms Morag L. Cunningham BA(Hons)(Otago) MCouns(Massey) DipTchg

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street  
Warden: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson JP BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row  
Warden: Mr Peter R. Walker BCom BPhEd(Otago)

City College*, 911 Cumberland Street  
Head of College: Appointment pending

Cumberland College, Castle Street  
Head of College: Mr Nicholas J. Mc. D. Bates BA(Otago) PGDipCouns(Massey) DipTchg

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street  
Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Knox College*, 1 Arden Street, Opoho  
Master: The Very Rev. Dr Graham E. Redding BCom(Auck) BTheol PGDipTheol(Otago) PhD(Lond)

St Margaret’s College*, 333 Leith Street  
Master: The Rev. Dr Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago) MA PhD(Notre Dame) DipTchg

Salmond College*, 19 Knox Street  
Head of College: Mr Maurice A. Jackways JP BA DipEdStud(Well) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Selwyn College*, 560 Castle Street  
Warden: Mr K. Michael Corkery BA DipEd(Massey) MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street  
Warden: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Te Rangi Hiroa College, 192 Castle Street  
Warden: Mr Ashley R. Day QSM JP BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg Chevalier dans l’Ordre des Palmes Académiques

Toroa College, 8 Regent Road  
Head of College: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

University College, 315 Leith Street  
Master: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant) DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

University Flats, 105 St David Street  
Head: Mr Anthony J. Buchanan

* Affiliated independent residential college
Information Technology Services Division

Information Technology Services

Information Technology Services is responsible for the provision, maintenance, and support of information and communication technologies to support research, teaching, learning, and administration within the University.

Uniprint

Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, poster printing, photocopying, colour copying, graphic design, type-setting, digital publishing, ePubs and Campus Courier services for academic and general staff and students.

Student Services Division

Student Services Divisional Office

The Student Services Divisional Office is responsible for direction of the units within the Division and the administration of a number of processes on campus: requests for Student Services Fee exemptions; publication of the fortnightly communication to all Dunedin students via scarfie.com; approval of global emails to students; sponsorship and management of University ID Cards and Justice of the Peace services on campus.

Career Development Centre

Through individual appointments, a Drop In service (no appointment needed), seminars, workshops, and online resources via its website, the Career Development Centre (Information Services Building) provides information on current job opportunities, course options, and career planning strategies for students, intending students, and graduates. The Centre also co-ordinates Graduate Recruitment and the University’s Volunteering Centre.

Chaplains

Chaplains are available to offer pastoral care, encouragement and spiritual support to all students and staff of the University. Chaplaincy offices are located at the eastern end of the mezzanine floor in the University Union Building and on the ground floor of the College of Education. The chaplains should be contacted for access to the University Prayer and Meditation Room or the Muslim Prayer Room (both on the top floor of the University Union Building).

Childcare

Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (551 Castle Street North).

Disability Information and Support

Disability Information and Support (Information Services Building) provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions, or injuries. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential. All services are confidential.
Māori Centre / Te Hūka Mātauraka
The Māori Centre (515, 519 and 523 Castle Street North) is the heart of Māori student life on campus and its main purpose is to assist and encourage Māori students to participate and succeed in their studies. The Centre provides academic, cultural, counselling and social support from before enrolment through to graduation and beyond and introduces students to local iwi community networks and whakawhānaungatanga.

Pacific Islands Centre
The Pacific Islands Centre (corner of Clyde Street and Leithbank) is a home away from home for students from the Pacific. The Centre provides academic mentoring, additional tutorials, a postgraduate students’ support reference group, pastoral and cultural support, study assistance and advice, and links to other support services on campus. Cultural advice is also offered to staff and students undertaking research related to the Pacific.

Proctor
The Proctor’s Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor’s Office also manages Campus Watch (staff available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week), building security (including door access and control), CCTV, the University ID Card system and the University Safety Patrol.

Recreation Services
Unipol Recreation Services (University Plaza Building) coordinates and offers facilities and services for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff including weight and cardio studios, courts, group fitness, social sport, gear hire, and trips.

Student Health Services
Student Health Services (corner of Walsh and Albany Streets) provide student-centred holistic health care including GP, nursing, psychiatry, and short-course counselling services to all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

University of Otago Union
The Union is a commercial University-owned business unit comprising 26 operations in 15 locations in and around campus. Employing more than 450 staff, it is a diverse service provider specialising in the provision of catering, retail, and beverage services.

Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships
The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are James and Jean Davis Visitorships (all disciplines) de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religion), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments).
The University offers the following annual awards, administered by the Division of Humanities: the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). There is also an appointment each year of a University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children’s Writer in Residence. The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.

Policies

The University’s policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/index.html.
# Statutes and General Regulations

## Contents

### Statutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statute</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Council Statute 2015</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate Statute 2011</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to University Statute 2011</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Statute 2011</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Statute 2011</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Statute 2011</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Statute 2011</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeals Statute 2011</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress Statute 2011</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Regulations 2012</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic and Parking Regulations 2014</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol Regulations 2014</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Statutes: Council Statute 2015

1  Title
1.1 This is the Council Statute 2015.

2  Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 September 2015.

Elections to Council

3  Returning Officer
3.1 The Registrar and Secretary to Council of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer in respect of elections to the Council of persons representing:
   (a) the Academic Staff;
   (b) the General Staff;
   of the University of Otago.

4  Eligibility for Election to Council
4.1 Any person whose name is on a roll of electors as provided for under this Statute may stand for election for a position which is to be filled by a vote by the persons on that roll.

4.2 Any elected representative of the academic or general staff who ceases to be a member of the body of staff whom they were elected to represent shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.

5  Rolls of Electors
5.1 Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

5.2 General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.
6 Notification of Elections

6.1 At least four weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall
give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and
using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of
the following matters:

(a) the date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which
the poll will be closed;

(b) the total number of candidates to be elected;

(c) the date for the closing of nominations, being at least two weeks prior to the date
of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been
given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received.

7 Nomination of Candidates

7.1 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose
names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.

7.2 Nominations shall be made in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and be
accompanied by adequate proof of the consent of the person nominated.

7.3 A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a personal statement
to a maximum of 200 words.

7.4 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in
a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a
candidate to revise, a candidate’s statement to meet that format.

8 Electoral Process

8.1 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of
vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or
candidates so nominated to be elected.

8.2 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an
election shall be conducted.

8.3 Voting shall take place electronically.

8.4 The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each
elector on the relevant roll of their right to vote and advise the means by which
votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.

8.5 Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:

(a) that the elector is presented with the names (in randomly selected order) of the
duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote together
with the standard form statement in relation to each candidate;

(b) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll
may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant
roll purporting to exercise the elector’s vote, and so as to prevent any elector
voting more than once;

(c) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of
the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.

9 **Results of an Election**

9.1 Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the person(s) elected.

9.2 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the Council.

10 **General Provisions Applying to Elections**

10.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Returning Officer may publish such rules as he or she considers appropriate to ensure the fair conduct of the election and of campaigning in connection with the election. Without limitation, such rules may include restrictions on the mode and timing of campaigning, and on the amounts that may be spent in campaigning by or on behalf of any candidate. Where a breach of any published rule has been established in respect of the candidacy of any candidate and the Returning Officer is satisfied that the breach may have, or may have had, a material effect on the outcome of the election he or she may declare that candidate’s nomination or election or the entire election to be invalid.

10.2 Any candidate affected by a declaration of the Returning Officer under Clause 10.1 may appeal the matter by giving written notice to the Vice-Chancellor within 10 days of the Returning Officer’s decision. Upon such notice being given, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an Appeals Board of the University Council constituted in accordance with clause 3.2 of the Appeals Statute 2011. The provisions of that statute shall not otherwise apply, with the Appeals Board being free to regulate its own procedure and determine the appeal as it thinks fit. Unless the Appeals Board otherwise directs, the decision of the Returning Officer shall continue in effect until the appeal is finally determined.

10.3 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this Statute and for which no provision is made.

**Appointments to Council**

11 **Nominations Committee**

11.1 The Council shall from time to time appoint a committee ("the Nominations Committee") which shall comprise the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor and up to two other Council members as the Council thinks fit. No member of the Nominations Committee shall be eligible to be considered for appointment to the Council and if the Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor are being considered for appointment the Council shall appoint a replacement to the Nominations Committee from among the members of the Council.

11.2 The Council shall advise the Nominations Committee of any considerations which it believes may be particularly relevant to it in filling a vacancy.
12 Nominations Process

12.1 Before Council makes any appointment, the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall:

(a) cause notice of the opportunity for appointment, and of the appointment process established by this Statute, to be announced through appropriate University publications, on the University website and by such other means of communication as the Registrar and Secretary to the Council determines;

(b) invite confidential nominations for, and expressions of interest in, appointment and the closing date therefore, such date to be at least 14 days after the publication of notice of the vacancy.

12.2 Nominations for and expressions of interest in appointment to Council shall be directed to the Registrar and Secretary to the Council and may be accompanied by such information relating to the candidate for appointment as the person lodging the nomination or expression of interest thinks fit.

12.3 The Nominations Committee:

(a) shall cause enquiry to be made into any of the nominations and expressions of interest received;

(b) may, if it thinks fit, interview some or all of those being considered for appointment;

(c) shall provide a confidential report to the Council on the outcome of such enquiries which shall include the names of all of those nominated or expressing interest in appointment to the Council;

(d) may make recommendations to Council on appointments.

13 Repeal

13.1 The Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Senate Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Senate Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Senate Established

3.1 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.
4 Composition of Senate

4.1 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:

(a) Ex officio members

(i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

(ii) Deans.

(iii) The Directors (or Heads) of Academic Services, Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, International, Māori Development, and the Summer School.

(iv) The University Librarian.

(b) Appointed members

(i) Up to six Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Commerce, up to seven Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Health Sciences appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors; four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the University of Otago, Christchurch and University of Otago, Wellington and not more than two may be appointed from each.

(ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.

(iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students’ Association Incorporated.

(c) Co-opted members: Up to five co-opted members.

4.2 Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.

4.3 Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.

4.4 Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.

4.5 Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for reappointment.
5  Role of Senate

5.1  The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University.

5.2  The Senate shall, in particular, advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this Statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

6  Repeal

6.1  The Senate Statute 1995 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Admission to University Statute 2011

1  Title

1.1  This is the Admission to University Statute 2011.

2  Commencement

2.1  This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3  Definitions

3.1  Admission ad eundem statum is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 6.

3.2  Discretionary Entrance is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 8.

3.3  Domestic student for the purposes of this Statute means a student who is a New Zealand citizen (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), a permanent resident of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or an Australian citizen resident and studying in New Zealand, or a permanent resident of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand.

3.4  International student means a student who is not a domestic student.

3.5  Matriculation is the formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University at the beginning of their first year of enrolment with a person’s entitlement to matriculate being defined by clause 5.1.

3.6  Special Admission is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 7.

3.7  Student, where the context so requires, includes a prospective student.
4 Enrolment at the University

4.1 The ability to enrol at the University and in specific programmes, courses, and papers is governed by the criteria and limitations established:

(a) by, and under the authority of, this Statute; and
(b) by the admission and exclusion provisions applying to specific programmes which are contained in the Programme Regulations established under the Academic Statute 2011.

4.2 In order to be eligible for enrolment at the University, a student must:

(a) be entitled to admission as a matriculated student under clause 5 of this Statute; or
(b) be applying to enrol as a non-matriculated student under clause 9.1 of this Statute.

4.3 In order to be enrolled in a specific programme, course, or paper at the University a student may be required:

(a) to meet additional requirements which apply to that programme, course, or paper; and
(b) in the case of a programme, course, or paper in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established under this Statute, to compete for selection for enrolment.

4.4 Every person who wishes to become or continue as a student at the University must, for each year of enrolment, complete application and enrolment processes as prescribed by the Director, Academic Services. Completion of enrolment involves accepting liability for payment of all applicable fees.

4.5 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:

(a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in University regulations;
(b) insufficiency of resources in relation to the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol;
(c) the person’s academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university;
(d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person’s application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading;
(e) the person is not of good character.

5 Matriculation

5.1 In order to enrol as a matriculated student, a student must:

(a) be qualified for entry to a university either:
   (i) on the basis of qualifications gained at a school in New Zealand, as set out in clause 5.2; or
   (ii) through admission ad eundem statum in accordance with the provisions of clause 6 of this Statute; or
(iii) by Special Admission under clause 7 of this Statute; or
(iv) by Discretionary Entrance under clause 8 of this Statute; and
(b) be judged to be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English in accordance with requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic); and
(c) have attained the age of 16 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period.

5.2 The New Zealand school qualifications referred to under clause 5.1(a)(i) are:
(a) National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits; or
(b) University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results; or
(c) University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination; or
(d) a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries Examination passes in each case, achieved to the standards published from time to time by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in accordance with the practices of Universities New Zealand.

5.3 A student who has previously matriculated at another university in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be entitled to enrol as a matriculated student.

6 Admission Ad Eundem Statum

6.1 Admission ad eundem statum may be applied for by students who do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 and who have not previously been admitted to any university in New Zealand. Such admission is based on the recognition of previous qualifications as being equivalent to a qualification in clause 5.2 or of passes or qualifications from other institutions as being equivalent to passes or qualifications from the University of Otago.

6.2 Prospective students who have not completed tertiary study elsewhere which would make them eligible to apply for admission ad eundem statum under any other provision of this clause may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level if they:
(a) have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or
(b) have passed the Cambridge International Examinations, or other examinations recognised by Universities New Zealand for the purposes of university entrance, at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic); or
(c) have completed a Foundation Studies programme at a New Zealand university which has been approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

6.3 Prospective students who have fulfilled at least one of the following criteria, but who have not completed the requirements for a degree or equivalent qualification, may apply for admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes:
(a) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand; or
(b) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or;
(c) do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 but who are eligible for RPL credit (as defined in clause 19.1(b)) under clause 19.4 of this Statute; or
(d) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at the University of Otago while enrolled as non-matriculated students.

6.4 A prospective student who has been awarded a degree, or a qualification recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as equivalent to a degree, may apply for admission ad eundem statum at graduate level if the awarding institution is:
(a) a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or
(b) a tertiary institution outside New Zealand.

6.5 Students admitted under any of clauses 6.3(a), 6.3(b), 6.4(a) and 6.4(b) may be granted credit under clause 19.1(a) of this Statute.

6.6 Applications for admission ad eundem statum will be assessed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in consultation as appropriate with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

6.7 A person granted admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes or admission ad eundem statum at graduate level may be required, as a condition of admission, to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

7 Special Admission

7.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University, and who will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the relevant teaching period, is eligible to apply for enrolment by Special Admission.

7.2 Where entry to a course or programme is subject to a limitation on enrolment a student seeking admission under the previous clause may be required to complete an assessment exercise and/or provide other evidence that will assist the University to consider the student’s academic merit and suitability for admission under the provisions of clause 10 of this Statute.

7.3 In exceptional circumstances a student who does not meet the age requirement of clause 7.1 may be granted Special Admission if he or she is recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as adequately prepared for university study in the course for which enrolment is sought.

8 Discretionary Entrance

8.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University and who will not have attained the age of 20 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period may apply for enrolment by Discretionary Entrance. Applications for Discretionary Entrance will be considered in accordance with the requirements published by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) from time to time.
9 Non-Matriculated Admission

9.1 A person may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student:
   (a) who wishes to enrol in Foundation Studies courses offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Limited; or
   (b) who does not hold a qualification for entry to a University as set out in clause 5.1(a), but who wishes to enrol for a paper or papers for Interest Only.

9.2 Applications for enrolment in the Foundation Studies courses are required to be made on the prescribed form and applications will be assessed by reference to the entrance standards established by the Academic Board of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

10 Limitation of Enrolment at the University

10.1 Where it is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of resources, the Council may by resolution determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in specific programmes, courses or papers at the University in a particular year. In any such case, the selection of students for the available places shall be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations or, where the matter is not provided for in such regulations, under criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

10.2 The chief criteria for ranking of applicants for enrolment shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the relevant programme, course, or paper but further criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) with the approval of the Senate may also be taken into account.

10.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 10.2, the selection of applicants for Summer School papers, or second semester papers where enrolment has been sought after the closing date for first semester enrolments, may be made solely by reference to criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) with the approval of the Senate.

10.4 A domestic student who is applying to enrol at the University for the first time, or who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years, and who wishes to enrol for courses in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established, will be considered under one of the following pathways for admission:
   (a) Preferential Entry, which guarantees a student a place at the University, subject to fulfilling matriculation requirements;
   (b) Competitive Entry, under which students who fulfil matriculation requirements but who do not qualify for Preferential Entry are offered places in their nominated programmes according to a ranking established under the provisions of this Statute.

10.5 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the requirements for Preferential Entry and the criteria for the grant of places to those on the Competitive Entry pathway shall be those established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
11 **Admission of International Students**

11.1 International Students will be admitted at the discretion of the University in accordance with the requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

12 **Enrolment Formalities**

12.1 Every student must complete, within the timeframes prescribed, the enrolment formalities established by the Director, Academic Services.

12.2 In order to be enrolled, every student shall be required to make the declarations prescribed by the Director, Academic Services, which shall include a declaration that the student will abide by the applicable Statutes, Regulations and Policies of the University.

13 **Planning and Approval of Courses**

13.1 Enrolment in any individual paper or course of study, and any changes in course made after completion of enrolment, are subject to approval by an appropriate Course Approver. Such approval must be obtained in accordance with the procedures and within the timeframes established by the Director, Academic Services.

13.2 Course Approvers may decline to approve any enrolment:

   (a) which would conflict with any restriction applying in relation to the applicant for enrolment under the Academic Progress Policy established by the Senate; or
   
   (b) which would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements; or
   
   (c) in breach of the maximum workloads provisions of this Statute; or
   
   (d) where the Course Approver is satisfied there are other valid academic reasons for withholding approval.

13.3 Course Approvers who decline an enrolment under the previous clause may approve an alternative course of study.

13.4 A student is entitled to have a Course Approver’s decision declining enrolment reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

14 **Definitions of Full-Time and Part-Time Study**

14.1 For the academic purposes of the University:

   (a) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester. A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.

   (b) A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.

   (c) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.
For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be regarded as divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

15 Maximum Workloads

15.1 Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes, a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:

(a) which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or

(b) which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School; or

(c) which exceeds 36 points in the case of a Summer School period.

16 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency

16.1 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow a student to take a paper which is:

(a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or

(b) not sought to be credited towards a University of Otago qualification.

16.2 A student who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently be permitted by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to credit that paper to a degree or diploma or certificate.

16.3 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Certificate of Proficiency category of enrolment be closed.

17 Enrolment for Interest Only

17.1 Enrolment for Interest Only may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow students to enrol for a paper on the basis that they will not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment.

17.2 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Interest Only category of enrolment be closed. Where no such direction has been made, enrolment for Interest Only remains subject to adequate capacity being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department being obtained.

18 Student Exchange Programme

18.1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution.

18.2 Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme remain enrolled at the University of Otago and pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago but receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for approved courses passed at the partner institution.

18.3 Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time on-campus
study at the University of Otago and have achieved at least an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.

18.4 Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process established by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.

18.5 Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago’s international partner institutions.

18.6 Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

18.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may:
(a) from time to time establish and publish additional requirements in relation to participation in the Student Exchange Programme;
(b) in exceptional cases, approve participation in the Student Exchange Programme by a student who does not meet the requirements of these regulations.

19 Credit for Study Elsewhere

19.1 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may grant credit towards University of Otago qualifications on the basis of:
(a) study successfully completed at other tertiary institutions in New Zealand or overseas; or
(b) the recognition of other prior learning relevant to one of the subjects set out in clause 19.4, such credit being referred to as “RPL credit”.

19.2 Credit may be granted as:
(a) specified credit, which recognises the relevant prior study or learning as equivalent to passes in specific courses or papers offered by the University of Otago; or
(b) unspecified credit, which recognises prior study or learning as equivalent to a specific number of points at a specific level.

19.3 A list of the credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand shall be established and published from time to time by the Pro-Vice-Chancellors. The relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on a case by case basis, approve the grant of credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.

19.4 RPL credit may be granted only towards the following papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 105</td>
<td>Raranga Kete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Waiata: Te Timatanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>Te Kākano 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20 Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification

20.1 In order to complete a University of Otago general degree, a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree at the University of Otago.

20.2 In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree at the University of Otago.

20.3 No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.

20.4 A student who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Director, Academic Services. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

20.5 A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes, for a general degree, all the 300-level papers required for that degree.

20.6 A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with no more than half of the points required for a degree.

21 Cross Credits

21.1 Cross Credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications.

21.2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study;

(e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

21.3 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other
programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees;

(b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.

21.4 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years’ or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.

21.5 The following restrictions shall apply in respect of the grant of cross credit:

(a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

(b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:

   (i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or

   (ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.

(c) No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or to any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.

21.6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

22 Distance Learning

22.1 Enrolment in Distance Learning may be available for those papers which the Senate has approved for that purpose.

22.2 Students enrolled in Distance Learning courses shall meet the requirements of the papers and the requirements of participation in Distance Learning established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
23 Foundation Studies

23.1 Students in the Foundation Studies Programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

23.2 In order to be eligible for admission to the programme a student must satisfy the Director of the Programme that they meet the minimum English language requirements established for entry and either:

(a) have completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

(b) have produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

23.3 The structure of the Foundation Studies Programme shall be as set out in the Programme Regulations.

23.4 Students who successfully complete a qualification offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be entitled to seek enrolment on the basis of matriculation at the University ad eundem statum at entrance level.

24 Powers of Delegation

24.1 The powers afforded under this Statute to:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic);

(c) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;

(d) Heads of Departments; and

(e) the Director, Academic Services

may be further delegated by those persons to suitably qualified staff of the University.

25 Transitional Provisions

25.1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has had its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

25.2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.

25.3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall, where appropriate, have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.

25.4 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship.
26 Repeal

26.1 The Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

26.2 The Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 27 November 2012, 26 November 2013, 8 April 2014, and 24 November 2015.

Fees Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Fees Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 12 October 2011.

3 Setting of Fees

3.1 The University Council shall from time to time set and publish the fees payable in respect of:
   (a) tuition;
   (b) student services;
   (c) any other matter in respect of which the Council is empowered to establish fees.

3.2 Where not established by the Council, the requirements as to the means of payment of fees, and the dates for their payment, shall be those established by the Chief Financial Officer.

3.3 In addition to the fees fixed by the Council, sundry and administrative fees approved by the Vice-Chancellor may be charged to students of the University from time to time.

4 Exemptions

4.1 Students may be exempted from, or entitled to pro rata or other reduction in respect of, fees:
   (a) in accordance with provisions in that regard established by the Council in fixing the relevant fee; or
   (b) in accordance with Fees Exemption Regulations established by a Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council and approved by the Vice-Chancellor.

4.2 A student may be exempted in full, or in part, from fees for student services on a case-by-case basis by the Director, Student Services to reflect exceptional circumstances that apply in respect of that student.
5 OUSA Fees

5.1 In accordance with its obligations under the Education Act 1989, the University may collect membership fees on behalf of the Otago University Students' Association.

5.2 Students who are liable to pay fees to the Otago University Students’ Association must pay those fees to the University by the due dates for payment, and the amounts so payable are regarded as fees of the University for the purposes of this Statute.

6 Failure to Pay Fees

6.1 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University (including its Residential Colleges) or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment:

(a) may incur additional fees as prescribed by the Council;
(b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
(c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;
(d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;
(e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;
(f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.

6.2 The exercise by the University of its powers under this clause shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

6.3 Where any penalty is imposed on a student under this Statute the student is entitled to have the amount of the penalty or its imposition, or both, reviewed by the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

6.4 The provisions of this clause shall apply in respect of any fees, other charges or fines payable by a student to a College which is affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges Statute as if the relevant fee, charge or fine was payable to the University.

7 Refund of Fees

7.1 The Director, Academic Services shall from time to time establish and publish detail of the circumstances in which a refund of fees may be allowed, and the extent of such refunds, including detail of:

(a) the dates by which a student may withdraw from study and be entitled to a full refund of tuition fees;
(b) the dates by which a student may withdraw, and upon establishing exceptional circumstances, may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees.
7.2 Any refund allowed may be subject to:

(a) a tuition refund fee, if the student has completed the course enrolment process;

(b) a requirement that the student meet any costs incurred by the University on behalf of a student in respect of their enrolment in a programme involving an external placement;

(c) any sundry and administrative fees identified as non-refundable at the time they were charged.

8 Repeal
8.1 The Fees Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Academic Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Academic Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Academic Programmes
3.1 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which degrees, diplomas and certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Programme Regulations approved and published by the Senate of the University from time to time.

3.2 The Senate may establish and amend the Programme Regulations as it thinks fit, provided that any regulation or change to existing regulations which involves:

(a) a proposal which is required to be submitted for approval to, or which is required to be reported to, the Committee on University Academic Programmes of Universities New Zealand; or

(b) the disestablishing of any degree, diploma or other award of the University; or

(c) the disestablishing of an academic programme of the University; or

(d) the establishment or alteration of any provision relating to the limitation of the number of student places available, shall be effective only upon confirmation by the Council.

4 Examination and Assessment Regulations
4.1 The rules governing examinations and other assessments of academic performance at the University of Otago shall be the Examination and Assessment Regulations approved by the Senate of the University from time to time.
5 Dishonest Practice

5.1 For the purpose of this Statute:

(a) Dishonest Practice includes any instance of a student seeking to gain for themselves or any other person an academic advantage by deception or other unfair means.

(b) Dishonest Practice may arise in connection with the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise.

5.2 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, instances of Dishonest Practice or suspected Dishonest Practice will be investigated and responded to under the Dishonest Practice Procedures established by the Senate.

5.3 Any work submitted to the University may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

5.4 Complaints relating to Dishonest Practice shall be addressed as follows:

(a) Complaints in relation to doctoral degrees shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor;

(b) All other complaints shall be dealt with by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the work was submitted, provided that complaints of plagiarism considered to come within the definition of low-level plagiarism in the University’s Dishonest Practice Procedures may be handled by the relevant Head of Department.

5.5 A Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Head of Department may delegate their powers and responsibilities under this Statute and the Dishonest Practice Procedures.

5.6 Before any finding is made against a student and a penalty imposed under this Statute, the student concerned must be:

(a) advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint; and

(b) afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined; and

(c) must be advised of possible penalties if a breach is established.

5.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) may deal with a complaint of Dishonest Practice in one or more of the following ways:

(a) dismiss the complaint;

(b) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
advise or reprimand the student;
(d) require the resubmission of work affected by the complaint either fully, or in part;
(e) disqualify the student from continuing with the degree to which the complaint related;
(f) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may deal with a complaint of Dishonest Practice in one or more of the following ways:
(a) dismiss the complaint;
(b) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(c) advise or reprimand the student;
(d) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
(e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);
(f) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;
(g) disqualify the student from an entire paper;
(h) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student’s course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same Summer School, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of dishonest practice has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;
(i) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.9 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising any of the powers under clause 5.8 (a) to (e), or may at any point refer the complaint to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

5.10 The Vice-Chancellor may exercise any of the disciplinary powers under clause 5.7 (a) to (e) and 5.8 (a) to (h), and in addition may direct that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.11 A student may appeal the imposition of a penalty under this Statute:
(a) by a Head of Department, to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, whose decision on the matter shall be final;
(b) by the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) or a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to the Appeals Board of the University Council, in accordance with the provisions of the Appeals Statute.

5.12 Any decision imposing a penalty shall draw the attention of the student to their right of appeal under clause 5.11.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991 and the Examinations Regulations Statute 1991 are hereby repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute. Notwithstanding that repeal, all regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in full effect until amended or repealed in accordance with clause 3.1 of this Statute.

---

Administration Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Administration Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Library Regulations

3.1 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations.

3.2 A Board comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) the University Librarian and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Library Regulations from time to time.

3.3 The Library Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

4 Information and Communications Technology Regulations

4.1 The rules governing the use of computers at the University of Otago shall be the Information and Communications Technology Regulations.

4.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Information Technology Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Information and Communications Technology Regulations from time to time.

4.3 The Information and Communications Technology Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.
5 Traffic and Parking Regulations

5.1 The rules governing the use of vehicles and parking at the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations.

5.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Traffic and Parking Regulations from time to time.

5.3 The Traffic and Parking Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

6 University Campuses and Premises Regulations

6.1 The rules governing the use of land and buildings owned or controlled by the University of Otago shall be the University Campuses and Premises Regulations.

6.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the University Campuses and Premises Regulations from time to time.

6.3 The University Campuses and Premises Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

7 Alcohol Regulations

7.1 The rules governing:

(a) the supply and use of alcohol at functions at, or associated with, the University; and

(b) the possession and consumption of alcohol on University campuses; and

(c) the promotion of alcohol at the University or to members of the University, shall be the Alcohol Regulations.

7.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall advise the Council in relation to the Alcohol Regulations from time to time.

7.3 The Alcohol Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

8 Repeal

8.1 The following Statutes are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Library Regulations Statute 1991;
(b) The Computer Regulations Statute 1991;
(c) The Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991;
(d) The Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991;
(e) The Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.

8.2 Notwithstanding the repeal of the Statutes by the preceding section, regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in force until repealed by regulations made under this Statute.
Discipline Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Discipline Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Rules of Conduct
3.1 The basic rules of conduct are those provided for in the Code of Student Conduct established by this Statute.

3.2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the regulations established under the Administration Statute 2011 and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

4 Code of Student Conduct
4.1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.

4.2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

4.3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

4.4 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:
(a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
(e) engage in actions that:
   (i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
   (ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
   (iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
   (iv) are otherwise unlawful;
(f) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
(g) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
(h) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
(i) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;
(j) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
(k) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

5 Disciplinary Authority

5.1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute:

(a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor);
(b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Otago University Students’ Association;
(c) The Vice-Chancellor;
(d) The Appeals Board of Council.

6 Powers of Proctor

6.1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct by such processes as are fair and expeditious in the circumstances.

6.2 If, after reasonable enquiry and after meeting with the student concerned, the Proctor is satisfied that a student is guilty of an offence against this Statute, the Proctor may deal with that student in one or more of the following ways:

(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $500;
(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation of up to $5,000 in respect of any damage incurred through the misconduct;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to 31 December in the year in which the penalty is imposed.
6.3 In any case where the Proctor considers:
   (a) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending require formal consideration; or
   (b) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending may warrant penalties beyond those which the Proctor is empowered to impose, the Proctor may refer the student to the Provost for the matter to be dealt with.

7 **Powers of Provost**

7.1 The Provost shall have the power:
   (a) to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct including, but not limited to, those matters which may be referred to him or her by the Proctor;
   (b) to determine appeals brought against decisions of the Proctor.

7.2 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

7.3 In any case where the Provost considers the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending render it appropriate the Provost may refer the student directly to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

7.4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of:
   (a) must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint,
   (b) must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and to be supported or, at the student’s option, to be represented, at that time; and
   (c) must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty including, where appropriate, the possibility of exclusion following a referral to the Vice-Chancellor.

7.5 The Provost may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (b) advise or reprimand the student;
   (c) impose a fine not exceeding $1,000;
   (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
   (e) direct the payment of compensation up to $5,000 in respect of damage to property;
   (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 60 hours;
   (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months from the date of decision;
(h) deny the student the right to graduate in person;

(i) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with by way of exclusion or otherwise.

8 Powers of Vice-Chancellor

8.1 The Vice-Chancellor may, whether on a referral from the Provost or otherwise, exercise any of the disciplinary powers afforded to the Provost under this Statute provided that the Vice-Chancellor’s power of directing the payment of compensation in respect of damage to property shall extend to the full amount of any damage incurred.

8.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall, in addition to the powers under the previous clause, have the power to exclude the student from the University, or from any paper or papers, either permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

8.3 Where, before a matter is referred to the Vice-Chancellor, the Provost has completed an investigation which meets the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor may rely on the findings of that enquiry in determining the matter, provided that if the Vice-Chancellor considers a student’s exclusion may be warranted, the student shall be so advised and given the opportunity to provide written submissions on whether that step should be taken.

8.4 Before exercising any disciplinary authority in a case in relation to which the Provost has not completed an investigation meeting the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor shall complete such an investigation.

9 Appeals

9.1 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision. A decision by the Provost on an appeal from the Proctor shall be final.

9.2 A student may appeal a disciplinary decision of the Provost (other than a decision on an appeal from the Proctor) or decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

10 Reports to Council

10.1 All persons authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute shall make a report to the Council following the end of each academic year containing a summary of all cases dealt with by them during that year. Such reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

11 Repeal

11.1 The Discipline Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
Appeals Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Appeals Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Appeals Boards
3.1 Each appeal brought under this Statute shall be heard and determined by an Appeals Board whose Convener and members shall be appointed by the Registrar and Secretary to Council on a case-by-case basis from among the lay, academic and student members of the Council.

3.2 Each Appeals Board shall comprise at least three members of the Council including one lay member and, whenever possible, one student member. In appointing members the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall be guided by any directions of the Council in that regard and by the availability of members to deal with the appeal in a timely way.

3.3 Each member of an Appeals Board shall have one vote. The Registrar and Secretary to Council or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

4 Right of Appeal
4.1 A student may appeal under this Statute against:
   (a) decisions in respect of which a right of appeal to the Appeals Board is provided under the Discipline Statute 2011, the Academic Statute 2011 or the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011;
   (b) any other decision of the University affecting the student against which the Appeals Board grants leave to appeal under the provisions of this Statute.

5 Powers of Board
5.1 The Board shall have the power to hear and determine:
   (a) appeals to which clauses 4.1(a) and (b) apply; and
   (b) applications for leave to appeal; and
   (c) appeals directed to it under clause 10.2 of the Council Statute.

5.2 The Board may:
   (a) exercise its powers without confirmation by the Council;
   (b) in its absolute discretion, refer any appeal to the Council for a decision; and
   (c) dismiss any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
6  Notice of Appeal

6.1 Appeals may be commenced, and applications for leave to appeal made, within 10 working days of the communication to the student of the decision appealed against, or sought to be appealed against, as the case may be, provided that the Appeals Board may, if it thinks fit, agree to extend the relevant time period.

6.2 Appeals are commenced by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with a Notice of Appeal identifying with reasonable particularity:

(a) the decision or decisions appealed against; and

(b) the grounds of the appeal including, where appropriate, any factual or procedural errors which the student considers to have occurred.

6.3 Leave to appeal may be sought by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with:

(a) a proposed Notice of Appeal meeting the requirements of clause 6.2; and

(b) any submissions the intending appellant wishes to make in support of the application for leave to appeal.

6.4 Every Notice of Appeal and every application for leave to appeal shall provide a physical address and an email address for communications in relation to the matter. All communications sent to the email address shall be deemed to have been received on the day after the day on which they are sent.

6.5 On receiving a Notice of Appeal or an application for leave to appeal, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being, or being sought to be, appealed against has, or has had, an opportunity of reviewing its decision.

6.6 In the case of appeals or applications for leave to appeal which relate to academic matters, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall arrange for one or more members of the Senate to consider the circumstances and to report on the matter making any such recommendations to the Appeals Board on behalf of the Senate as may be appropriate.

6.7 Prior to the hearing of an appeal, the Convener of the Appeals Board may make directions in relation to the conduct of the appeal, including directions in relation to the advance circulation of evidence and submissions by any party and in relation to any other matters that may promote the fair and expeditious resolution of the appeal.

7  Consideration of Applications for Leave to Appeal

7.1 An applicant for leave to appeal shall have no right to be heard in person by the Appeals Board, which shall consider applications for leave to appeal on the papers.

7.2 If the Appeals Board intends to take into account any material in addition to that provided by the applicant for leave, such material shall be provided to the applicant who shall then have seven days within which to respond to that material.
8 Procedure for Appeals

8.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Appeals Board shall regulate its own procedure and appeals may be conducted without procedural formality where this is consistent with fairness and efficiency. The Appeals Board may receive, or call for, from any party any material which it considers relevant to the fair determination of the appeal.

8.2 Hearings before the Board shall be conducted in private. The Board shall provide full copies of its written decisions to the Council on a confidential basis but any other reports of the proceedings of the Appeals Board shall be such as to prevent disclosure of the identity of the appellant by the University.

8.3 The respondent in an appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor’s nominee.

8.4 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who, in the opinion of the Board, has a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:
   (a) to be represented by counsel or some other appropriate person;
   (b) to be supported during the hearing by any appropriate person or persons;
   (c) to be present throughout the hearing, except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.

8.5 The Registrar and Secretary to Council shall within a reasonable time beforehand inform the appellant of the time and place fixed for the appeal hearing and of any directions the Appeals Board may have made as to the conduct of the appeal.

8.6 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.

8.7 Following the conclusion of an appeal hearing the Appeals Board may:
   (a) dismiss the appeal; or
   (b) allow the appeal by:
      (i) referring the matter back to the decision-maker for reconsideration, with or without recommendations; or
      (ii) substituting its own determination on any matter arising in the appeal, including any findings and the imposition of any penalty or outcome.

9 Repeal

9.1 The Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed.
Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
3.1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor. A student’s entitlement to graduate in person and the ceremony at which that may take place is determined by the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

3.2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. A candidate undertaking a further qualification, or wishing to complete the requirements for a further major subject in a degree, may apply to the Director, Academic Services, for permission to defer having the qualification awarded.

3.3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Registrar and Secretary to Council or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.

3.4 Candidates eligible for the award of a certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Registrar and Secretary to Council or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

4 Scholarships and Prizes
4.1 The general provisions of this clause shall apply to all University of Otago scholarships and prizes. Other provisions are established by the conditions approved by the Senate and the Council in respect of individual scholarships and prizes.

4.2 University of Otago scholarships and prizes are awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.

4.3 An application to be considered for a prize is needed only where that requirement is provided for in the conditions of that prize. Except where otherwise specified under the conditions of a prize, the award of prizes shall be made each year on the results of that year’s examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various prizes.

4.4 Applications for scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular scholarship.

4.5 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.
4.6 The Council may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.

4.7 The values of the various scholarships and prizes are dependent upon the funds available.

5 Honorary Degrees

5.1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees:
(a) Doctor of Laws;
(b) Doctor of Science;
(c) Doctor of Literature;
(d) Doctor of Music;
(e) Doctor of Divinity;
(f) Doctor of Commerce.

5.2 Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor by four persons each of whom must be a member of the Council or of the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the degree.

5.3 Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

6 Hocken Library Fellowships

6.1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships on suitably deserving persons provided that the number of living holders of such fellowships at any one time shall not exceed 15.

6.2 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by three persons, each of whom must be a member of the Council or the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

6.3 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), the University Librarian and the Hocken Librarian. The committee shall have power to co-opt up to two additional members.

6.4 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is conferred, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

7 University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service

7.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service on any member of the University's alumni in order to recognise meritorious service to the University in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

7.2 The number of living holders of the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service at any one time shall not exceed 15.

7.3 Nominations for the Medal may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the award of the Medal by reference to the criteria established by this Statute.

7.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if
it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before a Medal is awarded.

8 University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards

8.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Award on any member of the University’s alumni in order to recognise his or her exceptional and sustained contribution to a profession or to the physical, social, cultural, sporting, environmental or economic well-being of the national or international community. The Council may issue additional criteria for the making of the Award from time to time.

8.2 No more than five University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards shall be made in any year.

8.3 Nominations for the Award may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the making of the Award by reference to the criteria established by and issued under this Statute.

8.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before an Award is made.

9 Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards

9.1 The Vice-Chancellor may rescind any degree which has been conferred and any diploma or certificate which has been awarded (in each case under clause 3 of this Statute) if he or she is satisfied that the requirements for the qualification concerned were not fully met or were affected by dishonest practice. Any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this provision may be appealed to the Appeals Board of the Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

9.2 The Council may rescind the grant of any of the awards of the kind covered by clauses 5 to 8 of this Statute if it is satisfied that the grant of the award was affected by error or that the conduct of the recipient of the award (whether before or after its grant) or other relevant considerations render it inappropriate for the award to continue to be held.

10 Repeal

10.1 The following Statutes and Regulations are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(b) The Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(c) The Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(d) The Hocken Library Fellowships Regulations.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 12 March 2013 and 25 February 2014.
Academic Dress Statute 2011

1 Title and Commencement
1.1 This is the Academic Dress Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Wearing of Academic Dress
3.1 Members of the University must appear in their prescribed academic dress:
(a) at all public ceremonies of the University where such dress is customarily worn; and
(b) at such other occasions at which the Vice-Chancellor has advised that academic dress should be worn.

3.2 Appropriate formal dress specific to Māori, Pasifika and other cultures may be worn by members of the University in addition to the academic dress prescribed for them under this Statute.

3.3 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress of those universities.

4 Academic Dress of University Officials
4.1 Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.2 Pro-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

4.3 Vice-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.4 Other members of the Council: The robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

4.5 Registrar and Secretary to Council: The robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.
5 Academic Dress of Graduates of the University

5.1 Bachelors (Ordinary):

(a) The gown for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree.

(b) Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Bachelors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the Schedule, and bordered with white fur.

5.2 Bachelor of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

5.3 Bachelors with Honours: The costume for a Bachelor’s degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary Bachelor’s degree except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

5.4 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours: The hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

5.5 The cap for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.6 Masters: The gown for all Masters’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts. Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Masters’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors’ degrees or, for those degrees for which there are no corresponding Bachelors’ degrees, the colour and, where provided for, the border, specified in the Schedule.

5.7 Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the cap for Masters’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.8 Master of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is as for the corresponding Bachelor’s degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencher with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victor blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.

5.9 Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes:

(a) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric in colours according to the Schedule.
5.10 Other Doctors:

(a) The gown for all Other Doctors’ degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for Other Doctors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk in colours according to the Schedule.

5.11 The cap for all Doctors’ degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities provided that Doctors who graduated before 1992 may elect instead to wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Schedule – Colours

The colours referred to in this Schedule are defined using the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards (“BCC”) or the Munsell Book of Colour system of colour classification (“Munsell”).

Ordinary Bachelors’ and Related Degrees

Humanities

Arts – rose pink (BCC 32)
Music – white (BCC 1)
Performing Arts – dusk (Munsell 5 RP 4/4)
Social Work, and Social and Community Work – sulphur (BCC 112)
Māori Traditional Arts – fawn (BCC 138)
Laws – powder blue (BCC 193)
Teaching – flame (BCC 95)
Education Studies – rustic brown (Munsell 10 R 3/10)
Education – coral (BCC 93)
Theology – kingfisher blue (BCC 164)
Divinity – violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences

Home Science, and Consumer and Applied Sciences – straw gold (BCC 51)
Physical Education – mistletoe (BCC 9)
Science – lido blue (BCC 89)
Applied Science – straw gold (BCC 51) or (for graduates in 2012 or earlier) salvia blue (BCC 146)
Mineral Technology – rust (BCC 58)
Surveying – reseda (BCC 77)

Commerce

Commerce – tangerine (BCC 55)
Tourism – purple brown (BCC 136)
Health Sciences
Dental Surgery – spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Dental Technology – parma violet (BCC 216)
Oral Health – amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)
Health Sciences, and Radiation Therapy – magenta (BCC 198)
Biomedical Sciences – fuchsia (BCC 199)
Medical Laboratory Science – petunia (BCC 108)
Medicine and Surgery – lilac (BCC 176)
Medical Science – crocus mauve (BCC 177)
Pharmacy – spectrum green (BCC 100)
Physiotherapy – peacock green (BCC 123)

Masters’ Degrees not otherwise provided for
Interdivisional
Higher Education – graphite (BCC 155)

Humanities
Fine Arts – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
International Studies – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Literature – cardinal red (BCC 186)
Peace and Conflict Studies – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)
Public History – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Social Welfare – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Indigenous Studies – fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)
Teaching and Learning – flame (BCC 95) bordered with mid blue (Munsell 6.25 PB 4/14)
Jurisprudence – turquoise blue (BCC 118)
Ministry – kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences
Design – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Dietetics – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Dance Studies – mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
Science Communication – lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Wildlife Management – lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with eau-de-nil (BCC 21)

Commerce
Business – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)
Business Data Science – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with mid blue (BCC (Munsell 6.25 PB 4/14)
Finance – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with Alice blue (BCC 43)
Business Administration – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Entrepreneurship – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)

Health Sciences
Community Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Bioethics and Health Law – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)
Aviation Medicine – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with silver grey (Munsell 10 PB 7/1)
General Practice – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Ophthalmology – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
Primary Health Care – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Public Health – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuchsia (BCC 199)
Travel Medicine – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Clinical Pharmacy – spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
Manipulative Physiotherapy – peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy
(BCC 219)

Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes
Philosophy – ruby red (BCC 38)
Musical Arts – white (BCC 1)
Education – coral (BCC 93)
Clinical Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214)

Other Doctors
Literature – rose pink (BCC 32)
Music – white (BCC 1)
Laws – powder blue (BCC 193)
Divinity – violet grey (BCC 41)
Science – lido blue (BCC 89)
Commerce – tangerine (BCC 55)
Dental Surgery or Dental Science – spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Medicine – lilac (BCC 176)

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 9 October 2012.

Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Grant of Affiliation
3.1 The Governing Body of any private College or similar institution may apply to
the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College of the
University.

3.2 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or institution:
(a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
(b) provides learning support services;
(c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
(d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
(e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
(f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, with any operational surpluses directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services;
(g) has buildings and other facilities which meet or exceed appropriate standards of regulatory compliance.

3.3 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve-month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve-month period the applicant shall supply the University Council with details of the services provided to students by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.

4 Undertakings of Affiliated Colleges

4.1 An affiliated residential College shall undertake to:
   (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
   (b) preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
   (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

5 Undertakings of University

5.1 The University shall undertake to:
   (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges in formulating common policy;
   (b) support the affiliated College in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
   (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

6 Review of Affiliation

6.1 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five-year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges.

7 Repeal

7.1 The Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
Regulations

Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the Senate of the University at its meeting of 30 April 2014 pursuant to clause 4.1 of the Academic Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Examinations Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 May 2014.

2 Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements

2.1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade may be based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).

2.2 Some programmes and papers require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions such as completing oral, written or practical work) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by completing established requirements such as attending classes or completing oral, written or practical work. Students must familiarise themselves with any terms requirements for any programmes or papers for which they are enrolled.

3 Final Examination Only Enrolment

3.1 A student, who has failed to pass a paper, subsequently may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and the following shall apply:

(a) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University’s website or the University Information Centre, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved. Approval is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will only be given to students who have performed to a satisfactory standard.

(b) If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.

(c) This concession is not required to be available in all papers and, where available, may be granted only once in a particular paper.

(d) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.
(e) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

(f) Final Examination Only candidates are not entitled to attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.

(g) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student’s status as a full-time or part-time student.

4 Examinations and Assessment

4.1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.

4.2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.

4.3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of confirmed final results, except through the Manager, Student Administration.

5 Special Consideration in Final Examinations

5.1 At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a student

(a) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control; or

(b) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination,

may apply for special consideration.

5.2 Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy, or in papers for Health Sciences postgraduate programmes other than papers with no clinical content which have been specifically excluded by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office.

5.3 Students in all other programmes or papers should apply to the Examinations Office.

5.4 The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (d) and (f) are not available for students enrolled in programmes identified in regulation 5.2:
(a) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
(b) adjusting an examination mark; or
(c) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
(d) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate’s performance and competence in the paper were sufficiently above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
(e) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or
(f) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.

5.5 Honours, distinction, or credit may not be awarded to a student who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations for more than 30% of a programme, or for more than 30% of the final year’s course in the case of a four-year degree programme.

5.6 A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a Health Declaration or other appropriate evidence.

5.7 A student may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.

5.8 These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

6 Special Consideration for Internal Assessment

6.1 Students may seek special consideration in internal assessment by applying to the relevant Head of Department, by whom, or under whose authority, appropriate special consideration may be granted.

6.2 The extent of any special consideration allowed will reflect the weighting placed on the piece of work in question in determining the final overall result for the paper concerned. Where the assignment or internal assessment test counts significantly towards a final result, a formal Health Declaration will be required.

7 Examinations Missed through Preventable Circumstances

7.1 A student who is a finalist (i.e. enrolled for a course of study sufficient to complete a qualification in the semester or year concerned) or a postgraduate student, and who misses a final examination through genuine error, such as mistaking the time or date of the examination, may apply to sit a Special Examination.

7.2 Application must be made in writing to the Manager, Student Administration, no more than five calendar days after the missed examination.

7.3 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

7.4 Applications shall be considered by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division in which the examination was held.

7.5 Each applicant shall have no more than one application approved under this provision during their programme of study.
8 **Dishonest Practice**

8.1 When a student is suspected of dishonest practice:

(a) in connection with an examination; or,

(b) through a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations; or,

(c) in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or other work, including work in electronic format which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis or other research exercise,

the circumstances shall be considered in the manner provided by the Academic Statute 2011 and the University’s Dishonest Practice Procedures.

8.2 All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of academic integrity occurs.

9 **Grades and Levels of Awards**

9.1 When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage Marks</th>
<th>Letter Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-64</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-89</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-59</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below 40</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.2 In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Mark</th>
<th>Class of Honours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80-100</td>
<td>First Class Honours, or Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-79</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, the award of overall passes with distinction in the second, third, fifth, and sixth year courses of the programme, the award of passes in individual disciplines in the sixth year with distinguished performance, and the award of the degrees with distinction shall be determined according to criteria approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

In the case of the degree of Master of Teaching and Learning, the award of the degree with distinction or with credit shall be determined according to criteria approved by the College of Education.

9.3 The University’s official Grade Point Average (GPA) for external purposes is based on a 9-point scale with letter grades assigned numerical values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter Grade</th>
<th>GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.4 A ‘fail’ result in a paper for which letter grades are assigned, or a ‘disqualified’ result in any paper, shall be assigned a numerical value of 0.

9.5 All other results shall be excluded from GPA calculations, including ungraded pass results, distinction and credit passes, fail results from papers for which letter grades are not assigned, ‘completed’, ‘incomplete’, ‘absent’ or ‘withdrawn’ results, zero-point papers, and credit granted on the basis of study completed elsewhere or the recognition of other prior learning (RPL credit).

9.6 In order to calculate the GPA, the numerical value of each grade is multiplied by the number of points for the paper. The multiplied figures are then summed and divided by the total number of points for all papers included in the calculation. GPAs are displayed to one decimal place on an academic record.

10 Failure to Comply with Regulations

10.1 Where a student has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the student reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance:

(a) to decline to credit to the student’s course any subject taken at the said examination; or

(b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the student of the results of any examinations; or

(c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

11 Recounts

11.1 Any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject by making written application to the Manager, Student Administration, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

11.2 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

11.3 A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked. Work is not re-marked.

12 Retention of Scripts

12.1 Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period.

12.2 Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a student may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that student’s script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a student no consideration will be given to any subsequent
issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to students, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unCLAIMed examination scripts.

12.3 Alternatively, a student may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that student's examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

12.4 A Distance Learning student who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Manager, Student Administration, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

13 Variations

13.1 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

13.2 In exceptional cases, the Vice-Chancellor may approve variations to the application of these regulations to ensure fairness to a student or students.

14 Presentation of Theses

14.1 General Provisions

(a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide sufficient copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University.

(b) The degrees affected by this regulation are:

(i) Doctor of Philosophy

(ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Clinical Dentistry, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Musical Arts)

(iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Commerce, Dental Science, Laws, Literature, Medicine, Music, Science)

(iv) Masters' degrees requiring a thesis

(v) Honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours, Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours).

(c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the
time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.

(d) For the purposes of these regulations, an exegesis for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts and research portfolios for the degrees of Master of General Practice, Master of Primary Health Care, and Master of Travel Medicine are to be treated as theses.

(e) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

14.2 Number and Destination of Copies

(a) For examination purposes: Candidates must submit their theses for examination to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Dean, Graduate Research School (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses). Four copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for doctorates in professional disciplines, and three copies for all other theses. Theses should normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made.

(b) After examination: The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently-bound copies and a digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Dean, Graduate Research School (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Manager, Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).

(c) A refund or waiver of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every doctoral candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a Master's degree whose thesis is submitted after no more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

(d) At least one permanently-bound copy and a digital copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library (or the Canterbury or Wellington Medical Library) and one permanently-bound copy in the collection of the Department or School concerned. Some variations from the requirement to provide digital copies may be permitted.

14.3 Provisions Applying to Theses

(a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

(b) Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, binding, and digital submission are available on the University Library webpage.

(c) For professional and higher doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.
(d) Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix. Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of that material.

(e) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.

(f) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.

(g) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in certain circumstances and requires the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a thesis for a Master’s or Honours degree) or the Dean, Graduate Research School, in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a doctoral thesis) (and after consultation with the Director, Research and Enterprise where appropriate).

(h) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University’s Responsible Practice in Research – Code of Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

(i) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

(j) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.
Library Regulations 2012

1  Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Library Regulations 2012.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 August 2012 pursuant to clause 3.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Library Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 January 2013.

2  Application of Regulations

2.1 These regulations apply to the Library of the University which includes the Central, Hocken and Science Libraries, Medical and Dental Libraries in Dunedin, the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, Robertson Library, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.

2.2 ‘Material’ in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.

2.3 University email accounts will be used for communication with library patrons who hold such accounts and all such communications sent shall be presumed to have been received by their addressees.

3  Admission to Library

3.1 Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.

4  Eligibility

4.1 The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing

(a) students enrolled at the University;
(b) staff and approved academic visitors;
(c) members of the University Council;
(d) graduates and retired staff of the University;
(e) members of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation.

4.2 Members of the general public may register as Hocken Library users.

4.3 Members of the general public may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.
4.4 At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

5 Borrowing

5.1 A current University of Otago ID card or Library ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.

5.2 No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.

5.3 Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:

(a) ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian;

(b) books from the open access collection;

(c) restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials;

(d) material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library;

(e) material from the Hocken Collections and Special Collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.

5.4 Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.

5.5 Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.

5.6 At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 5.4.

5.7 It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.

5.8 Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.
6 Fines and Fees

6.1 Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.

6.2 The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.

6.3 Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the full amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date will have borrowing rights suspended. A student who fails to pay outstanding Library fines may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council.

6.4 Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

7 Conduct

7.1 No disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages. Subject to the discretion of the University Librarian, children may be permitted in the Library provided they are under the care and control of a responsible adult at all times.

7.2 Guidelines on eating and drinking in the Library are provided in the Food, Drink and General Conduct Guidelines available on the Library website.

7.3 Users of the Hocken Library and Special Collections area of the Library must abide by the particular rules of these collections, available on the Library website.

7.4 Study spaces may not be reserved. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.

7.5 Every person who copies material in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994.
Information and Communications Technology

Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 4.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Computer Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

2 Definitions

2.1 Director means the Director of Information Technology Services or a person acting under his or her delegation.

2.2 ICT means all information and communications technology hardware and software, data and associated infrastructure and devices that are:

(a) owned, controlled or operated by the University;
(b) connected to the University network,

ICT may include, but is not limited to: computers (such as desktops, laptops, tablets), computer systems, storage devices (such as USB and flash memory devices, CDs, DVDs), cameras (such as video, digital, webcams), all types of mobile phones, video and audio players/receivers and telecommunication equipment, networks, software, cloud services, databases and any other similar technologies as they come into use.

2.3 University network means all aspects of the University’s communications networks on and between its campuses or other locations.

2.4 User means any of the University staff, students (whether permanent, temporary or part-time), honorary staff, or any other member of the University and any contractors, sub-contractors, consultants or official visitors to the University permitted to make use of ICT, or using or attempting such use.

2.5 Objectionable Material includes all material which is objectionable as that expression is used in the Films, Videos and Publications Act 1993 and any other material which could reasonably be described as unsuitable or offensive having regard to the circumstances in which, and the persons to whom, it becomes or may become available.

3 Rights

3.1 A User’s entitlement to access and use the University’s ICT resources extends to entitlements applying:

(a) by virtue of their status as a member of the University; or
(b) otherwise afforded them by the Director.
3.2 ICT is made available for the academic work and normal University duties of members of the University. Consistent with this purpose, the University has the right to inspect and monitor ICT:

(a) where there are reasonable grounds to suspect there may be a breach of any University statute, regulation or policy, the terms of a University employment agreement or contract for services, or of New Zealand law; or

(b) for systems maintenance, problem resolution and capacity planning purposes or for similar reasons related to security, performance or availability.

3.3 Users acknowledge that information and data held on University ICT resources may be used by the University, and may be required to be disclosed to third parties, under or in connection with University statutes, regulations and policies or under applicable New Zealand law.

3.4 The Director may authorise any person to act otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of University facilities.

4 Responsibilities

4.1 Each User of ICT shall:

(a) comply with all applicable New Zealand law, including but not limited to, law on copyright, privacy, defamations, objectionable material, and human rights;

(b) comply with these Regulations and all applicable University statutes, regulations, policies, procedures, guidelines or codes;

(c) comply with the terms of any licence agreement between the University and any third party that governs the use of software or online resources;

(d) take all reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data and no user shall give their password to any other person. If access becomes compromised or potentially insecure, a User must immediately notify Information Technology Services and, as soon as is practicable, implement a new secure password or passcode.

5 Restrictions

5.1 No User of ICT shall:

(a) use or attempt to use ICT in a manner that will incur costs to the University without the consent of the Head of Department or service unit concerned;

(b) use or attempt to use ICT so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;

(c) gain access or attempt to gain access to ICT without authorisation as a User by the Director or through use of devices which have not been approved by the Director;

(d) use ICT or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to ICT or other information and communications technology of any third party;

(e) use ICT to deceive others including by masquerading as another User;

(f) use the username or password of another User to log into any University system;
(g) use ICT in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Director;
(h) use or attempt to use ICT to bypass University security policies and processes or any University policy or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy;
(i) divulge a password or code that enables access to ICT unless permitted to do so by the Director;
(j) obtain, modify or remove any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;
(k) use or distribute any software, media, data or communications which has been unlawfully obtained;
(l) use ICT to impede the activities of the University or to interfere with the reasonable use of ICT by another person;
(m) connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network other than in accordance with an authorisation from the Director;
(n) use ICT for the purpose of accessing, sending or attempting to send: Objectionable Material, or abusive, fraudulent, harassing, threatening, or illegal content;
(o) make unreasonable use of ICT for their personal purposes including undertaking private business activity without the consent of the Director;
(p) use ICT in a way that is inconsistent with their conditions of enrolment or conditions of employment.

6 Breaches

6.1 Any breach of these Regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the University’s Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these regulations are incorporated.

6.2 Any person whom the Director considers to be, or to have been, in breach of these regulations may be immediately excluded from the use of any or all ICT. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is required to use ICT for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any such exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor.

6.3 Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may (but shall not be required to) suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

6.4 Any person who breaches these Regulations shall be liable to indemnify the University:
(a) for the costs of detection of the breach and of any steps required to remedy ICT security, damage to hardware, loss of data, or any other costs incurred by the University in connection with the breach; and
(b) against any damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention.
Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Traffic and Parking Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations apply to the use of all vehicles on campus, including motorised vehicles, bicycles, skateboards and scooters.

1.3 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 25 November 2014 pursuant to clause 5.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.4 These regulations apply, and the former Traffic and Parking Regulations are revoked, with effect from 26 November 2014.

Definition of Campus

2.1 Campus means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.

Pedestrian Precinct

3.1 The Campus has been planned and developed as a predominantly pedestrian precinct. These Regulations are to be interpreted in a manner which promotes that concept.

3.2 Vehicles may never be driven or ridden on the Campus at a speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians.

3.3 Notwithstanding any rights which may be afforded to vehicle traffic under these Regulations, vehicles shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians.

Motorised Vehicle Access

4.1 Access to the Campus by motorised vehicle shall be via those routes specifically designated for such access. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all motorised vehicles shall be confined to designated access ways.

Bicycles

5.1 Cycling is prohibited in those areas of the Campus designated by the Director of Property Services as ‘No Cycling’ areas.

5.2 Bicycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

Skateboards and Scooters

6.1 The responsible use of skateboards (including roller blades) and scooters for ordinary transport across campus is permitted. Stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, or any other activity which may cause disruption to University activities, undue risk to pedestrians or potential damage to property, are prohibited.
7 Observance of Signs

7.1 Users of vehicles on the Campus shall at all times observe all relevant markings and signs including those which define areas which are and are not available for use by specified vehicles.

7.2 Markings and signs which are similar to those used by the New Zealand Transport Agency have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

8 Speed Limit

8.1 No vehicle shall be operated at any time on the Campus in excess of 15 kilometres per hour.

9 Parking

9.1 Vehicles shall not be parked in any area other than those specifically designated for the parking of that type of vehicle.

9.2 The University may limit the use of designated parking spaces to particular staff or other persons associated with the University.

9.3 Any vehicle parked in breach of these Regulations, or in a manner which does not conform to markings or signage, may be removed without notice. Any vehicle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the removal of the vehicle from its unauthorised position.

10 Breach

10.1 Any student found to be in breach of the Regulations may be subject to disciplinary action under the Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.
Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

These Regulations are the University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014.

These Regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 25 November 2014 pursuant to clause 6.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

These Regulations apply, and the former Use of Premises Regulations are revoked, with effect from 26 November 2014.

Definitions

Campus means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.

Premises means those parts of the Campus which are part of a building or an enclosed place.

Smoke-Free Campuses

Smoking is not permitted anywhere on the Campus.

Trespass

No person shall enter or remain in

(a) any part of the Campus; or
(b) any of the University’s Affiliated Colleges,

to which he or she knows, or ought reasonably to know, that he or she is not entitled to have access at the relevant time.

Authority of Heads of Departments

Heads of Departments and Heads of Service Divisions:

(a) are authorised to control the use of those Premises which are used by their respective department or Division; and

(b) may make, and may delegate the authority to other staff to make, reasonable rules and to issue reasonable orders or directions in relation to the use of such Premises or University property within them.

Breach of rules, orders or directions made under clause 5.1(b) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

Authority of University Staff

Every member of the University staff:

(a) is authorised to control the use of any Premises in which he or she is conducting a lecture, laboratory, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible; and

(b) may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such Premises or University property within them.
Breach of any order or direction made under clause 6.1(b) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

7 Requirements of Affiliated Residential Colleges and Otago Polytechnic

7.1 Any student who is not a resident of a particular Affiliated College is, while within the precincts of any such College, subject to its rules and the authority of its staff. A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction (including a direction to leave the College's property) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the College concerned.

7.2 Any student of the University while within the precincts of the Otago Polytechnic is subject to applicable rules of the Polytechnic and the authority of its staff. A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.

8 Animals

8.1 No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or guide dogs) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in any Premises:

(a) except with the permission of the Director of Property Services in consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Service Division; or

(b) in the case of Premises which are part of a Residential College, with the permission of the Director of Accommodation Services.

8.2 Subject to clause 8.1, permission is not required to bring an animal on to the Campus but the Director of Property Services, may issue a direction precluding:

(a) a specified person bringing any animal onto the Campus; or

(b) a specified animal being brought or allowed onto the Campus by any person.

8.3 Any person permitted to bring an animal onto the Campus must keep such animal under proper control at all times. In the case of dogs, such control must be maintained by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it onto the Campus. A dog which is tied up, chained or otherwise restrained but which is not supervised is deemed not to be under proper control.

8.4 Any animal present on the Campus in breach of the Regulations may be removed without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

9 Bicycles and Motorcycles

9.1 No bicycle or motorcycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any Premises, except where they are taken by an approved route to a place within those Premises approved for the parking of the relevant vehicle, approval in each case having been given by the Director of Property Services.
10 Notices and Graffiti

10.1 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on any part of the Campus is prohibited other than in those places and in the manner specifically established by the Director of Property Services.

11 Litter

11.1 All litter must be disposed of in rubbish or recycling bins. No item of litter may be deposited in any other location on or adjacent to the Campus.

12 Breach

12.1 Any student found to be in breach of these Regulations may be subject to disciplinary action and penalties under the Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.
Alcohol Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation
1.1 These regulations are the Alcohol Regulations 2014.
1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 7.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Alcohol on Campus Statute 2011 is repealed and the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

2 Definitions
2.1 *Alcohol* means any kind of liquor as defined in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
2.2 *Campus* means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.
2.3 *Dunedin Student Function* means a Student Function held in Dunedin or arranged for Dunedin-based students, other than functions for residents of a University owned or affiliated college which takes place with the approval of the relevant Head of College.
2.4 *Student Function* means any social function primarily for students and involving the use of alcohol which is held by a Division, Department, class or student group or student committee and any function held by the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA).

3 Prohibited Activities
3.1 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:
   (a) bring alcohol into; or
   (b) possess alcohol in; or
   (c) consume alcohol in; or
   (d) display any material advertising alcohol (other than incidentally on personal clothing, bags or similar items) or conduct events or activities involving alcohol-related sponsorship in,
   any part of the Campus.
3.2 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:
   (a) distribute communications; or
   (b) conduct or endorse events or activities,
   involving alcohol-related advertising or sponsorship, in the name of, or in a way which implies the involvement of, the University.

4 Alcohol at Student Functions
4.1 Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with an approval issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose. Approval of Dunedin Student Functions is to be sought
through completion of the form prescribed by the Proctor. Student Functions which are not Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with the approval of the Head of the campus for whose students the function is arranged.

4.2 Dunedin Student Functions must be registered by lodging completed approval forms with the Proctor not less than 7 days prior to the proposed function, provided that the Proctor may accept later registration where he or she is satisfied there have been reasonable grounds for the delay. If the Proctor is concerned with any aspect of the arrangements for the proposed Student Function he or she may decline to register the function (in which case it may not proceed) or register it subject to conditions which must be observed.

4.3 The Proctor or the Proctor’s delegated representative has the authority to be present at any Student Function and all students at the function are required to follow the reasonable and lawful directions of such persons with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.

4.4 The requirements of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, and of the Licence under which any Student Function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these Regulations.

5 Authorised Activities

5.1 Nothing in these Regulations shall prevent:

(a) the possession and consumption of alcohol at a Student Function duly registered in accordance with clause 4 of these Regulations;

(b) the consumption and advertising of alcohol on licensed premises within the Campus in a manner consistent with the relevant licence;

(c) the possession and consumption of alcohol by staff of the University and their bona fide guests (including student invitees) within a University building where that is carried out in accordance with an authorisation issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor;

(d) the possession and consumption of alcohol by students within a Residential College or within a University-owned flat in accordance with the rules established by that College or by UniFlats as the case may be;

(e) the taking of alcohol through the Campus in its original unopened bottle or other original unopened container;

(f) promotional activities of the kind described in clause 3.1(d) and 3.2 where those activities are expressly approved by the Vice-Chancellor or nominee;

(g) the use of alcohol or alcohol related materials for bona fide purposes of University teaching or research or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy.

6 Breach

6.1 A breach of these Regulations by a student of the University is deemed to be a breach of the University’s Discipline Statute 2011 and may be the subject of action under that Statute. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.
Programme Regulations and Papers

Contents

Interdivisional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Division of Humanities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Division of Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Division of Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Division of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foundation Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

Nature of the Degree
Candidates for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research under supervision as enrolled students of the University. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis, which may include a nominated creative component, should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to the advancement of their particular field. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1. Admission
   (a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

   Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

   (b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:

      (i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent (including a research component); or

      (ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or

      (iii) appropriate research experience; and

      (iv) for candidates including a nominated creative component for assessment, demonstrated advanced training or experience in a relevant creative practice.

   (c) A candidate for a Master’s degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

   (d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a supervisory agreement and a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

   (e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

   (f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student’s programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.
2. Full-time and Part-time Study
   (a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
   (b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:
(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

3. Additional Papers
   In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
   (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
   (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
   (d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

5. Location of Study and Research
   (a) Candidates must normally be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree, and at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at a campus of the University.
   (b) Candidates proposing to study overseas for longer than two months shall first obtain the permission of the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate’s research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

6. Supervisors
   (a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
   (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

7. **Progress Reports**
   
   (a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

   (b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and Head of Department shall be submitted annually.

   (c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

8. **Submission of the Thesis**
   
   (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

   (b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies, or, for candidates including a nominated creative component, 60,000 words of text excluding the nominated creative component.

   (c) A nominated creative component may include live performance such as theatre, dance and music; visual art and craft; creative writing; indigenous traditional practice; media production; creative on-line content; or other forms appropriate to the discipline, and should be presented for examination in one or more of the following formats:

      (i) as printed material integrated into the bound thesis;

      (ii) as a digital recording in a portable format;

      (iii) as a live performance or exhibition, in which case this should be documented and included in the thesis.

   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis, including any nominated creative component within a thesis, which has previously been accepted for another degree.

*Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.*

9. **Examination**
   
   (a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

   (b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

*Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

   (c) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.
(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held as part of the PhD examination.

(h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

(j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10. Examination Result

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
   (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
   (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
   (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis. The cost of the hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

11. Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Diploma for Graduates

DipGrad

Nature of the Diploma
The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate; and
       (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of academic performance; or
       (iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

2. Subjects of Study
The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall
       (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;
       (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;
       (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.
   (b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.
   (c) Students who have been granted credit for study elsewhere that has not been counted towards any other qualification may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.
4. **Duration of the Programme**

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5. **Variations**

The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: All enquiries should be sent to the Programme Director, Dr W. A. Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science, University of Otago.*

### Schedule

**Endorsement Requirements for the Diploma for Graduates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism)</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 54 points from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject or endorsement requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Advertising**                                                                | MART 330; MART 469; at least 18 MART points at 300-level or above; 72 further points, including at least 18 at 300-level or above.  
*Note: Admission to this programme is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing.* |
| **Buddhist Studies**                                                           | RELS 102; two of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, JAPA 131, 132, 231, 331, 332, 334, SANS 111, 112; four of RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328, 336. |
| **Dentistry**                                                                  | CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).                                                                                                                       |
| **Human Resource Management**                                                   | MANT 250*, 251*, 339, 345, 346; one of MANT 330, 343, 347; one additional paper (BSNS 107 recommended).                                                                                                         |
|                                                                 * prerequisites waived                                                                                                                                   |
| **Sports Business**                                                            | BSNS 105; two of MART 207, PHSE 204, 206, TOUR 216; four of MANT 452, PHSE 333, 339, 340, 422, 430, TOUR 304, 305.  
With permission of the Director, LAWS 442 may be substituted for one of the elective papers. |
| **Studio Music Teaching**                                                      | MUSI 348, 375, 385, EDUC 252, and at least 36 further MUSI points (including at least 18 points at 300-level or above).                                                                                     |
| **Tourism**                                                                    | TOUR 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).                                                                                                                |

*Note: Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.*
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Higher Education
MHEd

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
   
   (b) Every applicant must
      (i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level requirements for the degree; or
      (ii) hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard; or
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Interdivisional Board of Studies; and
      (iv) normally be a tertiary teacher.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   The programme of study shall consist of
   
   - **HEDU 501** Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30 points
   - **HEDU 502** Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30 points
   - **HEDU 503** Research in Higher Education 30 points
   - **HEDU 504** Academic Leadership in Higher Education 30 points
   - **HEDU 590** Research Project 60 points

   *Note: HEDU 501-503 are also available through Distance Learning*

3. **Exemption**
   A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education may be exempted from HEDU 501, 502 and 503.

4. **Duration of the Programme**
   A candidate shall normally follow a full-time programme of study of not less than 12 months.

5. **Assessment of Research Project**
   (a) The research project will be assessed by at least two examiners other than the student's supervisor.
   
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend the result of 'Fail', 'Pass', 'Pass with Credit' or 'Pass with Distinction' on the basis of the project submitted.
   
   (c) If a candidate does not pass the research project, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education.
6. **Level of Award of Degree**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**

(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be accepted.

(ii) Study towards the programme will commence in the third week in February.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education

PGDipHighE

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.

   (b) Every applicant must

   (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or

   (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or

   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   The programme of study shall consist of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic, or a 30-point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

   A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

**Notes:**

(i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning.

(ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before proceeding to the diploma.
3. **Duration of the Programme**
   The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.
   
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4. **Endorsement**
   The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5. **Variations**
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education
PGCertHighE

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
       (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of
   HEDU 501  Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 502  Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30 points
   Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

   Notes:
   (i) HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.
   (ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4. Endorsements
   The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5. Variations
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
## Arts and Music

### Contents

#### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Literature</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Studies</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Peace and Conflict Studies</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Planning</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Politics</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Music</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work with Honours</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language and Culture</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Schedules

- **A** Major and Minor Subject Requirements 292
- **B** Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements 305
- **C** Papers 308
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
BA

1. Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(a) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(b) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(c) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(d) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.
3. **Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours**

**BA(Hons)**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;

   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2. **Subjects of Study**

   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.

3. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.

(d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects
PGDipArts

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall *either*
   
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed; *or*

   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma; *or*

   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2. **Subjects of Study**
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements). With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master's degree requiring two years of full-time study.

3. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.

   (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **Duration of the Programme**
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
6. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Diploma in a Second Subject**
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts**

**MA**

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.

   (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor’s degree will be required to take and pass the fourth-stage papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule B for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will be required to complete a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **Examination of the Thesis**

   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

      (i) be accepted without amendments;

      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

   (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

**MA Schedule**

**Subjects for the Degree**

- Anthropology
- Art History and Theory
- Childhood and Youth Studies
- Chinese
- Classics
- Communication Studies
- Computer Science
- Development Studies
- Economics
- Education
- English
- Film and Media Studies
- French
- Gender Studies
- Geography
- German
- History
- Human Services
- Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
- Information Science
- Japanese
- Linguistics
- Māori Studies
- Mathematics
- Music
- Peace and Conflict Studies
- Philosophy
- Politics
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Theatre Studies
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Literature
LittD

1. Eligibility
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.
   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
       (i) have held a master's degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
       (i) a curriculum vitae;
       (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
       (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts

MFA

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, normally in a relevant field, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree will be awarded in the following subject: Theatre Studies

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation of production work (one or more substantial theatrical or live performance works, or a suite of shorter works), plus a written exegesis on that body of work. In some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator for the supervisor(s) and for the selection of performance works to be prepared and presented.

(d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for another degree.
3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for an extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Theatre Studies or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **Examination of the Production Work and Exegesis**
   (a) The production work and exegesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Co-ordinator.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the production work and exegesis and, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that the production work and exegesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Co-ordinator;
      (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable, may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the production work and exegesis for examination once only.
   (g) If revised and resubmitted work (production work and exegesis) is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (h) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Co-ordinator should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who
shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Studies**

**MIntSt**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant should normally

   (i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor’s degree and with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, *or*

   (ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), *or*

   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research dissertation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 509</td>
<td>Global Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (b) The research dissertation should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

   (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Coordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4. **Assessment**

(a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 502-504, 509).

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. If the dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5. **Degree Requirements**

The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research dissertation one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research dissertation. Should a pass standard not be obtained, a student may re-take the examination or re-submit the assessment. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Peace and Conflict Studies

MPCS

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)

   (b) Every applicant must *either*

      (i) be a graduate, or

      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study that was followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme. A minimum grade of B+ or higher over the final year is normally required but relevant practical experience may also be considered where this minimum is not met.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   The programme of study shall consist of two core papers and two elective papers, worth 120 points, together with a 60 point research dissertation, or 60 point practicum and research project:

   - **PEAC 501** Theories of Peace and Conflict 30 points
   - **PEAC 502** Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory 30 points
   - **PEAC 590** Research Dissertation 60 points
   - or
   - **PEAC 595** Practicum and Research Report 60 points

   and two of

   - **PEAC 503** Conflict Resolution Practice 30 points
   - **PEAC 504** Development and Peace-building 30 points
   - **PEAC 505** Peace Education 30 points
   - **PEAC 506** Special Topic 30 points
   - **PEAC 507** Critical Terrorism Studies 30 points

   Total 180 points

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twenty-four months.

4. **Examination of the Research Dissertation or Research Report**

   (a) The research dissertation or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director, National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

### Regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning (MPlan)

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant must *either*

      (i) be a graduate, *or*

      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme of study shall consist of *either*

      (i) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 438, 535, LAWS 515, and one of LAWS 521, 540, 577) with a value of 130 points, one planning-related paper worth 20 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 90 points, *or*

      (ii) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a value of 130 points, planning-related papers worth at least 60 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 50 points.

   (b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper in planning studies worth up to 20 points.

   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director...
of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in which the coursework is completed.

(e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that in which the coursework is completed.

(f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

(b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.

4. **Examination of the Planning Project or Thesis**

(a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.

(ii) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.

**MPlan Schedule**

**Papers for the Degree**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Spatial Planning and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 515</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and one of:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 521</td>
<td>International Environment Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 540</td>
<td>Environment Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 577</td>
<td>Advanced Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other postgraduate planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Politics
MPols

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall normally
      (i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor's degree majoring in Politics, Political Science, International Relations, Government, Public Policy, Political Theory, Strategic Studies, Defence Studies, or Comparative Area Studies and have an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, or
      (ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded in Politics or Political Science or a cognate subject at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), or
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
      (i) four 30-point 500-level papers, which must include POLS 501 and three further POLS 500-level papers;
      (ii) a 60-point research dissertation (POLS 590).
   (b) The research dissertation shall be completed over the course of one calendar year. It should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Coordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
   (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4. **Assessment**
   (a) Students will be assessed through a combination of examinations and internal assessment.
(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by one examiner internal to the University of Otago and one external examiner, neither of whom will be the candidate's supervisor. The research dissertation is a one-off submission, and examiners should not ask for the sorts of revisions to the text that are typical of a master's degree by thesis only.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5. **Degree Requirements**

The four required papers (including the core paper) together contribute two thirds, and the research dissertation one third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. Should a pass standard not be obtained in an examination, a student may re-take the examination. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music**

**MusB**

1. **Structure of the Programme**

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MusB Schedule.

2. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3. **Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.*
## MusB Schedule

### Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>Requirements</strong></td>
<td><strong>Points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Two of</em> MUSI 102, MUSI 103, or MUSI 104</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points*</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td>180 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising:</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)*</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major Subject Requirements</strong></td>
<td><em>The elective MUSI papers must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects (each paper is worth 18 points unless otherwise specified):</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Classical Music Performance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 141 (36 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 241 (36 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>either MUSI 341 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Composition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 131 or MUSI 135;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>two of</em> MUSI 231, MUSI 232, MUSI 235;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 331 (36 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Contemporary Music Performance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 146 and MUSI 156;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 246 and MUSI 256;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 345 (36 points) or MUSI 346 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Music Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other approved MUSI papers above 100-level worth a total of 90 points, including at least 54 points at 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Recording and Production</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 232 or MUSI 332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 333 or MUSI 233 or HUMS 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>one of MUSI 203 or 303, MUSI 266 or 366, or MUSI 269 or 369</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>360</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours
MusB(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
   
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2. Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in the MusB(Hons) Schedule.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in the Schedule.
   
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6. Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MusB(Hons) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Performance</td>
<td>At least a B+ grade in MUSI 341, 345 or 346</td>
<td>MUSI 441 or 445 or 446, and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Research</td>
<td>MUSI 220, 225 or 269</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording and Production</td>
<td>MUSI 332 or 333</td>
<td>MUSI 432 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music
PGDipMus

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall either
        (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
        (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in Composition, or Performance, or Studio Production.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall comprise 400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: one of MUSI 431, 432, 441, 446 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442.
   
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Music

MMus

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
       (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or Performance.
   (b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required.
   (c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged works, accompanied by a written exegesis.
   (d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public recitals in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, and undergo an oral examination.
   (e) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or recital programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (f) The research and other work necessary for the degree should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. Examination
   (a) The required compositions, studio production, or recitals shall be assessed by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one internal to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or recitals and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) In the case of recitals, the examiners may recommend that they:

(i) be accepted;
(ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;
(iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or recitals programme for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or recitals are finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts
DMA

Overview of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded on the basis of the presentation of (a) a performance programme; or (b) a portfolio of compositions; or (c) a studio production. The submission of an exegesis pertaining to the performances, compositions or studio production will be required. The exegesis is a scholarly critique and analysis of the process involved in each case. Each artistic production and the exegesis (all of which are considered research outputs) should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence in research and artistic creation, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. The work in the exegesis must be at a level worthy of publication in a peer-reviewed journal. The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality.

1. Admission

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:

(i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent; or
(ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
(iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.

(c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before admission into the programme.
2. **Full-time and Part-time Study**
   (a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
   
   (b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

   **Notes:**
   (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).
   (ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
   (iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3. **Additional Papers**
   In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate's research.

4. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
   
   (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
   
   (c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
   
   (d) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

5. **Supervisors**
   (a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
   
   (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
   
   (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6. **Progress Reports**
   (a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

7. **Structure of the Programme**

(a) (i) The degree will be awarded in one of the following subjects:

- Composition
- Performance
- Studio Production

(i) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(ii) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting can vary from 90% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 10% for the exegesis, through to 70% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 30% for the exegesis. The workload weighting will be determined by the Department’s Postgraduate Committee, based on the nature of the proposed project. Detailed and descriptive programme notes should accompany each performance. Students are required to sit an oral examination.

(b) *Composition*

The degree in Composition requires the submission of substantial original pieces of work, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skill and competence. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department’s Postgraduate Committee before admission and may include orchestral works, chamber works, song cycles or albums, operas, music theatre, choral music, music involving cultural diversity, film music, music in popular styles, or music using electronic media, or other forms as approved. Compositions should be submitted in written and/or recorded form, depending on the genre used. At least one composition written for live performance should be presented both as a musical score and recording. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) *Performance*

(i) The degree in Performance requires performances that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality. Candidates are required to present four or five examination performances. One of the performances may be submitted as a recording; the other performances must be presented live to the examiners.

(ii) The proposed performances will be approved by the Department’s Postgraduate Committee before admission. The programmes are subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Arts and Music: DMA Regulations
Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and shall feature major works in the candidate's specific field. In the case of a classical music performer, the candidate's programme would be expected to feature major works of the concert repertoire and encompass music of important and varied stylistic eras. There is a requirement for new knowledge, and this should be shown either through a performance or recording of new music, or through new reinterpretations of existing music. In the case of a popular music or world music performer, the candidate's programme would be expected to feature songs and/or instrumental items considered to be major works within their genre, and to be of considerable technical difficulty, as well as embracing new work. The candidate may choose to specialise in the works of a specific composer or stylistic area. The candidate shall not present performances that have previously been accepted for another degree.

(iii) The first three performances will be held in the first two years of study (or part-time equivalent) and will be examined by an internal and external (New Zealand) examiner. The first performance is probationary, and must be passed in order for the candidate to continue in the course. The final performance will be examined as stated in regulation 9. The required performances, exegesis and oral examination shall be assessed by a panel of at least three examiners. Two of the performances shall include an examiner external to the University (see also regulation 9).

(d) **Studio Production**

The degree in Studio Production requires the submission of substantial original recordings and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality in the area of music production. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department's Postgraduate Committee before admission, and may include a number of albums or other recorded works, either audio recording or audio recording with video. Candidates are encouraged, but not required, to undertake compositional, arrangement, engineering and mastering duties. The candidate must be credited as producer on all recordings which will be examined based on the overall quality of the recorded product, and/or on the candidate's ability to explore and contribute to theoretical approaches and concepts relevant to the discipline of Studio Production Research. The pieces must be in the form of audio recordings or audio-visual material, and must be capable of being archived. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

8. **Submission of the Exegesis**

(a) Four copies of the exegesis explaining the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses.

(b) The length of the exegesis may vary from approximately 10,000 to 30,000 words (excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliography), in proportion to the weighting of the creative portfolio/performances (e.g. 10,000 words for an
exegesis weighted 10%). The exegesis will include background information on the works, as well as theoretical perspectives on relevant performance/creative techniques, extra-musical sources of inspiration, and/or critical analysis of the performer's/composer's methodology.

(c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) If the exegesis is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the exegesis shall be provided to every candidate whose exegesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9. Examiners

(a) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(d) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the portfolio or performance, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(f) An oral examination on the topic of the portfolio or performances or studio productions and on the general field to which the topic belongs is required.

(g) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(h) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music may contribute to the oral examination.

(i) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10. Examination Result

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis

   (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;
(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the exegesis and portfolio (the Department will record all performances for examination and archival purposes). The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the exegesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time study for the degree.

11. Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DMA degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music
MusD

1. **Eligibility**
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for special excellence in musical composition.
   (b) Every candidate for the degree must *either*
      (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; *or*
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. **Application**
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree and submit three copies of the work upon which the application is based, along with a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
   (b) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

3. **Examination**
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

4. **Variations**
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

**Notes:**
(i) Prospective applicants are strongly advised to provide details of those compositions which they intend to submit, whereupon the University will advise them whether a case for the award of the degree exists.
(ii) The entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Research with the application.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts

BPA

1. **Structure of the Programme**

   Every programme of study

   (a) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the BPA Schedule

   (b) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Music, Theatre Studies or Dance Studies) which satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A.

2. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3. **Cross Credits**

   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: An application for admission to Performance and Limited Entry papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.*
### BPA Schedule

#### Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>Materials of Music 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 122</td>
<td>Drama on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>Improvisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 153</td>
<td>Voice and Movement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>One of</strong></td>
<td><strong>Elements of Dance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 115</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Dance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or PHSE 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Either one of</strong></td>
<td><strong>Composition 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 131</td>
<td>Songwriting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or MUSI 140</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or MUSI 146</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PERF 102</td>
<td>Musical Theatre Voice 1A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong></td>
<td><strong>Performance 1</strong></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 141</td>
<td>Performance 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 265</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 221</td>
<td>Truth and Representation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 252</td>
<td>The Actor's Imagination</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Either one of</strong></td>
<td><strong>Composition 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 231</td>
<td>Contemporary Composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 235</td>
<td>Performance Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or MUSI 240</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or MUSI 246</td>
<td>Musical Theatre Voice 2A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PERF 202</td>
<td>Performance 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong></td>
<td><strong>Performance 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 241</td>
<td>Performance 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>PERF 301</td>
<td>Performance Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>One of</strong></td>
<td><strong>Performing Shakespeare</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 351</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 352</td>
<td>Bicultural Theatre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Either</strong></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3</strong></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or one of MUSI 331 Composition Projects, MUSI 341 Performance 3, MUSI 346 Professional Practice, PERF 302 Musical Theatre Voice 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td><strong>Either</strong> 36 further MUSI, THEA or PHSE (Dance only) points at 200-level or above and 72 further points in any subjects</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or, for students who have completed MUSI 141 and MUSI 241 (36 points each), 18 further MUSI, THEA or PHSE (Dance only) points at 200-level or above and 54 further points in any subjects</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>360</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work
BSW

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.
   (b) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree, or have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science (majoring in Psychology), or Bachelor of Education Studies, or have completed a degree at another tertiary education institution (in the same, or similar, subject areas) and have taken an approved course in Māori language and tikanga.
   (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points, as prescribed in the BSW Schedule.
   (b) The Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

3. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

5. Cross Credits
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-levels papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Student numbers may be limited by the capacity of the social services to provide opportunities for fieldwork placements.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the Third Stage of the BSW programme is 1 November in the year before admission to the Third Stage.
(iii) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.
### BSW Schedule

**Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work**

**Notes:**

(i) For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.

(ii) Prospective BSW students should initially enrol for a Bachelor of Arts (BA) programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102 Māori Society</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 Human Development</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201 Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205 Social Inequality</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 207 Families and Society</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First and Second Stage Elective Papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
<td>36 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations: Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>40 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480 Research Project</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours BSW(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant's academic performance in the third year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that the final year's course must comprise SOWK 402 and 403 (20 points each), SOWK 490 (40 points), and SOWK 492 (40 points).
   (b) The final year's course for the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the final year's course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

3. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5. Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work
MSW

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

       Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers to a total value of 120 points in the University of Otago and a thesis: three papers from SOWK 510-522; a fourth paper chosen from SOWK 510-522 or an approved paper at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution; and a thesis embodying the results of one year’s full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research. Students are encouraged to complete the papers component of the programme before embarking on the thesis as the programme’s second component. Those seeking to do otherwise must secure approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.

   (c) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis and the supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare shall be exempted from the papers for the degree programme and shall be required to complete only the thesis component.

3. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than four years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. Examination of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**MSW Schedule**

Papers available for the Degree (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 512</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 513</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 514</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 516</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 518</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 519</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Component**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 6</td>
<td>MSW Thesis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant shall
   
   (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
   
   (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and

   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

   *Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.*

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Work to the value of 120 points.

   (b) With prior approval, one paper at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the programme.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies
MIndS

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant must normally either
      (i) have completed the requirements for an Honours degree or other bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent, or
      (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.

   (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.

   (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications and the option for which a successful applicant might be permitted to enrol (see regulation 2 (a)), as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either of the following options:

      (i) research report option

         INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 20 points
         INGS 590 Research Report 60 points

         and two approved elective papers from the following (each worth 20 points):
         EDUC 444 MAOR 407 PACI 402
         ENGL 478 MAOR 410 POLS 403
         INGS 510 MAOR 417 POLS 419
         MAOR 402 MAOR 431 SPAN 441
         MAOR 404 PACI 401

         Research reports shall be limited to 18,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
(ii)  thesis option
one core paper (INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 20 points), and a thesis (INGS 5) with a value of 100 points. In certain cases, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, a thesis candidate may be required to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. Theses shall be limited to 32,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(b)  The research project for INGS 590, or the thesis, should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than 28 February of the year following first enrolment (or the second year following first enrolment for a part-time candidate). Every component of the programme must be passed individually.

(c)  Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report or thesis, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d)  A candidate may not present a research report or thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. Duration of the Programme
(a)  A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months.

(b)  No programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4. Examination of the Thesis or Research Report
(a)  The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b)  The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

(c)  Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d)  The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
   (i)  be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of submission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice
PGDipCCP

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
       CHIC 401  Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice  30 points
       CHIC 402  Promoting Children's Participation and Protection  30 points
       CHIC 407  Child-Centred Practice  30 points
       CHIC 480  Research Project*  30 points
       SOWK 520  Social Services Research and Evaluation  30 points
       * Admission to CHIC 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children’s Issues Centre.
   (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

3. Transitional Arrangements
   Students who have completed CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and 402. However, they may credit CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404 towards the diploma in place of CHIC 401 and 402.

4. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues
PGCertChIs

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:
   
   - CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice 30 points
   - CHIC 402 Promoting Children’s Participation and Protection 30 points

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study.

4. **Transitional Arrangements**
   Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402, or CHIC 403 and CHIC 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIC 401 or CHIC 403 only can be awarded the Certificate upon the completion of CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIC 402 or CHIC 404 only can be awarded the Certificate upon completion of CHIC 401.

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching
GDipSLT

1. **Nature of the Graduate Diploma**
   The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
   (b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3. **Structure of the Programme**
   The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

4. **Duration of the Programme**
   The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Schedule**

Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least three additional Linguistics or Education papers to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

*Note: LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by either LING 214 or LING 215.*
Regulations for the Diploma in Language
DipLang

1. **Structure of the Programme**
   Every programme for the diploma
   
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
   
   (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   
   (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3. **Cross Credits**
   
   (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
   
   (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333-336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 333-335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.*
Regulations for the Diploma in Language and Culture
DipLangC

1. **Structure of the Programme**
   
   Every programme for the diploma
   
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
   
   (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   
   (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3. **Cross Credits**
   
   (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
   
   (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4. **Variations**
   
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Diploma in Language and Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Seven CHIN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 334, 335, and at least four of CHIN 241-244, 342-344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Seven FREN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 241, 341-343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Seven GERM papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242, 243, 341-343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Seven JAPA papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331, 332, 334, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Seven SPAN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341-343, 347, 348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts and Music Schedule A

**Major and Minor Subject Requirements**

**Part 1: Major Subject Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>Seven ANTH and/or ARCH papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four papers above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH or ARCH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH or VISC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level ARTH or VISC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ARTH or VISC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MFCO 301, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ASIA 101; RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ASIA 201 or 202; one of ARCH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241-244, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226; and one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342-344, JAPA 342-345; and two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIBS 112 and BIBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CHIN 131, CHIN 132, and one of ASIA 101, ANTH 103, 105, ENGL 121, 126, 127, HIST 102, 106, MFCO 101, 102, POLS 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-244, ASIA 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342, 344, ASIA 301, 302, POLS 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

### Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>Any four papers from CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers, PHIL 335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Communication Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 202 and two of MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 220, 251, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 303; three of MFCO 312, 313, 315, 317, 320, 321, GEND 305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

See Science Schedule A

### Economics

See Commerce Schedule A

### Education

#### 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101 and EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Above 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seven EDUC papers, including at least four at 300-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English

#### 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 121 and one of ENGL 127, 128, 131, LING 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English and Linguistics

#### 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, LING 215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### European Studies

#### 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers EURO 101, HIST 108</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General papers One of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper

#### 200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core paper EURO 202</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of HIST 217, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, POLS 204, 216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core paper EURO 304</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General papers One of ARTH 315, 322, 323, CHTH 302, CLAS 337, 343, ENGL 311-315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341-343, GERM 341-343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348, VISC 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of HIST 301, 307, 325, PHIL 321, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 201, 203; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, ASIA 201, CHIN 242, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, CHIN 342, GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 131, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232, 233, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334, 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEND 201; one of GEND 205, 207-209; one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, VISC 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEND 306; two of GEND 305, 307-309; one of ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305, VISC 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOG 280 and two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOG 380 and three further 300-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GERM 131, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GERM 230, 231, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GERM 331 and three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers. Any 100-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level HIST papers. Any 200-level ARTH or VISC paper, CHIN 244, CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level HIST papers. Any 300-level ARTH or VISC paper, CHIN 344, or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MAOR 202, PACI 201; and one of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INDV 301 or 302; and any three of ARCH 301, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310-313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level.*

### Information Science

See Commerce Schedule A.

### Islamic Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>RELS 101; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three of RELS 207, 222, 234, POLS 210, 214; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of RELS 322-324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>With approval from the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, POLS 420 may be substituted for one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Japanese

*For students who have not previously studied Japanese*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 131, JAPA 132, ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>JAPA 331, JAPA 332, and two of JAPA 342-345, 351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For students with an appropriate level of Japanese language*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>JAPA 331, 332, 334, and two of JAPA 342-345, 351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements  
**Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LING 111, and two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>LING 214, LING 215, and two 200-level papers in the language continued from 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language continued from 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>LING 214, LING 215, and one further LING 200-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any four 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and two further 300-level MAOR papers INDV 302 or PACI 301 may be substituted for one 300-level MAOR paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.*

| **Mathematics**     | See Science Schedule A                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| **Music for BA**    |  
| 100-level           | MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Above               | MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level                                                                                                                            |
| **Music for MusB**  |  
| 100-level           | MUSI 101 and two of MUSI 102-104                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Above               | MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level                                                                                                                            |

*Note: These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures. Every programme must satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule.*

| **Pacific Islands Studies** |  
| 100-level                  | PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103                                                                                                                                  |
| 200-level                  | PACI 201 or 210; ARCH 204; and one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR |
| 300-level                  | PACI 301 or 310; and three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR |
# Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Any two of PHIL 101-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Above</strong></td>
<td>Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and two further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON papers (not in the same subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, including at least two papers in two of the subjects, and at least one paper in the third subject CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Any two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Above</strong></td>
<td>Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers One of CHIN 241, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Every programme must include one of POLS 102, 207, 213, 215, 221, 303, 319, 321.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> RELS 101 and RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> Three 200-level RELS papers PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four 300-level RELS papers BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Every programme must also include at least one BIBS or CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SOCI 101 and SOCI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or PHSE 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> SOCI 301; three further 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or PHSE 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SPAN 131, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements  *Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>THEA 122, 151, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level THEA papers including at least one of THEA 322-325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>VISC 101 and at least one of ARTH 114, MFCO 101, or any 100-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>One 200-level VISC paper and two of ARTH or VISC 200-level papers, ASIA 201, CHIN 242, CLAS 240, ENGL 215, 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, 200-level HIST papers, JAPA 245, 200-level MFCO papers, MUSI 261, 266, RELS 218, THEA 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level VISC paper; one further 300-level ARTH or VISC paper; two of 300-level ARTH or VISC papers, CHIN 342, CLAS 343, ENGL 334, 342, EURO 302, 304, GEND 305, 300-level HIST papers, JAPA 345, 300-level MFCO papers, MUSI 361, 366, RELS 328, SPAN 343, THEA 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subject</td>
<td>Papers required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>Five ANTH and/or ARCH papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>Five ARTH or VISC papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td>ASIA 101, 201 or 202, 301 or 302; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326; and one of ARCH 203, HIST 210, 211, 231, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328 Must include at least two papers above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers Above At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level May include either RELS 211 or 311 Above At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Buddhist Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 102 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Culture</strong></td>
<td>Five papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, HIST 210 or MANT 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Language</strong></td>
<td>100-level CHIN 131, CHIN 132 200-level CHIN 231, CHIN 232 300-level CHIN 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level CHTH papers Above At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level May include either RELS 211 or 311 Above At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classical Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 102 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 220, 223, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 361, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics (also see Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td>Five CLAS or GREEK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level MFCO 102 and MFCO 103 200-level MFCO 202 300-level One of MFCO 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321 One further paper from MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 220, 230, 251, 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, GEND 205, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Criminology</strong></td>
<td>100-level SOCI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above CRIM 201 and 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level EDUC 101 and EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above At least three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Two 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One 300-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment and Society</strong></td>
<td>100-level ENVI 111 and one other approved paper at 100-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level ENVI 211 and one other approved paper at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnomusicology</strong></td>
<td>Five of MUSI 103, 104, 141, 203, 225, 226, 228, 240, 241, 266, 267, 269, 303, 325, 326, 328, 340, 341, 366, 367, 369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) MUSI 140, 141, 240, 241, 340, and 341 should be taken in an approved instrument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td>Two of EURO 101, 202, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 221, 226-228, 321, POLS 204, 216, 301, 310, 312, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level MFCO 101 and MFCO 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level MFCO 201 or MFCO 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One of MFCO 301, 312-320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from MFCO 201, 203, 212, 213, 216, 217, 220, 230, 251, 301, 312-320, CHIN 242, GEND 205, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level FREN 141, and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level FREN 241, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level FREN 342 or FREN 343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### French Language

*For students who have not previously studied French*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 131, FREN 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For students with an appropriate level of French language*

(FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333-336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.*

### Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level

One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305

### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>At least three GEOG papers including at least one above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### German

Five GERM papers including at least three above 100-level and at least one above 200-level (thereby allowing for entry at 200-level for students with prior language knowledge)

### Greek

Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level

*Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.*

### History

Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level

### History and Philosophy of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Four of HIST 229, PHIL 225, 226, ARTH 313, BITC 301, CLAS 340, HIST 306, PHIL 334, 337, including at least one paper at 300-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Services Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459 (admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui

Five papers: MAOR 202, PACI 201; either INDV 301 or INDV 302; and any two of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 102, 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243
### Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irish Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five papers, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least one at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Islamic Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of RELS 207, 222, 234, POLS 210, 214; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of RELS 323-324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus: ARAB 131 or any further paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above: At least four of JAPA 242-245, JAPA 342-345, 351, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Language</strong></td>
<td>At least five of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin</strong></td>
<td>Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 214 and LING 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 300-level LING paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>At least five INDV, MAOR or PACI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moral and Political Thought</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PHIL 103 or POLS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above: Four of CHTH 231, 331, CLAS 340, GEND 201, 208, 308, HIST 329, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, 314, 315, 321, 335, 338, POLS 202, 208, 233, 301, 312, 322, PSYC 204, including at least one paper at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above: Three MUSI papers of which at least one must be above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Industry</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 185; either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, 203, 303, BSNS 102-108, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, 210, including at least one at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subject</td>
<td>Papers required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  *Note: Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above* |
| **New Zealand Studies** | Five papers from the following list, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, POLS 102, ARCH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENV 211, HIST 207, 224, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, ARCH 304, HIST 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322  
  *Note: Not all of these papers are available each year.* |
| **Pacific Islands Studies** |  
  **100-level** PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103  
  **200-level** PACI 201 or 210; one of ANTH 205, ARCH 204, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR  
  **300-level** One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR |
| **Philosophy** | Five PHIL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level |
| **Politics** | Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level |
| **Popular Music** | MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 203, 225, 228, 269, 285, MUSI 303, 325, 328, 369, 385  
  *Note: No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included* |
| **Psychology** | See Science Schedule A |
| **Public Health** |  
  **100-level** PUBH 192  
  **200-level** PUBH 202, 203, 211  
  **300-level** PUBH 311 |
| **Religious Studies** |  
  **100-level** RELS 101 and RELS 102  
  **Above** At least three RELS papers, including at least one above 200-level. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper |
| **Sociology** | Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level. One 18 point SOCI paper may be replaced by any GEND paper at the appropriate level, PHSE 338, STAT 110 |
| **Spanish Culture** |  
  **100-level** SPAN 131 and SPAN 141  
  **200-level** SPAN 242 or SPAN 243; EURO 202  
  **300-level** One of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348 |
### Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Language</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SPAN 131 and SPAN 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> SPAN 231 and SPAN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> SPAN 331 or SPAN 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> LING 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> LING 231 and one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> One of LING 319, 331, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology</strong></td>
<td>Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>VISC 101; two further VISC papers above 100-level including at least one at 300-level; and at least two further ARTH, HIST or VISC papers, at least one of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 127 and any four of ENGL 128, 217, 220, 227, 228, MFCO 220, THEA 241, ENGL 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: ENGL 217, THEA 241, and THEA 341 are limited-entry papers.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Arts and Music Schedule B

### BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers</td>
<td>BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH or ARCH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH 490 or 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers. Any 400-level HIST or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level ARTH paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)</td>
<td>BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one CHTH 400-level paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</td>
<td>CLAS 490 and three further papers from 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers or PHIL 406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus one further 300-level paper</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 480, 407, and three further 400-level EDUC papers Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements  
*Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 490 and three further 400-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, 411, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 490 and 452; and two further 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>INDV 402, MAOR 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, ENGL 464, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410, PEAC 403, 404, POLS 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR, INDV or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for BA(Hons) and PGDipArts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of MUSI 220/320, MUSI 225/325 or MUSI 269/369. MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for MusB(Hons)</strong></td>
<td>See regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>PACI 490, MAOR 414 and two further 400-level papers, including at least one PACI paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 419 or approved papers relevant to Pacific Islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>One of ECON 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>POLS 490 and three of POLS 402-433</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>THEA 490 or 451 and four further 400-level THEA papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
Arts and Music Schedule C - Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Indigenous Development</td>
<td>INDV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 201, 202, 301</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 106</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
<td>PERF 102, 103, 202, 203, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>PUBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>SCOM 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOWK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>HUMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Education

### Contents

**Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Education

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Programmes in Education Studies and Teacher Education

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (Interdivisional section).

Initial Teacher Education – Professional Standards and Criminal Offences Policy

Students graduating with an initial teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for the registration of teachers, the Vulnerable Children Act 2014, and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in initial teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in initial teacher education programmes must consent to such checks as are prescribed by the College of Education in light of the requirements of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Vulnerable Children Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of any offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Selection Committee concerned, on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(12) (a) and (b) and the Admission to University Statute 2011);

(c) students who are enrolled in initial teacher education programmes must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the initial teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of an initial teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching
BTchg

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

   (b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.

2. Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

   (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the schedule.

5. Credits
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.
6. **Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7. **Exclusion from the Programme**

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:

(i) Early Childhood Education
   - EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302

(ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
   - EDPR 151, EDPR 251, EDPR 333 or EDPR 351

(iii) Primary Education
   - EDPR 131, EDPR 231, EDPR 331 or EDPR 333

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8. **Examinations**

(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9. **Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme**

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>Weaving Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 203</td>
<td>Te Ohonga Ake ō ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>Relationships in Inclusive Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

10. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 152</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Te Mōhiotanga - Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Second Year | EDUC 252| How People Learn                                 | 18     |
|            | EDCR 231| Mathematics and Statistics                       | 18     |
|            | EDCR 232| Science and Technology                           | 18     |
|            | EDCR 234| English                                         | 18     |
|            | EDCR 252| Te Pupuke                                       | 18     |
|            | EDCR 254| Tikanga- ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata              | 18     |
|            | EDPR 251| Te Mātauranga - Professional Studies and Practice 2 | 18     |

| Third Year  | EDUC 335| Constructions of Learning in Education Settings | 18     |
|            | EDCR 331| Advanced Mathematics and Statistics              | 18     |
|            | EDCR 334| English and TESOL                                | 18     |
|            | EDCR 353| Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga                    | 18     |
|            | EDPR 351| Te Māramatanga - Professional Studies and Practice 3 | 18     |
|            | EDPR 333| Professional Practice 4                         | 18     |

In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.
## Primary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu - Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Second Year| EDUC 252| How People Learn                                     | 18     |
|            | EDCR 231| Mathematics and Statistics                           | 18     |
|            | EDCR 232| Science and Technology                               | 18     |
|            | EDCR 233| Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts  | 18     |
|            | EDCR 234| English                                              | 18     |
|            | EDPR 231| Te Aka - Professional Studies and Practice 2         | 18     |
|            |         | Subject Study paper*                                 | 18     |

| Third Year | EDUC 335| Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**    | 18     |
|           | EDCR 331| Advanced Mathematics and Statistics                  | 18     |
|           | EDCR 332| Curriculum in Context**                              | 18     |
|           | EDCR 334| English and TESOL                                     | 18     |
|           | EDPR 331| Te Puawaianga – Professional Studies and Practice 3  | 18     |
|           | EDPR 333| Professional Practice 4                               | 18     |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335, and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies
BEdSt

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students permitted to transfer from a BTchg programme.

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

   (b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.

   (c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

   Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

2. Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

   (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the schedule.

5. Credits
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.
6. **Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7. **Exclusion from the Programme**

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:

(i) Early Childhood Education
   – EDPR 101 or EDPR 201

(ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
   – EDPR 151 or EDPR 251

(iii) Primary Education
   – EDPR 131 or EDPR 231

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8. **Examinations**

(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9. **Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme**

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

10. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies
(endorsed with an area of specialisation)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Early Childhood Education Pathway</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).*
### Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua
(Primary Bicultural Education) Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 152</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Te Mōhiotanga - Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).*

| **Second Year** | EDUC 252| How People Learn                                            | 18     |
|                | EDCR 231| Mathematics and Statistics                                  | 18     |
|                | EDCR 232| Science and Technology                                      | 18     |
|                | EDCR 234| English                                                     | 18     |
|                | EDCR 252| Te Pupuke                                                   | 18     |
|                | EDCR 254| Tikanga-ā-īwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata                         | 18     |
|                | EDPR 251| Te Mātauranga - Professional Studies and Practice 2        | 18     |

| **Third Year** | EDCR 360| Advanced Study and Internship                               | 36     |

72 points in the area of specialisation, with at least 36 points at 300-level or above

*(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)*

In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within *Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.*
### Primary Education Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 134</td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 233</td>
<td>Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 235</td>
<td>Te Aka - Professional Studies and Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 points in the area of specialisation, with at least 36 points at 300-level or above</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335, and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Schedule

Endorsements (areas of specialisation) for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies

The following are the subjects of endorsement for the degree. In every case, EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (36 points) must be taken in Year 3. In addition, approved papers worth 72 points relevant to the endorsement are required, of which papers worth 36 points must be at 300-level or above. Specific papers which are normally required to be included amongst the approved papers for an endorsement are listed.

Students will select the papers in their area of specialisation in consultation with a Course Adviser who will have up to date information on all offered and/or rotated papers for any given year relevant to the endorsement, subject to the overall approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</td>
<td>LING 111, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>One paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</td>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LING 111 and both introductory papers in the student's chosen language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>EDUC 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>Note: MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching  
GradDipEdTchg

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students enrolled for a BEdSt programme in or before 2014 (or enrolled for a BTchg programme in or before 2014 and permitted to transfer to a BEdSt programme.)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
   (b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.
   (c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

2. Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.
   (b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. Credits
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6. Exclusion from the Programme
   A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the
Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
       – EDPR 335 or EDPR 351
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 331 or EDPR 335
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

7. Examinations
   (a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
   (b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

8. Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
   (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
   (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
   (c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
   (d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

9. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
**Schedule**

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Early Childhood Education Endorsement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua  
(Primary Bicultural Education) Endorsement |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Education Endorsement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching
PGDipTchg

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
       (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
       (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
       (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers at 400-level worth a total of 120 points, including EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (20 points) or EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning (20 points), and EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (20 points).
   (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
   (c) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
   (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.
   (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within six years.
4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**  
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**  
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.  

*Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the Religious Education or Teacher Education endorsements for this programme.*

**Schedule**  
**Endorsed Options for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>EDUC 423, 441; two further 400-level Information and Communication Technology papers offered by the College of Education; and two further approved 400-level papers in Arts subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education and Teacher Education</td>
<td>No new enrolments will be accepted for these endorsements. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete either of the endorsements should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching PGCertTchg

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
      (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
      (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
      (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme shall consist of:
      (i) EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning.
      (ii) Further Information and Communication Technology papers offered by the College of Education, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule C, to the value of 40 points.
   (b) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a focus on information and communication technology.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   The programme may be completed in the equivalent of one year of part-time study and must be completed within four years of admission.

4. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching
MTchg

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification;
       (ii) have at least three years of successful teaching experience;
       (iii) be able to complete the Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUC 590) while working in a relevant field of education;
       (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
       EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
       or EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning 20 points
       EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice 20 points
       EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio 60 points
       other 400-level Education papers 80 points
   (b) The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUC 590) should be submitted no earlier than six months and no later than twelve months following enrolment.
   (c) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
   (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Teaching at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time study followed by completion of the Professional Practice Portfolio) but will normally be completed in two years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

4. Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after the first year of study (or equivalent in part-time study) may be required to withdraw from the programme.
(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least 120 points for papers required in regulation 2(b), the Dean of the College of Education may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching.

5. Examination

The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUC 590) shall be marked by two examiners who will agree upon a mark. In cases of significant discrepancy where agreement cannot be reached, a third examiner will be appointed. The reports of all examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who will recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

6. Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

MTchgLn

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

(b) Every applicant must have:

(i) a degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) with an average grade of at least B+ in the final year major subject requirements for a bachelor's degree (requiring papers worth at least 360 points) or in the course components for a postgraduate qualification; or,

(ii) alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5), prior to admission.

Notes:

(i) At the time of selection a disposition to teach coupled with a proven academic record (B+ grade average) and appropriate levels of literacy and numeracy will be sought. Applicants' suitability for the programme will be assessed by an interview and screening tests to be undertaken by applicants.
Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least one at 300-level) in one or more teaching subjects for the Secondary School Curriculum.

2. Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3. Duration of the Programme
(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one calendar year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
(b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate, or within three years by a part-time candidate.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional experience paper for a second time:
   (i) Primary Education
       – EDUC 473 or EDUC 573
   (ii) Secondary Education
       – EDUC 478 or EDUC 578
(c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

6. Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education no later than the specified closing date for the programme.
7. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Schedule**

Requirements for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Education Endorsement</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching in Context</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</strong></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Secondary Education Endorsement</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching in Context</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</strong></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 196 or 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or EMAT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 (or equivalent papers).*
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
BEd

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

   (b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),

      (i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);

      (ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and

      (iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.

   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

4. **Credits**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5. **Cross Credits**

   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.
6. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unendorsed Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No new enrolments will be accepted for this option. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete the requirements for the unendorsed option should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 or earlier and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) Endorsement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note: Some papers for this endorsement are not currently offered. Enquiries about the future availability of the papers and programme should be directed to the College of Education.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100*</td>
<td>Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101*</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102*</td>
<td>Human Development: Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 253</td>
<td>Making Learning Happen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399*</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved 300-level Education paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112*</td>
<td>Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper selected from EDCR 132, 133**</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper selected from EDCR 231, 232, 233**</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332*</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 191*</td>
<td>Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 391*</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 392*</td>
<td>Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 393*</td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English and Language Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 121*</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 122*</td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 123*</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved English paper at 100-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 18 points selected from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 191</td>
<td>Creating Performance for Children (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 192</td>
<td>Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 193</td>
<td>Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 194</td>
<td>Literature in the Classroom (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Taught in Malaysia.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education

MEd

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 407 (20 points) or another approved research methods paper, EDUC 580 (dissertation, worth 60 points) and further papers worth a total of 160 points, normally selected from those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or the degree of Master of Education.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education may achieve the degree by passing EDUC 580 and further papers worth a total of 60 points as required by the Dean of the College of Education.
   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.
   (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation (EDUC 580) or research study (EDUC 480) which has previously been accepted for another degree or diploma. To be awarded the degree, a candidate must receive a passing grade for EDUC 580.
   (e) The dissertation (EDUC 580) must be submitted no later than 1 March of the year following the year of enrolment.
   (f) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

Note: EDUC 480 and EDUC 580 are also available through Distance Learning.
3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate who has been granted no exemptions from papers on the basis of previous graduate study shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years. A candidate who enters the programme after completing a Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or who has been exempted from a maximum of 120 points toward the degree on the basis of other previous graduate study, shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after the first year of study (or equivalent in part-time study) may be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing papers worth at least 120 points as required in regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching or determine which of the papers shall be credited towards either of the diplomas.

5. **Examination**
   The dissertation (EDUC 580) shall be marked by two examiners who will agree upon a mark. In cases of significant discrepancy where agreement cannot be reached, a third examiner will be appointed. The reports of all examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who will recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education
EdD

Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must have
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Bachelor’s degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
   (iii) a Master’s degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).

(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.

(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.

(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework, and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.

(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
2. **Structure of the Programme**

   There are two components to the programme:

   (a) Coursework: the candidate is required to complete coursework to the value of 60 points on a part-time basis (undertaken by enrolling for EDDC 911 twice; in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study).

   (b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDC 9).

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   (a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.

   (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.

   (d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.

   (e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4. **Progress Reports**

   (a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.

   (b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5. **Supervisors**

   (a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education’s Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.

   (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

   (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

6. **Withdrawal from the Programme**

   If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework, the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.
7. Submission of the Thesis

(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8. Examinations

(a) Coursework

The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

(b) Thesis Examination

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.  

Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.
(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

9. Examination Result

(a) Coursework
A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

(b) Thesis
   (i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.
   (ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
         a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
         b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
         c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;
         d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
         e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.
   (iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
   (iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10. Variations

On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulation for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching GradDipTchg

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

(b) Every applicant must have:

(i) a bachelor’s degree at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework (NZQF) consisting of at least 360 points; or

(ii) an equivalent overseas qualification; or

for the Early Childhood Education, Māori-medium (0-8 Years) and Primary Education endorsements:

(iii) a bachelor’s degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 points; or

(iv) a master’s degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 points; or

for the Secondary Education endorsement:

(v) a graduate diploma or a Diploma for Graduates at Level 7 on the NZQF consisting of at least 120 points; or

(vi) a bachelor’s degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 points; or

(vii) a postgraduate diploma at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 120 points; or

(viii) a master’s degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 points.

(c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5), prior to admission.

Notes:

(i) Applicants for the Māori-medium (0-8 years) endorsement must have passed an 18 point Te Reo paper at 200-level, or provide evidence of equivalent competency.

(ii) Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least one at 300-level) in one or more teaching subjects for the Secondary School Curriculum.

2. Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.
3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
   
   (b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate or within three years of admission by a part-time candidate.

4. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **Exclusion from the Programme**
   A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:
   
   (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
   
   (b) fails to pass a professional experience paper (EDPE 300 or 301) for a second time;
   
   (c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

6. **Withdrawal From and Readmission to the Programme**
   (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
   
   (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
   
   (c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE 300</td>
<td>EDCE 301</td>
<td>Curriculum in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE 302</td>
<td>EDCE 303</td>
<td>Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE 302</td>
<td>EDCE 303</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE 302</td>
<td>EDCE 303</td>
<td>Early Childhood: A Context for Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>162</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Primary Education Endorsement**  
*(no new enrolments accepted for this endorsement)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP 320</td>
<td>EDCP 321</td>
<td>Literacy and Learning Languages in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP 321</td>
<td>EDCP 322</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics/Social Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP 322</td>
<td>EDCP 323</td>
<td>Science/Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP 323</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Arts/Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>162</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Secondary Education Endorsement

(no new enrolments accepted for this endorsement)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Experience</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS 360</td>
<td>Curriculum Enrichment and Innovation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum Studies papers in three teaching subjects selected from EDCS 361-389</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 196</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 126 points

### Maori-Medium (0-8 years) Endorsement (not currently offered)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Experience</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCM 350</td>
<td>Kia Mau Ki Te Reo</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM 351</td>
<td>Mātauranga Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM 352</td>
<td>He Reo Matatini</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM 353</td>
<td>He Kete Mātauranga</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Study</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td>Te Māhuri, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 126 points

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196, 197, or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196, 197, or 199 (or equivalent papers).*
Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development
GCertTchrDev

1. **Admission to the Programme**

Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who

(a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.

(b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.

(c) are graduates or demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience.

2. **Structure of the programme**

(a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 300</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Design</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 301</td>
<td>Programme Design and Action Plan</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 321-329</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 341-349</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 351-359</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 380</td>
<td>The Practice of Teacher Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 381</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Learning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 382</td>
<td>Pre-Service Teacher Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 383</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 384</td>
<td>Managing Educational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 385</td>
<td>Effective Resource and Personnel Management</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 386</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy and Numeracy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 387</td>
<td>Teaching English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 388</td>
<td>English Language: Personal Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359

3. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Law

Contents

Degree Regulations

- Bachelor of Laws 349
- Bachelor of Laws with Honours 351
- Master of Laws 352
- Doctor of Laws 354
- Master of Emerging Technologies Law 355

Admission as Barrister and Solicitor 356
Law

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

LLB

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year Law course is 1 October of the year preceding admission.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
   standard entry
   alternative entry

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate’s academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry
   (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
   (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;
   (iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.
Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) Every degree programme shall

   (i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;

   (ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;

   (iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);

   (iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;

   (v) include further LAWS papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;

   (vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.

   (b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:

   (i) LAWS 498 Research and Writing;

   (ii) LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills.

3. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4. **Compensation Passes**

   The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

5. **Cross Credits**

   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.*
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours
LLB(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
   (b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
      (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
      (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
      (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4. Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.
5. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

6. **Compensation Passes**
   The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

7. **Cross Credits**
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws**

**LLM**

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision.
   (b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4. **Examination**

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   
   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Laws
LLD

1. Eligibility
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special
       excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
       (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before
           applying for admission to the degree; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
            the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago
       or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following
       in the first instance:
       (i) a curriculum vitae;
       (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the
            published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
       (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and
            stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university
            qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which
            are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University
            will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon
       which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished
       work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of
       the application.

Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to
        the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the
       Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean
       of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a
       referee to advise the Senate.
   (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall
forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Emerging Technologies Law
METL

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours at a University in New Zealand with an average grade of at least B+ in the optional papers for the degree; or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.

2. Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of three 30-point papers together with a 30-point research dissertation (120 points total):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 501</td>
<td>Emerging Technologies and the Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 680</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and two of</td>
<td>LAWS 602 The Genomic Future and the Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 603 Commercialisation of Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 604 Law in the Digital Age</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A part-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twenty-four months. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4. Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on
the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and
recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an
overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a research dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to
        the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised
        and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
        rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be
completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for
examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result
shall be either ’Pass’ or ’Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award
of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to
the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision
after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in
exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with
these regulations.

Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the
High Court of New Zealand

1. The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High
Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant
to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

2. To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate
who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:
   (a) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and
   (b) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers
       and Conveyancers Act 2006.
Theology

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations  
- Bachelor of Theology 359
- Bachelor of Theology with Honours 360
- Postgraduate Diploma in Theology 362
- Master of Theology 363
- Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies 365
- Master of Chaplaincy 366
- Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy 367
- Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy 368
- Master of Ministry 369
- Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry 370

Schedules

- A  Core and Endorsement Requirements for BTheol 371
- B  Honours Subject Requirements 372
- C  Papers 372
Theology

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology

BTheol

1. Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall include the papers specified in Theology Schedule A, Part 1,

(d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Theology Schedule A, Part 2,

(e) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, or Pastoral Studies) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or Applied Science Schedule A. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Theology Schedule C.

2. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours
BTheol(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an endorsement in the subject of study proposed and with an average of B+ in at least four 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2. Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject from Theology Schedule B for one of the required papers.
   (c) The dissertation must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
5. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology
PGDipTheol

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an endorsement in the subject or subjects of study proposed or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the Honours programme in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. Diploma in a Second Subject
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Theology MTheol

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. **Examination of the Thesis**
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies
DipThSt
CertThSt

1. **Structure of the Programme**
   Every programme of study for the diploma
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 252 points,
   (b) shall normally include papers worth at least 108 points at 100-level and at least 90 points at 200-level from Theology Schedule C,
   (c) may include up to 54 points for papers in other programmes.

2. **Withdrawal from the Diploma Programme**
   A candidate who gains credit for papers to the value of not less than 126 points, of which not less than 108 points are from Theology Schedule C, may withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded a Certificate in Theological Studies.

3. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes.*
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Chaplaincy
MChap

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B+ in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 180 points:
   (a) MINS 409, 410, 411 with a value of 60 points,
   (b) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, CHTH 416, MINS 405 and MINS 408,
   (c) a research project (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research. PAST 212 Research Methods, or an equivalent paper, is required as a prerequisite for enrolment in MINS 590.

   **Note:** With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.
   
   (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Chaplaincy may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

   (e) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4. **Examination**
   (a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not normally be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy**

**PGDipChap**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant must either

      (i) be a graduate, or

      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a total value of 120 points of which three shall be MINS 409, 410, 411, and three shall be chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, CHTH 416, MINS 405 and MINS 408

   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   (c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy**

PGCertChap

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   The programme of study shall consist of
   
   *either* MINS 409, 410, 411
   
   *or* two papers from MINS 409, 410 and 411 and a third paper chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, CHTH 416, MINS 405 or MINS 408.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one semester of full-time study.

4. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ministry
MMin

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 210 points:
   (a) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level MINS papers;
   (b) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.
   (c) a research project (MINS 5) with a value of 90 points embodying the results of supervised research.
      Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 5 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.
   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 21 months.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4. Examination
   (a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
   (c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
   (d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry**

**PGDipMin**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant must either

      (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or

      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a value of 120 points of which three shall be from 400-level MINS papers, and three shall be from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Theology Schedule A
Core Paper Requirements and Optional Endorsement Requirements

Part 1: Core Paper Requirements

Every BTheol programme must include:

- BIBS 112, 121
- CHTH 102, 111, 131
- At least one of RELS 101, 102
- CHTH 218 or 318
- PAST 215 or 315
- At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318
- At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326
- At least one of CHTH 206 or 306, or CHTH 233 or 333

Part 2: Optional Endorsement Requirements

A programme may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsement</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Biblical Studies (BIBS) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>A total of eight Christian Thought and History (CHTH) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theology Schedule B
Honours Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).</td>
<td>BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

Theology Schedule C Papers

All papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level in the following subjects with the codes listed.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

- Biblical Studies  BIBS
- Christian Thought and History  CHTH
- Hebrew  HEBR
- Pastoral Studies  PAST
- Religious Studies  RELS
- Sanskrit  SANS
Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

- Bachelor of Physical Education 375
- Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours 377
- Master of Physical Education 378
- Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education 381
- Master of Dance Studies 382
- Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education 384

Schedules

- A Requirements for the BPhEd Degree 385
- B Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree 386
Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

FEES: Students are required to pay an annual activities fee and camp fees. Details are available from the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences office.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education
BPhEd

1. Admission to the programme
   (a) Admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee.
   (b) The maximum number of candidates to be admitted annually to a programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education is 200.
   (c) The Physical Education Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
      (i) Entry from secondary school
      (ii) Entry from university
      (iii) Graduate entry
   (d) To gain admission from secondary school a candidate should normally:
      (i) be undertaking a full-time course at Year 13 (seventh form) level in the year of application;
      (ii) have achieved a satisfactory standard in four subjects (including English) for either NCEA at Level 2 or Unit Standards at Level 2 or higher.
   (e) To gain entry from university a candidate must pass a minimum of 108 points in one year at university at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year. Where more than 108 points are taken, selection will be based on the best results from 108 points.
   (f) To gain graduate entry, a candidate must have completed the requirements for a degree at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year.
   (g) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physical Education Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme for exceptional reasons.
Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December. Late applications will be considered if places are available.
(ii) A candidate who is offered a place in the programme must hold a recognised qualification for entry to the University at the time of enrolment.
(iii) Further information for applicants seeking admission from Secondary School is available in the University of Otago Undergraduate Prospectus.

2. Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule A.

3. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4. Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours
BPhEd(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed the first, second and third years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or approved papers worth at least 360 points, with a grade average of at least B+ in the third year papers.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education shall not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule B.
   (b) The fourth stage of every Honours programme must be completed in a single year.
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth year Honours course must be submitted no later than the Friday of the last week of teaching in the second semester of that year.

3. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5. Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Physical Education
MPhEd

1. **Admission to the programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant must *either*

   (i) be a graduate, *or*

   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme of study shall consist of

   (i) appropriate papers normally as prescribed for the fourth stage for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education (with the substitution of a preliminary thesis research paper for the dissertation where appropriate); and

   (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.

6. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4. Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma.

5. Examination of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**
   
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education
PGDipPE

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant must either
   
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
   
   (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) as evidence of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain papers worth at least 120 points, including PHSE 581, PHSE 591 or an approved research methods paper at 500-level and 60 points of approved papers at 500-level, at least 40 points of which must come from PHSE papers.
   
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. **Duration of the Programme**
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dance Studies
MDanceSt

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant must normally either
       (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
       (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.

   (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in dance. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.

   (d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programmes.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of:
       (i) A thesis (PHSE 5A) embodying the results of supervised research (100 points), and
       (ii) approved papers worth at least 80 points at 500-level or above, including PHSE 591 Research Methods (or an equivalent or approved research methods alternative) and including 500-level papers worth at least 60 points from PHSE 527, 528, 554, 555, 556, 559.

   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the papers prescribed in regulation 2(a)(ii) above on the basis of previous study.
3. **Duration of the Programme**

   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one calendar year or the equivalent time in three semesters of study, or by part-time candidates over a longer period. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**

   Where a candidate wishes to withdraw from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may

   (a) recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma, or

   (b) recommend to the Senate that papers completed be credited towards the degree of Master of Physical Education.

5. **Examination of the Thesis**

   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

      (i) be accepted without amendments;

      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences;

      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of submission.

   (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education
PGDipOE

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience in Outdoor Education acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall normally contain
       (i) PHSE 581 (Research Project)
       (ii) PHSE 591 or an approved 500-level research methods course, and
       (iii) 60 approved points at 500-level, at least 40 points of which must be from PHSE 516, 527, 528, 552, 557, 558, 580.
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

3. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
4. **Duration of the Programme**

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Physical Education Schedule A**

**Requirements for the BPhEd Degree**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 101-103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192), plus 36 points* from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 202-206, PHSE 104, ANAT 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third and Fourth Years</strong></td>
<td>126 points from PHSE 231-235, 240 and PHSE 300- or 400-level papers and at least 126 points* from any degree, with at least 54 points† above 100-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STAT 110 or 115 required for students taking Exercise and Sport Science or Physical Activity and Health as their major subject.
† HUNT 232 recommended for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.

**Major Subject Requirements**

Every programme of study must incorporate the papers specified in at least one of the major subject requirements set out below. At least one paper will normally be at 400-level or above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115, 90 points from PHSE 301-306, 310, 314, 315, 329, 334, 335, 401, 402 with at least 18 points from PHSE 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Activity and Health</strong></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115, 90 points from PHSE 305, 311-313, 315, 320, 323, 336, 401, 407-409 with at least 18 points from PHSE 401, 407-409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points from PHSE 312-314, 320-328, 330, 331, 414-416, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Leisure Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Physical Education Schedule B

#### Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Subjects</strong></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>Completion of the first, second and third years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or approved papers worth at least 360 points, with a grade average of at least B+ in third year papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115&lt;br&gt;PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 90 points from PHSE 301-306, 310, 314, 315, 329, 334, 335, 401, 402&lt;br&gt;Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth&lt;br&gt;PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 500-507, 514, 515, 534, 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Activity and Health</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115&lt;br&gt;PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 90 points from PHSE 305, 311-313, 315, 320, 323, 336, 401, 407-409&lt;br&gt;Other approved papers worth at least 54 points, at least 18 points of which must be above 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth&lt;br&gt;PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 501, 508, 509, 513, 515, 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Studies</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 36 points from PHSE 312-314, 320-331, 414-416, 426&lt;br&gt;Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth&lt;br&gt;PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 513, 514, 516, 520, 550, 551, 553-558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Leisure Studies</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 36 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430&lt;br&gt;Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth&lt;br&gt;PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 520, 522-524, 530-540</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Science

Contents

Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Science .................................................. 389
Bachelor of Science with Honours .......................... 390
Postgraduate Diploma in Science ......................... 392
Master of Science .................................................. 393
Doctor of Science .................................................... 395
Master of Dietetics ................................................. 397
Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication .... 399
Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication .... 400
Master of Science Communication ........................ 401
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management ....... 403
Master of Wildlife Management .............................. 404
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics ............ 405
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology ......... 406

Schedules

A  BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements .......... 408
B  BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements ...... 417
C  Papers .......................................................... 422
D  MSc and MAppSc Degree Requirements .............. 423

Applied Science Degree, Diploma and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Applied Science ..................................... 429
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours .............. 430
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science ............ 431
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science ............... 432
Master of Applied Science ....................................... 434
Master of Design ................................................... 435

Schedules

A  BAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements ...... 437
B  BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements ................... 445

Surveying Degree Regulations

Bachelor of Surveying ............................................. 446
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours ....................... 448
Master of Surveying ............................................. 451
Science

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Practical Work

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

BSc

1. Structure of the Programme

   Every programme of study for the degree

   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points

   (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level

   (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement

   (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements

   (e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:

      (i) up to 90 points; or

      (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or

      (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

   (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In
such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3. **Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours**

**BSc(Hons)**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;

   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2. **Subjects of Study**

   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Science Schedule B.

3. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate
may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.

(d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
PGDipSci

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2. Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master's degree.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7. **Diploma in a Second Subject**
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science MSc**

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the Master of Science subjects listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the Schedule.

   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the Master of Science subject concerned in Science Schedule D.

   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in Science Schedule D.

   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in Science Schedule D on the basis of previous study.

   (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

   (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
394 Science: MSc Regulations

(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4. Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5. Examination of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   *Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Science**

**DSc**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.

   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either

      (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. **Application**

   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

      (i) a curriculum vitae;

      (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

      (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university
qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. Examination

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dietetics
MDiet

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
       (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admission Committee.
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Sciences).
       Note: It is expected that the following or equivalent papers should normally have been passed by applicants: HUNT
            231, 311-314, 331, BIQC 230, PHSL 251, FOFC 111, and STAT 110 or 115.
   (c) In cases where evidence of competence in English is required, acceptable
       evidence shall consist of certified copies of results in the International English
       Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic Test with an overall score of at
       least 7.5, with a score of at least 7.0 in each individual band, or equivalent results
       in other recognised tests.
   (d) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of placements,
       and the number of international students admitted may be limited in any year.
       Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is the Monday following the end of final
       examinations. Late applications will be considered.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a thesis to a total value of
       240 points as set down in the MDiet Schedule.
   (b) A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the
       required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study for
       not less than two years of full-time study.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the requirements for the degree
       within four years of admission to the programme.

4. Examination of the Thesis
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall
       be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on
       the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
       result of ‘Fail’, ‘Pass’, ‘Pass with Credit’ or ‘Pass with Distinction’ on the basis
       of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as
       specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Exemptions**

A candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be exempted from some or all of the papers prescribed in the MDiet Schedule on the basis of previous study.

6. **Exclusion from the Programme**

A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

7. **Withdrawal from the Programme**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the papers prescribed in Year One of the MDiet Schedule, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

8. **Readmission to the Programme**

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admission Committee before being readmitted.

9. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
10. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MDiet Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 5A</td>
<td>Thesis Part A</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Two</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 477</td>
<td>Professional Placement</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 5B</td>
<td>Thesis Part B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication
PGCertSciComm

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or

(ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2. Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the PGCertSciComm Schedule.

3. Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one semester.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
PGCertSciComm Schedule

Requirements for the Certificate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</td>
<td>Three of SCOM 402, 403, 404, 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>SCOM 405, 411, 412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science in Society</td>
<td>Three of SCOM 404, 406, 408, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>Any three SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication

PGDipSciComm

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the PGDipSciComm Schedule.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in two semesters.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.
4. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipSciComm Schedule

Requirements for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413 and one other 400-level paper. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science in Society</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413 and one other 400-level paper. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>Any six SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above. (Up to two papers at 400-level may be substituted for two of the prescribed papers, with approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science Communication

MSciComm

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the MSciComm Schedule.

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4. **Examination of the Thesis and Associated Material**

(a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5. Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MSciComm Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points) (including a substantial creative writing project).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, and 413, (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points) (including production of a film).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science in Society</td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413, and one other 400-level paper (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>Papers: any six SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above (up to two other papers at 400-level may be substituted for the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management

PGDipWLM

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology; or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 120 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 80 points from WILM, ZOOL, and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously.
   
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
   
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Wildlife Management
MWLM

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall either
   
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
   
   (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising WILM 401, 402, and 501 plus papers worth at least 100 points from WILM, ZOOL, and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been taken previously.
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 3 semesters.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within 6 semesters of admission to the programme.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5. **Examination of Research Report**
   (a) The research report (WILM 501) shall be assessed by at least two examiners.
   (b) The candidate's placement supervisor shall not be an examiner.
   (c) Each examiner shall recommend a grade.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

---

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics
PGDipApStat

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma
      and
      (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director.
2. **Structure of the Programme**

   Every programme of study shall consist of
   
   (a) STAT 490
   
   (b) STAT 481
   
   (c) three further 400-level STAT papers.

3. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. **Duration of the Course**

   Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology**

**PGDipCIPs**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.

   (b) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor’s degree in Psychology or for the third year course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent.

   (c) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall

      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
(ii) have passed Psychology papers at 400-level as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

*Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.*

3. **Concurrent Programmes**

(a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.

(b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4. **Terms**

(a) A candidate must obtain terms for the second professional year before being permitted to sit the final examination for PSYC 601.

(b) Terms will be awarded by the Programme Director if the candidate has submitted for examination a thesis or dissertation that is a requirement of a concurrent programme.

(c) Candidates who are refused terms will be eligible to sit the final examination for PSYC 601 in the following year, subject to the awarding of terms during that year. Students who fail to meet the terms requirement within that year will be required to repeat the year as a whole before being permitted to sit the final examination.

(d) In exceptional circumstances (e.g., where completion of PSYC 601 is necessary in order for the timely completion of a concurrent programme), the terms requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

5. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

6. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### Science Schedule A

#### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Anatomy             | 100-level CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192  
STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended |
|                     | 200-level ANAT 241-243                                                          |
|                     | 300-level Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.                                       |
| Biochemistry        | 100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192  
CHEM 111 strongly recommended |
|                     | 200-level BIOC 221-223                                                          
GENE 221 strongly recommended |
|                     | 300-level BIOC 351-353, 360                                                     
With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper |
| Botany              | 100-level BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192  
and one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115 |
|                     | 200-level BTNY 201-203                                                          |
|                     | 300-level Four of BTNY 301-303, PLBI 301, 302  
Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level |
| Chemistry           | 100- and 200-level At least five 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry, excluding CHEM 204. Two 100-level CHEM papers strongly recommended |
|                     | 300-level Four of CHEM 301-306, 390                                             
Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper |
| Clothing and Textile Sciences | See Applied Science Schedule A                                                     |
| Computer Science    | 100-level COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110,115, BSNS 102, FINQ 102, or an approved alternative  
COMP 150 recommended |
|                     | 200-level COSC 241-244                                                          |
|                     | 300-level COSC 326 and three of TELE 301, COSC 341-346, 348, 360               |
### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210, and one of AQFI 252, BTNY 201-203, CHEM 201, 204, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 282-299, ECOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201, STAT 241, 242, 251, 261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ECOL 313; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, GEOG 390, GEOG 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316, 318, 319; one further paper from AQFI 352, BTNY 302, 303, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-399, GEOG 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319 or another suitable 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking Ecology 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 202, 210, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four ECON 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PHSI 132, MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: PHSI 132 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended) and MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243. GEOG 216 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>EMAN 301, 308; GEG 388 or 392; and one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 331 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least two of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GENE 221-223, BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of GENE 312-315, BIOC 352, MICR 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, BTNY 322, 326, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major subject</td>
<td>Papers required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 398, 399, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112, MATH 160 and 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275; one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>GEOL 344, 353; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 372-375; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 372-375, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 311-314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>MATH 160, SURV 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 208, 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>SURV 303-305, and at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 319, 325, 329, 450, 453-455, 460, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study and it is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>MATH 160, 170, and STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>MATH 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Qualified candidates may substitute STAT 261 for STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>MICR 221-223, GENE 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>Four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major subject</td>
<td>Papers required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>100-level CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>100-level MARI 112 and three BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL, or PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level OCEN 201 and three of AQFI 251, 252, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 204, COMO 204, ECOL 211, GEOG 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, 262, PHIL 225, PHSI 243, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321-323, CHEM 365; and two of AQFI 351, 352, CHEM 304, COMO 303, GEOG 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321-323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>100-level BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PHAL 303-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>100-level PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 202, 203 ELEC 253 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>100-level HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHSL 231-233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Four papers from PHSL 341-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>100-level BIOL 123 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level BTNY 201 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PLBI 301, 302 and at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PSYC 210-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>STAT 261, MATH 202 or 203, plus two further STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>STAT 362, 380, plus two further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>STAT 241 plus two further STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>STAT 341, 380, plus two further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level. Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying Measurement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, SURV 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298. Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 301, 302, 309, 399 and three of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450-452, 459, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: (i) ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study. (ii) A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 241-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301; from 2016 BIOA 101 will be a prerequisite for BIOA 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two BIOC 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers include CELS 191.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 301-303, or one of BTNY 301-303 and one of PLBI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Five CHEM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above. <strong>Note:</strong> CHEM 390 is excluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</strong></td>
<td>See Applied Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 160 and one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of COSC 212, 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of COSC 326, 341-346, 348, 360, TELE 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five papers from PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 429, 437, at least four of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECOL 211, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 301, 303, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Toxicology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212 and one 200-level CHEM paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subject</td>
<td>Papers required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level FOSC 111; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students majoring in Consumer Food Science for BAppSc must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Service Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level HUNT 231 and one other 200-level HUNT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level HUNT 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>100-level CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level At least two of GENE 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Two of GENE 312-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level SURV 102; COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level SURV 309, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>100-level At least three of GEOG 216, 281-290, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level EAOS 111, GEOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level GEOL 251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Any 300-level GEOL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>200-level HUNT 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Two of HUNT 311-314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td>100-level SURV 101, MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level SURV 204 and one of SURV 203, 205, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level SURV 303 or SURV 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If SURV 203 is taken, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Minor Subject Requirements

#### Marine Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*

#### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151) for MATH 160.*

#### Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Prerequisites for MICR 221 and MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; prerequisites for MICR 223 include HUBS 191.*

#### Neuroscience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in the Prescriptions section of the Guide to Enrolment.*

#### Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.*

#### Oceanography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*

#### Pathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Prerequisites for constituent papers are as follows: PATH 201 - BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite); PATH 301 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 222 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313 as recommended preparation).*

#### Pharmacology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.*
### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements  *Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>200-level PHSL 231-233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Two of PHSL 341-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: Prerequisites for PHSL 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>100-level BIOL 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level BTNY 201 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PLBI 301 or PLBI 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>100-level PSYC 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PSYC 210-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One of PSYC 313-327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Health</strong></td>
<td>100-level PUBH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PUBH 202, 203, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PUBH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>100-level BSNS 106, COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level INFO 211, and one of INFO 221, COSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level STAT 110 or STAT 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above At least four STAT papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>100-level One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>100-level BIOL 112, CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level At least two of ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level At least one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Science Schedule B

**BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements**

### Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331-335 and BIAO 301.</td>
<td>ANAT 490, 458 and two of ANAT 451-457, BIAO 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351-353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one BIOC 300-level paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
<td>BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461-464. With approval from the Head of Department, one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, another 300-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed.</td>
<td>BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 469, 470. Note: With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four CHEM 300-level papers.</td>
<td>CHEM 490 and CHEM 461-463.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four CLTE 303-306, 309.</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342-360, TELE 301.</td>
<td>COSC 490 and four of COSC 410-471, TELE 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 301-303, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301-302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
<td>ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least three ELEC 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper.</td>
<td>ELEC 490, ELEC 441-446; and 20 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331.</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 401-405. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>At least five of GENE 312-315, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335 (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.</td>
<td>GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another above 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387-398 and one further GEOG 300-level paper</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three GEOG 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further GEOL 300-level paper</td>
<td>GEOL 490, GEOL 401, and two further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, 355.</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451-454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four MATH 300-level papers</td>
<td>MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)</td>
<td>MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314</td>
<td>NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452-463, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412. With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director: (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 490: ANAT 490, BIOC 490, PHAL 490, PHSL 490, ZOOL 490. (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462 or 463: ANAT 453, 455, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSE 527-529, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303-307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)</td>
<td>PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423-431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Four PHSI 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper</td>
<td>PHSI 490; papers worth 60 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341-345</td>
<td>PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471-473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI 301, 302, and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351</td>
<td>PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved BIOC 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four of PSYC 313-327</td>
<td>PSYC 490 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 362, 380, two further STAT 300-level papers, MATH 202, 203</td>
<td>STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312 and one further paper from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410-421</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT 480, 458 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC 480 and BIOC 461-464&lt;br&gt;Note: With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY 480 and four of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 469, 470&lt;br&gt;Note: With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Either six of COSC 410-471, TELE 402 or one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410-471, TELE 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>40 points from ELEC 441-446; 80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. Only one of ELEC 480 or ELEC 490 may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>EMAN 490, three EMAN 400-level papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 401-405 approved by the Head of the Department to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 470 and four GEOG 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL 480, GEOL 401, and three further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 451-454 and two papers from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level papers or HUNT 485, HUNT 451-454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level papers or HUNT 490, HUNT 451-454&lt;br&gt;Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Information Science** | As for PGDipCom  
See Commerce Schedule B                                                                                     |
| **Marine Science**   | MARI 480 or 490, MARI 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject) |
| **Mathematics**      | MATH 490 and four MATH or STAT 400-level papers including at least three MATH papers                         |
| **Microbiology**     | MICR 480 and MICR 461-464                                                                                   |
| **Neuroscience**     | NEUR 480 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452-463, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412  
or NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452-463, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412  
Notes:  
With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director:  
(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 480/490: ANAT 480/490, BIOC 480/490, COSC 480, PHAL 480/490, PHSL 480/490, ZOOL 480/490.  
(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462 or 463: ANAT 453, 455, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSE 527-529, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420. |
| **Pharmacology**     | PHAL 480, PHAL 421 and three of PHAL 423-431                                                                 |
| **Physics**          | 60 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; 60 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC, with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points. Only one of PHSI 480 or PHSI 490 may be included. |
| **Physiology**       | PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471-473 to a total of 120 points                              |
| **Plant Biotechnology** | PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465, and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper                           |
| **Psychology**       | PSYC 490 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-476                                                     |
| **Software Engineering** | INFO 409, SENG 401, and four papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers |
| **Statistics**       | STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers                                                                     |
| **Surveying**        | SURV 590 and papers worth 80 points from PMAN 501 and SURV 500-level papers                               |
| **Telecommunications** | 120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers               |
| **Zoology**          | ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410-421                                                                           |
Science Schedule C Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC201, 202, 210, 211, 301</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NAUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>OCEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL105, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>EAOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORB201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NAUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>OCEN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>PATH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL105, 225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHIL226, 235, 334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>PUBH192, 211, 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>SCOM209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV</td>
<td>All 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level SURV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>TOXIC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements for the Degrees of Master of Science and Master of Applied Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc Requirements</th>
<th>MApPSc Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ANAT 495, 458, and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: ANAT 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>GEOL 401, three other GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BIOC 495 and four of BIOC 461-464</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BIOC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioengineering</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BIOE 401, 495 and three further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 402.</td>
<td>BIOE 401, DETE 402, ENTR 421, and four further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 402 and/or BIOE 480; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BIOE 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biostatistics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BIOS 501-504, 511, STAT 411, 412, 436, 440; either HASC 411 or PUBH 701; and further papers from BIOS 505, 506, HASC 415, PUBH 721, 400-level STAT, or other approved 400-level papers to a total of at least 240 points</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) Research Portfolio papers BIOS 501-504 are compulsory; BIOS 505 and 506 are optional. BIOS 501 and 502 must be taken in the first year of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) An appropriate background in Statistics is required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(subject not offered in 2016)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BTNY 495, and four of BTNY 461-470</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BTNY 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: With the approval of the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Papers: CHEM 495 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CHEM 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>CLTE 451-454 and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CLTE 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: COGS 495 and four of COGS 515, INFO 411, COSC 420-422, PSYC 464, 469, 471, ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COGS 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Science Schedule D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc Requirements</th>
<th>MApSc Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Computational Modelling**   | Papers: COMO 401, MATH 495, and three further approved papers at 400-level from MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC  
Thesis: COMO 5                  | COMO 401, three papers from 400-level MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC, and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598 |
| **Computer Science**          | Papers: COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410-471, TELE 402  
Thesis: COSC 5                  | Papers worth 120 points from COSC 410-480, TELE 402; 20 further approved points at 400-level; APPS 597                      |
| **Consumer Food Science**     | Papers: FOSC 495, and four of FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science.  
With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.  
Thesis: FOSC 5                  | Four of FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598 |
| **Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science** | Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations                                        | SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g. writing a book)                     |
| **Notes**: This programme requires three semesters of study.  
One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.  
With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.  | | |
| **Design for Technology**     | Papers: DETE 401, 402, 495, and two further approved papers at 400-level  
Thesis: DETE 5                  | DETE 401, 402, 403, 405, and three further approved papers at 400-level; one of APPS 596, 597, 598                  |
| **Ecology**                   | Papers: ECOL 495, 411 and three of BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other papers approved by the Course Director  
Thesis: ECOL 5                  | Not offered                                                                   |
| **Economics**                 | Papers: ECON 485 and five of ECON 402-413  
Thesis: ECON 5                  | Not offered                                                                   |
| **Electronics**               | 40 points from ELEC 441-446, 80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. Only one of ELEC 480 or ELEC 490 may be included.  
Thesis: ELEC 5                  | 40 points from ELEC 441-446; 100 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. APPS 597 or 598         |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc Requirements</th>
<th>MAppSc Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td>Papers: EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td>Thesis: ENST 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEG 495, 471, 472, and two further approved papers at 400-level</td>
<td>Thesis: ENVM 5; GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ENVS 495 and four 400-level papers from appropriate subjects approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td>Thesis: ENVS 5; GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four 400-level papers from appropriate subjects approved by the Head of Department. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.</td>
<td>Thesis: FOSC 5; GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GENE 495, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410</td>
<td>Thesis: GENE 5; GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four papers from SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and other 400- or 500-level papers approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td>Thesis: GI 5; GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four 400-level GEOG papers</td>
<td>Thesis: GEOG 5; GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and three other GEOL 400-level papers</td>
<td>Thesis: GEOL 5; GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geophysics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and three other 400-level papers from GEOL, MATH, PHSI, or SURV</td>
<td>Thesis: GEOL 5; GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>MSc Requirements</td>
<td>MAAppSc Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Human Nutrition** | Papers: HUNT 495, 451-454 and one of HUNT 455, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper  
  *Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454*  
  Thesis: HUNT 5.                                                   | Not offered                   |
| **Immunology**      | Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464                                               | Not offered                   |
|                     | Thesis: IMMU 5                                                                    |                              |
| **Information Science** | Papers: INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404 | Not offered                   |
|                     | Thesis: INFO 5                                                                    |                              |
| **Marine Science**  | Papers: MARI 495, 401 and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject).  
  Thesis: MARI 5                                                    | Not offered                   |
| **Mathematics**     | Papers: MATH 495 and four 400-level MATH papers                                   | Not offered                   |
|                     | Thesis: MATH 5                                                                   |                              |
| **Microbiology**    | Papers: MICR 495, 461-464                                                        | MICR 461, 463, 464 and four further approved 400-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598 |
|                     | Thesis: MICR 5                                                                   |                              |
| **Molecular Biotechnology** | Not offered                                                              | Six approved papers from BIOC 461-464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461-464, PLBI 401 and one further approved paper at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598 |
| **Neuroscience**    | Papers: NEUR 495 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452-463, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412  
  *Notes:  
  (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 5: ANAT 5, BIOC 5, COSC 5, PHAL 5, PHSE 5, PHSL 5, PSYC 5, ZOOL 5.  
  (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462 or 463: ANAT 453, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSE 527-529, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420.  
  Thesis: NEUR 5                                                       | Not offered                   |
<p>| <strong>Pharmacology</strong>    | Papers: PHAL 495, 421 and three of PHAL 423-431                                   | Not offered                   |
|                     | Thesis: PHAL 5                                                                   |                              |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc Requirements</th>
<th>MAppSc Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>60 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; 60 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC, with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points. Only one of PHSI 480 or 490 may be included. Thesis: PHSI 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PHSL 495, 471-474</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper Thesis: PLBI 5</td>
<td>PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465, and four further approved 400-level papers; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PSYC 495 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-476 Thesis: PSYC 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science and Natural History Filmmaking</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413, 419; APPS 597 (including production of a film)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Communication</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>Any seven 400-level SCOM papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any other endorsement; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. Up to two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science in Society</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g. production of exhibition or multimedia project)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Science Schedule D Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc Requirements</th>
<th>MAAppSc Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Innovation and Enterprise</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>APPS 401, TENT 410 and one of DETE 404, ENTR 412, 414, 421; four further approved papers at 400-level; one of APPS 596, 597, 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>SENG 401 and approved papers at 400-level worth 120 points, normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG; APPS 597 or 598. SENG 580 can be substituted for APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Three of HUNT 451-453, NUTN 407; two of PHSE 500, 501, 511, 512, 514; two further approved 400- or 500-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598 Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: STAT 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>Papers: 500-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: SURV 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Approved papers worth 140 points from 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC and COSC, APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toxicology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, 421, and three further 400-level papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PHAL 5B</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wildlife Management</strong></td>
<td>All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ZOOL 495 and four of ZOOL 410-421</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: ZOOL 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science BAppSc

1. **Structure of the Programme**
   Every programme of study
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
   (b) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 1,
   (c) must include an approved Minor Subject or an approved Second Major Subject as specified in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3 except that the Course Director for the Major Subject may approve either
      (i) a Minor or Second Major Subject not listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3; or
      (ii) a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and at least 54 points above 100-level, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study.

   No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

   No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.

2. **Duration of the Programme**
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4. **Cross Credits**
   Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours BAppSc(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2. Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.

   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6. Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science PGCertAppSc

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. Subjects of Study

The certificate may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the certificate may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3. Structure of the Programme

The programme of study

(a) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.

(b) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
(c) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 20 points from 400-and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.

4. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

6. **Certificate in a Second Subject**

A student who has obtained the certificate in one subject may become a candidate for the certificate in any other subject.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science**

**PGDipAppSc**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant must either

      (i) be a graduate, or

      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **Subjects of Study**

   The diploma may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.
3. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study
      (i) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.
      (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
      (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

4. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **Duration of the Programme**
   A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

6. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Diploma in a Second Subject**
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Applied Science
MAppSc

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;
       (ii) have obtained a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science with an average grade of at least B;
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study
       (i) shall consist of approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned, and including at least one of APPS 596-598.
       (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
       (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 60 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Schedule D.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have previously been passed for the certificate or diploma.

4. Duration of the Programme
   The programme can be taken by full-time candidates in one year (twelve months), or by part-time candidates over more than one year.

5. Examination
   (a) Every report for APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall be assessed by at least two examiners and be subject to the overview of the external assessor for the supervising department.
(b) The candidate's supervisor for any of APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Course Director concerned.

6. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Design
MDes

1. Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences.
(b) Each applicant's entry to the programme will be evaluated on the basis of a portfolio of design-related work and an interview.
(c) Each applicant will either:
   (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in a design-related field requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in a design-related field requiring three years of full-time study, have at least two years of experience relevant to the programme, and
   (iii) provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
(d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2. Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) papers DESN 511 and DESN 512;
   (ii) a thesis (DESN 5) embodying the results of supervised research and including the preparation of a design outcome.
(b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than 15 months of full-time study and not more than 29 months of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4. **Examination of the Thesis**
   (a) The thesis and design outcome shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and design outcome and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
## Applied Science Schedule A

### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112 and MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275; one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>100-level: MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115, three of BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MARI 202, either AQFI 251 or AQFI 252, two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 204, 205, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, OCEN 201, PHIL 235, SURV 208, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: AQFI 301, either AQFI 351 or AQFI 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FOSC 301, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and one of CLTE 205-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: CLTE 306 and three of CLTE 303-305, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>100-level: COMO 101, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COMO 204, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: COMO 303, MATH 304 and at least two further 300-level COSC, MATH or STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FOSC 306, 308, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>Design for Engineering option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: DESN 101 and MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: DESN 201, 203, APPS 201, and one of DESN 202, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: DESN 301, 303, DETE 308, and one of DESN 302, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Innovation option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: DESN 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: DESN 201, APPS 201, and one of DESN 202-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: DESN 302, 303 and any two of DESN 301, 304, DETE 308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Major Subject Requirements

#### Environmental Management

**100-level**
- GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170

**200-level**
- GEOG 290, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299

**300-level**
- GEOG 380, 397, two of GEOG 387-395, 398, 399

#### Forensic Analytical Science

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115
  - At least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended (CHEM 111 highly recommended)

**200-level**
- CHEM 201 or 205; FORS 201, GENE 222; and at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, CHEM 204, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261

**300-level**
- FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, PHAL 306, PSYC 325 and 300-level MICR and STAT papers

#### Geographic Information Systems

**100-level**
- BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160 or 170, SURV 102, and at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228

**200-level**
- INFO 211, 214, SURV 208, and at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper

**300-level**
- SURV 309, 319, at least one 300-level GEOG or SURV paper, and one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director

#### Molecular Biotechnology

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191

**200-level**
- BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 and at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223

**300-level**
- MICR 336 and at least three of BIOC 351, 352, BTNY 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301, 302

#### Software Engineering

**100-level**
- BSNS 106, COMP 160, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, or FINQ 102

**200-level**
- INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, INFO 214 or COSC 344

**300-level**
- INFO 323, SENG 301, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and either COSC 345 or INFO 312

#### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.
  - STAT 110 or 115 recommended

**200-level**
- HUNT 221, 232, PHSE 202, 203, one of HUNT 222, 223

**300-level**
- HUNT 355, PHSE 312, two of HUNT 311-313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PHSE 102, PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192), one of COMP 150, 160, DESN 101, MATH 151, 160, 170, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 250, PHSE 202, 203, and two of CLTE 203, 207, DESN 201, 203, COMO 201, COSC 241, 242, HUNT 232, PHSI 282, STAT 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PHSE 329, and three of CLTE 303, 305, COMO 301, COSC 342-344, DESN 301, PHSE 302, 304, 314, PHSI 365, MATH 342, STAT 341, 342, 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 243, TELE 202 or COSC 244, ELEC 253, INFO 221. PHSI 232 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>TELE 301, 302, 303, INFO 323</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOL 302 or 344 or 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MARI 202, either AQFI 251 or AQFI 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>AQFI 301, either AQFI 351 or AQFI 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of CLTE 203-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of CLTE 303-305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two papers in physical and/or biological sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CLTE 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COMO 204, MATH 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COMO 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111. Also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213. Also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of FOSC 306, 308. One further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subject</td>
<td>Papers required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design</strong></td>
<td>DESN 101 and four further papers from DESN 201-204, 301, 302, 304, DETE 308, with at least three above 100-level including one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level EMAN 201 or PHSI 243, EMAN 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level EMAN 301 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level ENVI 111, GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level GEOG 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, 387-395, 398, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level SURV 102, COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level SURV 309, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>100-level BSNS 106, COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level INFO 211 and one of INFO 221, COSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Technology</strong></td>
<td>100-level PHSE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHSE 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PHSE 329, and one of PHSE 302, 304, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes: (i) The prerequisites for PHSE 202 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192) and ANAT 250.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) The prerequisites for PHSE 203 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplementary Nutritional Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHSL 251, BIOC 223 or 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level HUNT 314, one of HUNT 311-313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: For students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>100-level One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects

Approved minor subjects and approved second major subjects to be taken in conjunction with each major subject for the BAppSc degree are as follows (see BAppSc regulation 1(c)); the requirements for each minor and second major subject are detailed in the Schedule A specified.

**Applied Geology**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Computational Modelling
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering

*Science Schedule A*
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Mathematics
- Physics

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects

**Aquaculture And Fisheries**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Consumer Food Science
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology
  (Minor Subject only)
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Marine Science (Minor Subject only)
- Microbiology
- Oceanography
- Statistics
- Zoology

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment
  (Minor Subject only)
- Consumer Food Science
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Forensic Analytical Science
- Sports Technology

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Anthropology
- Gender Studies
- History
- Māori Studies
- Sociology

*Science Schedule A*
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Microbiology
- Pharmacology
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects
  (Marketing Management recommended)

**Computational Modelling**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Energy Management
- Software Engineering

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Electronics
- Genetics
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Physiology
- Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects
Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects

**Consumer Food Science**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Clothing and Textile Sciences
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Anthropology
- History
- Māori Studies
- Sociology

*Science Schedule A*
- Food Science
- Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)
- Human Nutrition
- Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)
- Psychology
- Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects
  (Management or Marketing Management recommended)

**Design for Technology**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Clothing and Textile Sciences
- Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment
  (Minor Subject only)
- Computational Modelling
- Consumer Food Science
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering
- Sports Technology
- Telecommunications

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Anthropology
- Art History and Theory
- Communication Studies
- Environment and Society (Minor Subject only)
- Film and Media Studies
- Māori Studies
- New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)
- Sociology
- Theatre Studies
- Visual Culture

*Science Schedule A*
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Geography
- Mathematics
- Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)
- Physics
- Psychology

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects

**Energy Management**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Environmental Management

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Geology
- Mathematics
- Physics

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects

**Environmental Management**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Applied Geology
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Energy Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Asian Studies
- Communication Studies
- Environment and Society (Minor Subject only)
- Indigenous Development
- Māori Studies
- New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Politics
- Sociology

*Science Schedule A*
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology (Minor Subject only)
- Geology
- Marine Science (Minor Subject only)
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Pathology
- Physics
- Plant Biotechnology
- Psychology
- Public Health (Minor Subject only)
- Statistics
- Zoology

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects
Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects

**Forensic Analytical Science**
- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Clothing and Textile Sciences
  - Computational Modelling
  - Environmental Management
- Arts and Music Schedule A
  - Communications Studies
  - Māori Studies

**Science Schedule A**
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Geology
- Microbiology
- Pathology
- Pharmacology
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Zoology

**Commerce Schedule A**
- All Commerce subjects

**Geographic Information Systems**

**Applied Science Schedule A**
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science (Second Major Subject only)
- Software Engineering
- Telecommunications

**Arts and Music Schedule A**
- Māori Studies

**Science Schedule A**
- Botany
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Geography
- Geology
- Land Planning and Development
- Marine Science (Minor Subject only)
- Mathematics
- Statistics
- Zoology

**Commerce Schedule A**
- All Commerce subjects

**Molecular Biotechnology**

**Applied Science Schedule A**
- Computational Modelling
- Environmental Management

**Arts and Music Schedule A**
- Māori Studies

**Science Schedule A**
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry (Second Major Subject only)
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Food Science
- Genetics (Second Major Subject only)
- Microbiology
- Pathology
- Physiology

**Commerce Schedule A**
- All Commerce subjects

**Software Engineering**

**Applied Science Schedule A**
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Telecommunications

**Arts and Music Schedule A**
- Māori Studies
- Sociology

**Science Schedule A**
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Psychology

**Commerce Schedule A**
- All Commerce subjects
Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects  

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Supplementary Nutritional Science
    (Minor Subject only)

**Arts and Music Schedule A**

- Māori Studies

**Science Schedule A**

- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Food Science
- Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)
- Pharmacology
- Physiology
- Psychology

**Commerce Schedule A**

- All Commerce subjects

**Sports Technology**

- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Clothing and Textile Sciences
  - Computational Modelling
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Design (Minor Subject only)
  - Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Molecular Biotechnology
  - Software Engineering
  - Sport and Exercise Nutrition
  - Telecommunications

**Science Schedule A**

- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Computer Science
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Human Nutrition
- Information Science
- Marine Science
- Mathematics
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Statistics

**Commerce Schedule A**

- All Commerce subjects

**Telecommunications**

- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Computational Modelling
  - Design (Minor Subject only)
  - Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
  - Energy Management Environmental Management
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Software Engineering

**Arts and Music Schedule A**

- Māori Studies
- Politics
- Sociology

**Science Schedule A**

- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Information Science
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

**Commerce Schedule A**

- All Commerce subjects
## Applied Science Schedule B

### BAAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE 490, GEOL 401, and two further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO 480, 401 and three COSC or MATH 400-level papers Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three approved papers from FOSC 401-405 Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE 490, DETE 401 and two of DETE 402-405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FORS, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>SURV 590, 511-513, PMAN 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401, and two further 400-level papers, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451, one of HUNT 452, 453, one of PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>PHSE 592 and four 400-level CLTE, COMO, COSC, DESN or 500-level PHSE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying
BSurv

1. Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.
(b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.
(c) Applications for enrolment in second year classes in Surveying must be received not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.
(d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2. Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
(b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.
(c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# BSurv Schedule

## Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>Geospatial Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Writing for the Professions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
1. Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101, 102, ENGL 228.
2. Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the ENGL 228 requirement.
3. Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.

| Second Year | SURV 201 | Surveying Methods 1                        | 18     |
|            | SURV 202 | Surveying Mathematics                      | 18     |
|            | SURV 203 | Land Development Engineering 1             | 18     |
|            | SURV 204 | Land Development Engineering 2             | 18     |
|            | SURV 205 | Statutory Planning 1                       | 18     |
|            | SURV 206 | Land Tenure 1                              | 18     |
|            | SURV 207 | Cadastral Surveying 1                      | 18     |
|            | SURV 208 | Introduction to Geographic Information Systems | 18     |
|            | SURV 209 | Introductory Field Camp                    | 0      |
|            | SURV 299 | Second Year Field Course                   | 0      |

| Third Year | SURV 301 | Surveying Methods 2                        | 18     |
|           | SURV 302 | Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis | 18     |
|           | SURV 303 | Urban Design 1                             | 18     |
|           | SURV 304 | Land Development Engineering 3             | 18     |
|           | SURV 305 | Statutory Planning 2                       | 18     |
|           | SURV 306 | Land Tenure 2                              | 18     |
|           | SURV 307 | Cadastral Surveying 2                      | 18     |
|           | SURV 309 | Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies | 18     |
|           | SURV 399 | Third Year Field Course                    | 0      |

| Fourth Year | PMAN 401 | Project Management                          | 18     |
|            | SURV 450 | Professional Practice                       | 18     |
|            | SURV 499 | Vacation Employment                         | 0      |

Every programme must include
(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:

| SURV 319 | Spatial Analysis and Programming | 18     |
| SURV 322 | Hydrographic Surveying           | 18     |
| SURV 325 | Financial Aspects of Land Development | 18     |
| SURV 329 | Special Topic                    | 18     |
| SURV 410 | Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems | 18     |
| SURV 411 | Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling | 18     |
| SURV 412 | Geovisualisation and Cartography | 18     |
| SURV 413 | Resource Mapping and Image Processing | 18     |
| SURV 451 | Surveying Methods 3              | 18     |
| SURV 452 | Hydrographic Surveying 2         | 18     |
| SURV 453 | Urban Design 2                   | 18     |
| SURV 454 | Environmental Engineering        | 18     |
| SURV 455 | Statutory Planning 3             | 18     |
| SURV 456 | Land Tenure 3                   | 18     |
| SURV 457 | Cadastral Surveying 3           | 18     |
| SURV 458 | Marine Law and the Environment  | 18     |
| SURV 459 | Engineering Surveying           | 18     |
| SURV 460 | Construction Management         | 9      |
| SURV 462 | Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage | 18     |
| SURV 469 | Special Topic                   | 18     |
| SURV 470 | Professional Project            | 18     |
| SURV 480 | Research Project                | 36     |

(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points
Fees for Surveying Students
Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours
BSurv(Hons)

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   
   (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance in the compulsory papers for the Second and Third Years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
   
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes) together with the compulsory Fourth Year papers and additional papers prescribed in the Schedule. A total of at least 550 points is required.
   
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 500-level Surveying papers. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year’s course is completed.

3. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5. Standard of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate’s performance in 300-level Surveying papers.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td>The compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Compulsory Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMAN 501</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Additional Papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth a minimum of 58 points selected from the following, including at least 40 points at 500-level:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 319</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 519)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 325</td>
<td>Financial Aspects of Land Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 510</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 511</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 512</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 513</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 519</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 319)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 551</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 552</td>
<td>Advanced Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 553</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Design</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 554</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 555</td>
<td>Advanced Statutory Planning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 556</td>
<td>Advanced Land Tenure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 557</td>
<td>Advanced Cadastral Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 558</td>
<td>Advanced Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 559</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 562</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 569</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 573-578</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics</td>
<td>40 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Surveying
MSurv

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
       
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
       (i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and
       (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
       
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
       
   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
       
   (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.
       
   (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
       
   (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.
       
   (g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **Examination of the Thesis**

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

Note: The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.
Commerce

Contents

Degree and Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Commerce 455
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours 457
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce 458
Master of Commerce 459
Doctor of Commerce 461
Master of Accounting 463
Master of Business 464
Master of Business Data Science 467
Master of Economics 468
Master of Finance 470
Master of Professional Accounting 472
Master of Business Administration 474
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration 477
Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management 478
Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management 479
Master of Entrepreneurship 480
Master of Tourism 483

Schedules

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 485
B Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements 488
C Papers 490
Commerce

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
BCom

1. **Structure of the Programme**

   Every degree programme
   
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
   
   (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
   
   (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
   
   (d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 102-108,
   
   (e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
   
   (f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C

   (i) up to 90 points; or
   
   (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or
   
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

   * These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

2. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

   (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.
(c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:

(i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 may not enrol for BLAW 211.

(ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for BLAW 212.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

3. Cross Credits

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

(b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 as a pass in BLAW 211,
and LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 212.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

4. Credits

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB). Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Academic Manager (Commerce). Also see Credit for Study Elsewhere and Cross Credits in Admission to University Statute.

5. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
BCom(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the best four 300-level papers that can count towards the major subject requirements.
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2. Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.

   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.
6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. **Variations**
   
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
   
   *Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce**

**PGDipCom**

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
   
   either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
   
   or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. **Subjects of Study**
   
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master’s degree.

3. **Structure of the Programme**
   
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   
   (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.
4. **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**  
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **Duration of the Programme**  
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6. **Level of Award of the Diploma**  
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Diploma in a Second Subject**  
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. **Variations**  
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce MCom**

1. **Admission to the Programme**  
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (b) Every applicant must either
   
   (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
   
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**  
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4. Examination

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

---

**MCom Schedule**

**Subjects for the Degree**

| Accounting | International Business |
| Economics  | Management            |
| Finance    | Marketing Management  |
| Information Science | Tourism    |

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce**

**DCom**

1. **Eligibility**

   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of commerce.

   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either

       (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. **Application**

   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

       (i) a curriculum vitae;
(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. Examination

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DCom degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Accounting
MAcct

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.
   
   (d) An understanding of financial and management accounting to at least intermediate level is required before entry to the programme.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point research project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 404</td>
<td>Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 406</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410</td>
<td>Advanced Performance Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 411</td>
<td>Literature Review</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 412</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 414</td>
<td>Sustainability Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 401</td>
<td>The Environment of Business and Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required to be at an equivalent level of study, and to a maximum of 20 points.
   
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   
   (d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the research report components.

3. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.
4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **Examination of the Research Project**
   (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of which is the candidate’s supervisor.
   
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
   
   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the departments concerned.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: This programme will not be offered in 2016.*

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business MBus**

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
   
   (b) Every applicant must either
   
   (i) be a graduate in Commerce, Business Studies or the equivalent, or
   
   (ii) be a graduate with alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   
   (c) No applicant will be admitted to a programme of study for the degree in a subject in which he or she has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma.
2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBus Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MBus Schedule.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate shall follow the taught course of study at the University of Otago for one academic year followed by the completion of a research thesis.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the research thesis within 42 weeks, and a part-time candidate within 84 weeks.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for those qualifications have been satisfied.

5. **Examination of the Thesis**
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The weighted average of papers and thesis marks will determine the level of award of the degree, except in the case of a revised and resubmitted thesis.

6. Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission or a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MBus Schedule

Subjects and Requirements for the Degree

The subjects for the degree and the programme of study for each shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>400-level ACCT papers, excluding ACCT 480, ACCT 5A Thesis</td>
<td>120/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 485 and four of ECON 402-413, ECON 5A Thesis</td>
<td>120/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC 406 and papers from FINC 402-460, FINC 5A Thesis</td>
<td>120/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>Papers from 400-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 490) or SENG 401 or TELE 404 or other approved papers, INFO 5A Thesis</td>
<td>120/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>International papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth a total of 80 points</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further international papers at 400-level worth a total of 40 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects, as approved by the Director, International Business</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBUS 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 414 and 415 plus 80 points of 400-level MANT papers, MANT 5A Thesis</td>
<td>120/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Papers from MART 460-470 or other approved 400-level papers, MART 5A Thesis</td>
<td>120/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>400-level papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Data Science
MBusDataSc

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 401</td>
<td>The Environment of Business and Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 430</td>
<td>Advanced Database Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 408</td>
<td>Management of Large Scale Data</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 420</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques for Data Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 424</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 448</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analytics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Plus one of the following project papers
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BSNS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

3. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.
4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **Examination of the Research or Applied Project**
   (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the departments concerned.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Economics MEcon**

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate with Economics as a major subject including 300-level papers in both econometrics and mathematical economics, and
      (ii) normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final year requirements for that major subject; or
      (iii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) No applicant will be admitted who has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma in Economics.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
2. **Structure of the Programme**
   
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers selected from ECON 402-413, including ECON 410 and ECON 411 plus at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413, worth a total of 120 points, together with a 60-point supervised dissertation (ECON 580).
   
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
   
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   
   (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the dissertation components.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   
   A full-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of study. A part-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 24 months of study.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **Examination of the Dissertation**
   
   (a) The dissertation shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate’s supervisor.
   
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (c) below.
   
   (c) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
      
      i. be accepted without amendments;
      
      ii. be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Economics;
      
      iii. does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      
      iv. does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(d) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Head of the Department of Economics should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Economics.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(c)(ii) and revisions (regulation 5(c)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Economics.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) If a dissertation is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation 5(c)(iv) or receives a ‘Fail’ (regulation 5(g)), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Finance
MFinc

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate with a mathematically-oriented degree and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final year major subject requirements for that degree, or
      (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.
2. **Structure of the Programme**

(a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

Seven of:
- ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods 20 points
- BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics 20 points
- FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance 20 points
- FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets 20 points
- FINC 405 Mathematical Finance 20 points
- FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance 20 points
- FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management 20 points
- FINC 411 Financial Risk Management 20 points
- FINC 460 Advanced Fixed Income Securities 20 points

Plus one of the following project papers
- BSNS 501 Applied Project 40 points
- or BSNS 580 Research Project 40 points

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers described on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**

(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **Examination of the Research or Applied Project**

(a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
(c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the departments concerned.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting**

**MProfAcct**

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (b) Every applicant must either
   
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
   
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce)

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of ten 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 403</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 406</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 409</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 421</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 422</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 423</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 429</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 411</td>
<td>Auditing Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 412</td>
<td>Taxation Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 401</td>
<td>The Environment of Business and Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required to be at an equivalent level of study, and to a maximum of 20 points.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the research report components.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 18 months of full-time study.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **Examination of the Applied Project**
   (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of which is the candidate’s supervisor.

   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.

   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the departments concerned.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
MBA

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
      (iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.
   (d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers taken for the diploma.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core) together with a choice of a business project, or a selection from a list of elective papers, or papers from an approved international exchange partner. The core papers, the business project, and the elective papers are set out in the MBA Schedule. Papers to be taken through international exchange must be approved by the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

   One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

   (b) A candidate must normally pass all papers from Phase 1 before proceeding to Phase 2.
   
   Note: A candidate who enters the programme from the Diploma in Business Administration programme may be permitted to take one or more papers from Phase 2 before completing all papers from Phase 1.

   (c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
      (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
      (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.

   A formal examination may be required.
(d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) Phase 1 of the programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within a minimum of 14 months, and a maximum of 20 months, of commencing the programme. A part-time candidate must complete the requirements within 36 months of commencing the programme.

4. **Examination**

   (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.

   (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

   (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5. **Exemptions**

   A candidate who has passed papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.

6. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# MBA Schedule

**Requirements for the Degree**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 1</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 2</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project and Research Essay</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* or a minimum of 60 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers)*

* or 60 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 535 International Exchange Papers)*

* or 30 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 525 International Exchange Papers) together with BMBA 530 Business Project (30 points)*

* or 30 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 525 International Exchange Papers) together with a minimum of 30 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers)*

* or 60 points from a course of study, approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at another tertiary institution (on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers).*

* selected from approved ENTR, FINC, MANT, MART and TOUR papers, normally at 400-level, and/or from approved 700-level PUBH papers, PHCY 524, 541, 542, HEIN 702, 703 and/or from other postgraduate papers approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Entry into specific elective papers will be subject to approval by the head of the host department based on the background of the student applying and on performance in the relevant MBA core papers.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
PGDipBusAdmin

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study commences at the beginning of the academic year and consists of papers worth 120 points from the DipBusAdmin Schedule.
   (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
       (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
       (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
       A formal examination may be required.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.
   (e) The programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of commencing the programme.

4. Examination
   (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than two papers of the programme.
   (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
   (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
5. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipBusAdmin Schedule
Requirements for the Diploma

Papers worth 120 points chosen from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 501</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 530</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management
PGDipEM

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).

(b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

3. Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.
4. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipEM Schedule

Papers for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 501</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing – Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Managing People and Performance</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management

PGCertEM

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
       (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

3. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Entrepreneurship
MEntr

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
   (b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate or have an alternative professional qualification.
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management or administration in business or other entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
   (d) Applicants may be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.
   (e) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the Director of Entrepreneurship.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MEntr Schedule.
   (b) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part A sequentially.
   (c) A candidate must pass all papers in Part A before commencing Part B.
   (d) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part B sequentially.
   (e) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by the Programme Director to either:
      (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
      (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.
      A formal examination may be required.
   (f) Before commencing ENTR 525 in Part B, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Programme Director for the business idea and the proposed approach.
   (g) A candidate may not present a paper or a business project report that has previously been accepted for another paper or qualification.
3. **Duration of the Programme**
   A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.

4. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5. **Examination**
   (a) The report on the business project in ENTR 525 shall be assessed by at least two examiners. Each examiner shall supply a written report on the work and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (b) below.

   (b) The examiners may recommend that a report:
   
   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

   (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result for the business project in ENTR 525, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

   (d) Amendments (regulation 5(b)(ii) and revisions (regulation 5(b)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director.

   (e) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a report for examination once only.

   (f) If a revised and resubmitted report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e.
   ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   (g) If a report is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation 4(b)(iv) a candidate may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided all papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been completed satisfactorily.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

MEntr Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

The programme of study is to include 180 points from the following list:

### Part A

*Five required papers*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 411</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 412</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 413</td>
<td>Finance for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 414</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 414</td>
<td>New Venture Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*plus one of*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 420</td>
<td>Sustainable Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 421</td>
<td>Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 422</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship for Creative Industries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TENT 410</td>
<td>Business Evaluation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 525</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Subject to approval from the Academic Leader, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.*
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Tourism
MTour

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least three years of tertiary study, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
       (i) 400-level papers worth 120 points, including TOUR 423 and either TOUR 424 or TOUR 427; a maximum of 20 points can be included for non-Tourism electives.
       (ii) A project embodying the results of supervised individual research (TOUR 590, 60 points).
   (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation. Entry to the research project is subject to satisfactory performance in the papers component of the programme.
   (c) A candidate may not include in a research project any work which has previously been accepted for another qualification.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates over a minimum of three semesters of equivalent full-time study, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4. Withdrawal from the Programme
   A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Tourism or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for the qualification have been satisfied.

5. Examination of the Research Project
   (a) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, internal to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research project for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
### Commerce: Schedule A

#### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

**Part 1: Major Subject Requirements**

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ACCT 211, 222, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Three ACCT 300-level papers, including ACCT 302 or 307 and ACCT 310 or 315, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 104, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four ECON 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 102, 107, 108, FINQ 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> FINC 202, 203, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Three FINC 300-level papers, including FINC 302 and 303, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 106, COMP 160*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> INFO 211, 213, 214, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> INFO 312; two of INFO 321-324; and one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *Continued*

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td><em>Business papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 105. ECON 112 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ECON 302; MANT 332 or MANT 341; MART 326; one further 300-level Commerce paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Language and culture papers*

108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.

**Note:** If English or Māori is the student’s native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student’s native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management</th>
<th>100-level</th>
<th>BSNS 105</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 251 and one further 200-level MANT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>100-level</th>
<th>BSNS 102, 103, MART 112</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MART 212 and two of MART 201, 210, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MART 301, and three further 300-level MART papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tourism</th>
<th>100-level</th>
<th>TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>TOUR 217-219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>TOUR 309 and three further 300-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## Part 2 Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 107, ACCT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Any three ACCT or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 107, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MART 212 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 303 and either MANT 301 or MART 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The prerequisites for the 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 108, FINQ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Any three FINC or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level FINC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>TOUR 218; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>TOUR 303 or 304; also see below Two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106; any 100-level COMP paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two 200-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MANT 250 or 251 plus three further MANT papers, including at least one 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 103, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two of MART 201, 210-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any MART 300-level paper (subject to fulfilling prerequisites)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsible Leadership</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>One of MANT 222, 331, 337, 343, MART 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 309, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
### Commerce Schedule B

**BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom Subject Requirements**

#### Part 1: BCom(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>ACFI 359</td>
<td>ACCT 480 and four further 400-level ACCT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus 18 further 300-level points</td>
<td>ECON 480 and four of ECON 402-413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>FINC 308, ACFI 359</td>
<td>FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>INFO 312; two of INFO 321-324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303</td>
<td>INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>Four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department</td>
<td>MART 480, 460-462, and one of MART 448, 463-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 309</td>
<td>TOUR 480, 423, and three further 400-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.*
Part 2: PGDipCom Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377</td>
<td>120 points from ECON 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENTR 411-415 plus one of ENTR 420-422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td>120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404 Note: May include INFO 490, but not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>International papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>120 points from MANT 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>120 points from approved MART 400-level papers excluding MART 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 423, and 100 further 400-level TOUR points not including TOUR 480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### Commerce Schedule C Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT, ACFI, ACTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC, FINQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 208, 319, 410-412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 302, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dentistry

Contents

Degree and Diploma Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dentistry</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Oral Health</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dentistry

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

1. Admission to the Programme

Notes: (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Dental Surgery programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Surgery programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme shall be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

Note: ‘Domestic student’ is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   Graduate (see 1(g))
   Alternative (see 1(h))

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.
Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have lived, or been educated, in a rural area of New Zealand (see Note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category.

Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category applicants must:
(i) have undertaken a minimum of four years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or
(ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of four consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education; or
(iii) have undertaken a combination of pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand and residence in a rural area of New Zealand, for a minimum of four consecutive years.

See the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences) for definitions of rurality used for this sub-category. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact the Health Sciences Admissions office prior to applications closing with any questions regarding eligibility for the Rural Origins sub-category.

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:
(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(j));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 70%, with no paper mark less than 65% (but see 1(d));
(iii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
(iv) have undertaken a Dental Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for a Dental Admissions interview unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Notes:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:
(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   – a bachelor’s degree; or
   – a bachelor’s honours degree; or
– a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor’s honours degree from the awarding university;

**Note:**

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to that applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

(ii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken a Dental Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for a Dental Admissions interview unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B (grade point average (GPA) of 5) (but see 1(d)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.

**Note:** For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

or

hold a master’s or doctoral degree;

(ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B (GPA of 5) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(d));

(iii) have a current UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iv) have undertaken a Dental Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants
will not normally be invited for a Dental Admissions interview unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and an interview.

(i) The Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who
  (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
  (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
  (iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
  (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),
may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.
(iii) Applicants for admission must have a current UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. UMAT scores can be used for admission only in the year following the test.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
3. **Credits**

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4. **Assessment**

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.
(k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

5. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.
   
   (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6. **Exclusion from the Programme**
   (a) Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   
   (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
      
      (i) subject to criminal charges;
      
      (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
      
      (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
      
      (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

      may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. **Variations**
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Second Year | DENT 261 | The Dentist and the Patient 1                 | 33     |
|             | DENT 262 | Biomedical Sciences 1                         | 72     |
|             | DENT 263 | The Dentist and the Community 1               | 15     |

| Third Year  | DENT 361 | The Dentist and the Patient 2                 | 72     |
|             | DENT 362 | Biomedical Sciences 2                         | 36     |
|             | DENT 363 | The Dentist and the Community 2               | 12     |

or

| DENT 364 | Dentistry in the New Zealand Context | 72 |

Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.

| Fourth Year | DENT 461 | The Dentist and the Patient 3                 | 90     |
|             | DENT 462 | Biomedical Sciences 3                         | 18     |
|             | DENT 463 | The Dentist and the Community 3               | 12     |

| Final Year  | DENT 551 | The Dentist and the Patient 4                 | 72     |
|             | DENT 552 | Biomedical Sciences 4                         | 18     |
|             | DENT 553 | The Dentist and the Community 4               | 30     |
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours
BDS(Hons)

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the Fourth Year of the programme.
   (c) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Fourth Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with a grade average of at least A–.
   (d) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Fourth Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery together with the Fifth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fifth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (c) The Fifth Year course shall be undertaken only on a full-time basis.

3. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   (a) Candidates whose progress is not satisfactory, based on their mid-year Progress Assessment and supervisor's report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4. **Standard of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be recommended by the Board of Examiners and approved by the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in the Fifth Year papers (DENT 561, 562, 580 and 581).
5. Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours

Papers in the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>DENT 561</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry for Honours</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 562</td>
<td>Contemporary Dentistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 580</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 581</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Surgery MDS

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

Biomaterials Science   BISC
General Practice       GDPR
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery ORAM
Oral Medicine          ORME

(b) The programme of study shall consist of either:

(i) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a thesis embodying the results of supervised research relating to the field of study; or

(ii) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a report of a supervised research project relating to the field of study.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   
   (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
   
   (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

4. **Examinations**
   
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
   
   (c) The research report shall be submitted for examination in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses or in a form suitable for submission to an appropriate journal.
   
   (d) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   
   (e) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   
   (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
   
   (g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
     
     (i) be accepted without amendments;
     
     (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
     
     (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
     
     (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   
   (h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
   
   (i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.
   
   (j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   
   (k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**

(i) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.

(ii) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(iii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iv) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate’s last year of study for the degree.

(v) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Community Dentistry MComDent**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.

   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

   (c) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4. Examinations
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
   (c) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (d) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (f) below.
   (f) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (g) Amendments (regulation 4(f)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(f)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
   (h) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
   (i) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (j) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iii) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.

(iv) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dentistry MDent**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Dentistry, on the advice of the Admissions Sub-Committee of the Postgraduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Dentistry, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Otago or another equivalent dental qualification approved by the Admissions Sub-Committee and be a registered dental practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

   (c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade point average of B+ over the 400- and 500-level papers of the qualifying degree and will normally be expected to have had relevant clinical experience of at least three years’ duration and/or have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry before admission to the programme.

   (d) Admission to each endorsement is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme shall consist of papers and a research dissertation to a total value of 180 points as specified for one of the following endorsements:

   (i) Aesthetic Dentistry AEST 801, 802, 880

   (ii) Rural Oral Health Care ROHC 801, 802, 880

   (b) All requirements for an endorsement must be passed for the degree to be awarded.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of the clinical papers mentioned in (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points. There will be no exemption from the research paper.

3. Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

(b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (for full-time students) or over two academic years of 23 weeks per year (for part-time students).

(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

4. Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the examination for each research dissertation.

(b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for examination once only.
If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.

The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

5. Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6. Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(a) subject to criminal charges;

(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7. Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations
Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Note: Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.
2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
       - Endodontics
       - Orthodontics
       - Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
       - Paediatric Dentistry
       - Oral Medicine
       - Periodontology
       - Oral Pathology
       - Prosthodontics
       - Oral Surgery
       - Special Needs Dentistry
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
   (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4. **Supervisors**
   (a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
   (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.
   (c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6. **Submission of the Thesis**
   (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted
for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7. Examinations

(a) Written and Clinical Examinations

(i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.

(iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

(b) Thesis Examination

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

*Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.
(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8. Examination Results

(a) Thesis

(i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.

b. be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.

c. be revised and resubmitted for examination.

d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.

e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) Course Work and Clinical Practice

(i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.

(ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

9. Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.

(ii) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Dental Science
DDSc

1. Eligibility
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.
   (b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
       (i) a curriculum vitae;
       (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
       (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry PGDipClinDent

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

Endodontics ENDO Paediatric Dentistry PADN
General Practice GDPR Periodontology PERI
Oral Medicine ORME Prosthodontics PRSD
Oral Pathology ORPA Restorative Dentistry REST
Oral Surgery ORSU Special Needs Dentistry SPND

(b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (ENDO 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.

3. Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.

(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.
4. **Examinations**  
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.  
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**  
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**  
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**  
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.  
(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.  
(iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry**  
**PGDipComDent**

1. **Admission to the Programme**  
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.  
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:  
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or  
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. **Structure of the Programme**  
The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:  
   - COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points)  
   - COMD 702 Dental Health Services (60 points)

3. **Duration of the Programme**  
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.  
   (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.
4. Examinations
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology
BDentTech

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Technology programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.
   (b) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of applicants determined annually, (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).
   (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
      (i) Secondary School (see 1(e))
      (ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(f))
      (iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
      (iv) Graduate (see 1(h))
      (v) Alternative (see 1(i)).
   (d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.
Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e) - (i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Maori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant must:

(i) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 Chemistry and a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Physics, or equivalent; and

(ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University’s entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).

Notes:
(i) Although not required, study of Biology to at least NCEA Level 2 would be an advantage.
(ii) Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance in Chemistry and Physics taken for NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed (or be completing) NCEA Level 3 in Chemistry and Physics (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(f) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) have completed one year of relevant full-time study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Application for Admission into Dental Technology and Oral Health at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034836.html
(g) To be considered for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category, an applicant must

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed, within the last five years, two or more years of relevant full-time study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

*Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Application for Admission into Dental Technology and Oral Health at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034836.html*

(h) To be considered for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have provided a current curriculum vitae, and have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

– a bachelor’s degree; or

– a bachelor’s honours degree; or

– a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor’s honours degree from the awarding university.

*Notes:*

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

*Notes:*

(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Application for Admission into Dental Technology and Oral Health at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034836.html

(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee, before being admitted.

(i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must

*either*

hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category

*or*

have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of
at least NZQF Level 7;
or
hold a relevant master's or doctoral degree;
or
have relevant study acceptable to the Dental Technology Admissions Committee;
or
have relevant health-related experience as determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee
and
have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

(j) The Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in first year to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made. (See Note (iii) below.)

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who
(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),
may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.
Notes:
(i) See Application for Admission into Dental Technology and Oral Health at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034836.html
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission. Late applications may be considered.
(iii) Every applicant for the programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Maori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) academic module, with an overall score of not less than 7.0 and with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands), or to a standard acceptable to the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

2. Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

3. Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4. Assessment

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has
been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5. Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6. Exclusion from the Programme

(a) Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
7. **Variations**

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Schedule**

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be considered.

(ii) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours
BDentTech(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B– and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B– grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.
   (c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.
   (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

3. Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4. Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

5. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours

Option A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(First Year –</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Course</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Second Year)</td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>Dental Materials 3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>Dental Materials 4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 2</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year of the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and in the Third Stage of the Honours programme (after a year of enrolment for the ordinary BDentTech degree) is 1 November in the year preceding admission to the course concerned.

Option B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td>All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(First-Third Years)</td>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 3</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Fourth Stage is 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology
PGDipDentTech

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant’s performance).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
   (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

4. Examinations
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
   (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Technology
MDentTech

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (if studying by papers and thesis), or
      (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology (if studying by thesis only), or
      (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).
   (c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as PHCY 506).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505, and a thesis (DTEC 5).
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology) or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. Withdrawal from the Programme
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of
the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5. Examinations

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.

(c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(e) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.

(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 5(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. Level of Award of the Degreea

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in
Clinical Dental Technology
PGDipCDTech

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
   - DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics 45 points
   - DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics 45 points
   - DTEC 403 Dental Health 30 points

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4. **Examinations**
   (a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.*
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

BOH

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Oral Health programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to 50 Domestic applicants annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

(i) Secondary School (see 1(e))
(ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(f))
(iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
(iv) Graduate (see 1(h))
(v) Alternative (see 1(i)).

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e) - (i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant must:

(i) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 Biology or equivalent; and
(ii) have attained a minimum of 10 credits in English at NCEA Level 2 or above (with at least 5 credits in Reading and 5 credits in Writing) or equivalent; and

(iii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University's entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).

Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and Biology taken for NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed (or be completing) NCEA Level 3 Biology (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(f) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed within the last five years one year of relevant full-time study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of 'relevant study', see Application for Admission into Dental Technology and Oral Health at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034836.html

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of Tertiary Study category, an applicant must:

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed, within the last five years, two or more years of relevant full-time study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Application for Admission into Dental Technology and Oral Health at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034836.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor's honours degree from the awarding university; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Notes:

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.
Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Application for Admission into Dental Technology and Oral Health at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034836.html
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee, before being admitted.

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category an applicant must:
   either
   hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category
   or
   have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
   or
   hold a relevant master’s or doctoral degree;
   or
   have relevant study acceptable to the Oral Health Admissions Committee;
   or
   have relevant health-related experience as determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee
   and
   have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

(j) The Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in first year to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made. (See Note (iii) below.)

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
(m) Any applicant who
   (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution
        or professional body; or
   (iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness
        to practise; or
   (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Oral Health Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See Application for Admission into Dental Technology and Oral Health at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034836.html
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission. Late applications may be considered.
(iii) Every applicant for the programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) academic module, with an overall score of not less than 7.0 and with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands), or to a standard acceptable to the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of fulltime study.

4. Assessment
   (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
   (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
   (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5. Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

   (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6. Exclusion from the Programme
   (a) A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional
body; or

(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical
health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic
Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the
Faculty of Dentistry

7. Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health
Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which
does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Oral Health
MOH

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Dentistry, on the advice of the Admissions Sub-Committee of the Postgraduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Dentistry, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability to complete the programme.

   (b) Every applicant must hold the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health from the University of Otago or another oral health qualification approved by the Admissions Sub-Committee and be registered in the areas of dental hygiene and/or dental therapy practice in his or her country of practice or residence.

   (c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade average of B+ in the final year of the qualifying degree or qualification.

   (d) Admission to the programme is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the following papers, to the value of 180 points: DEOH 501, 502, and 580.

   (b) All papers must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

   (b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (either full-time, or half-time for part-time students).

   (c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

4. **Examination of the Research Dissertation**
   (a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the examination for each research dissertation.

   (b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.

   (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

   (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

   (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   
   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

5. Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6. Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(a) subject to criminal charges;
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy
PGDipDentTher

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
   - DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30 points
   - DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice 30 points
   - DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project 30 points
   - DTHR 404 Dental Public Health 30 points

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

4. Examinations
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

5. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment is 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
Health Sciences

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Master of Health Sciences 539
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences 547
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences 549
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences 551
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours 553
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 554
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science 562
Master of Medical Laboratory Science 563
Master of Nursing Science 564
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy 567
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours 573
Master of Bioethics and Health Law 575
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law 578
Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law 579
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management 581
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine 582
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology 583
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology 584
Health Sciences

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences MHealSc

1. Admission to the Programme
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

   (b) Every applicant, except those falling under section 1(c), shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
      
      (i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;
      
      (ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B or better;
      
      (iii) have completed 30 points of research methods at NZQF Level 8 with a grade (or average grade if more than one paper is used to complete the 30 points) of B+ or better; and
      
      (iv) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

   (c) Applicants for admission where non-standard research methods requirements apply (i.e. for the Bioethics endorsement, or where a NZQF Level 9 research methods paper is required in the Masters’ programme, or where an exemption from a research methods requirement has been granted, or in other approved exceptional circumstances) shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
      
      (i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;
      
      (ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B+ or better; and
      
      (iii) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Candidates who have not completed 30 points in research methods are advised to enrol in research methods paper(s) at the appropriate level for Certificate of Proficiency. Where the requisite grade is achieved and admission to the Master’s programme is later granted, credit for the Certificate of Proficiency paper will normally be applied towards the Master’s programme.
2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
      (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and
           a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or
           equivalent part-time supervised research; or
      (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher
           worth at least 240 points (at least 40 points of which will be at NZQF Level
           9), including a research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points,
           and either a research project (30 points) or a dissertation (60 points).
           Where the programme includes a research project, the research methods
           paper must be one of the approved 800-level options.

   The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare
   the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved
   research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

   With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which have
   been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University
   of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for
   exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.

   (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of
       specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements
       specified in the schedule for that option.

   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours
       degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of
       the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the
       candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120
       points.

   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.

   (e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be
       approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of
       full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

   (b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in
       Health Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of
       full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

   (c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the
       degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4. Examination of Thesis
   (a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a
       Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. Examination of Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the supervising department.

6. Examination of Research Project

(a) The Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.

(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two internal examiners.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments
   (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.

7. Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Schedule

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 733</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### All papers with the following subject codes:

- AVME: Aviation Medicine
- BITC: Bioethics
- CHIC: Children’s Issues
- COBE: Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
- CTMG: Continence Management
- HASC: Health Sciences
- HAZA: Hazard Assessment and Management
- MSME: Musculoskeletal Medicine
- NUTN: Human Nutrition
- OCCH: Occupational Health
- PAIN: Pain Management
- PHTY: Physiotherapy (500- and 600-level)
- PSME: Psychological Medicine
- PUBH: Public Health
- REHB: Rehabilitation
- SPME: Sports Medicine

### Notes:

(i) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
(ii) This list of papers is not exclusive.
(iii) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.
## Schedule

### Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Aeromedical Retrieval**        | Thesis option  
Three of AVME 717-722; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
Coursework option  
Six of AVME 717-722, 803, 804; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)  
Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.  |
| **Aviation Medicine**            | Thesis option  
Three of AVME 711-718, 721-726; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
Coursework option  
AVME 711-714; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points)  |
| **Bioethics**                    | BITC 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITC 404-407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Bioethics Board of Studies, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.  |
| **Clinical Education**           | HEDU 501-503, 510 and a thesis (120 points)  
Note: Candidates would normally be expected to complete the required papers component as a Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching endorsed in Clinical Teaching. |
| **Clinical Research**            | BITC 406; AVME 785, GENA 821, HASC 417, HEIN 706, NURS 415, PHCY 506, PHTY 610 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIN 708; approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points from: BITC 407, HASC 411, 413, 415, HASC 780, PHTY 650 or other approved Research Project, HEIN 702, 703, PUBH 721; and a thesis  
Note: Alternative papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator.  |
| **Gerontology**                  | HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) |
| **Health Management**            | Thesis option  
Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points)  
Coursework option  
Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences *Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Human Nutrition**        | *Thesis option*  
  NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
  
  *Coursework option*  
  NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research dissertation (60 points) |
| **Mental Health**          | *Thesis option*  
  Three approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
  
  *Coursework option*  
  Five approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)  
  
  *Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.* |
| **Musculoskeletal Management** | *Thesis option*  
  MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
  
  *Coursework option*  
  MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 135 points; and a research project (30 points) |
| **Nursing**                | Two approved NURS papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) |
| **Nursing – Clinical**     | *Research practicum option*  
  NURS 405; NURS 416; one further approved NURS paper; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points)  
  
  *Coursework option*  
  NURS 405; NURS 416; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
| **Occupational Health**    | *Thesis option*  
  OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
  
  *Coursework option*  
  OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Medicine</td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt;Three of AVME 715, 716, 723, 724; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt;AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, 802; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)&lt;br&gt;Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain and Pain Management</td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt;MSME 704, 708, 711, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt;MSME 704, 708, 711, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved papers to the value of 90 points and a research project (30 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Rehabilitation           | **Thesis option**<br>REHB 701; two further REHB papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)<br><br>**Coursework option**<br>REHB 701; three further REHB papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points)<br>Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
PGDipHealSc

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
      (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
      (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
   (b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
   (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSME 404; two of PSME 416, 422, 424; and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVME 717-720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td>BITC 401 and other 400-level BITC papers to a total value of 120 points&lt;br&gt;A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Research</strong></td>
<td>BITC 406; one of AVME 785, GENA 821, HASC 417, HEIN 706, NURS 415, PHCY 506, PHTY 610 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIN 708; approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points from: BITC 407, HASC 411, 413, 415, 780, PHTY 650 or other approved Research Project, HEIN 702, 703, PUBH 721&lt;br&gt;Note: Alternative papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</strong></td>
<td>COBE 401 and COBE 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from HAZA 401-409, OCCH 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PSME 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSME 425, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>Three approved papers from 400-level PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td>MSME 704, 707, 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</strong></td>
<td>NURS 405 and NURS 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>OCCH 401, 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, 711, PAIN 701, 702, 703; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rural Nursing</strong></td>
<td>NURS 405, 416, 431 and an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points at 400-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
PGCertHealSc

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
      (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
      (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</td>
<td>PSME 404 and one of PSME 416, 422, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Clinical Nursing</td>
<td>NURS 405, 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>AVME 719, 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 420, 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Ethics</td>
<td>BITC 401, 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>REHB 701, 710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research</td>
<td>BITC 406; one of AVME 785, GENA 821, HASC 417, HEIN 706, NURS 415, PHCY 506, PHTY 610 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIN 708</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Health Sciences: PGCertHealSc Regulations

**Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>COBE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continence Management</td>
<td>CTMG 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Systems Therapies</td>
<td>PSME 436, 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 407, and either PSME 401 or NURS 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology</td>
<td>HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>Three of HAZA 401-409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>NUTN 401 and one of NUTN 402, 404, 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>One of PSME 401 or NURS 403, and one further 30 point 400-level PSME paper excluding PSME 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change</td>
<td>PSME 430, 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, and two of MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURS 403, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Gerontology)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (High Acuity)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</td>
<td>NURS 423, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</td>
<td>NURS 427, 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURS 403, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>OCCH 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain and Pain Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, 711, PAIN 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perinatal Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 432, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
<td>Two 400-level RADT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 438 and one further approved paper at 400-level or higher to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences
BBiomedSc

1. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

2. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, co requisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3. Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

4. Cross Credits
   A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 304, 306, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSL 343-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Prescribed papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSI 231-233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSI 343, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSI 342 (or 341 or 344).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231-233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSI 341-343, 345. Note: Students wishing to take PATH 302 must seek approval from the Head of the Department of Microbiology and Immunology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSI 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of BIOC 351, 353, PATH 301, 302, and at least one of ANAT 332, BIOC 351-353, GENE 313-315, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSI 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSI 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, 312, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSI 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231. BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year; GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 313 in third year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332-334, ANTH 322, GENE 331, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSI 341, 342. ZOOL 223 recommended. Note: ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 314, 315.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours 
BBiomedSc(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
   (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.
   (c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2. Subjects of Study
   The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
   (b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.
   (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.
   (d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

4. Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
5. **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

6. **Examination**

(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.

(b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

7. **Standard of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

8. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science**

**BMLSc**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

*Notes:*

(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

*Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.*

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

- Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
- Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
- Graduate (see 1(h))
- Alternative (see 1(i))
(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter
the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme, the Medical
Laboratory Science Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants
who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Medical Laboratory
Science programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medicine,
Pharmacy, Physiotherapy or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the
University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for
the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point
average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate, and
Alternative categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories,
the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to
enter Medical Laboratory Science and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:
(i) To be considered in the “Medical Laboratory Science Single Programme Preference” group,
an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Medical Laboratory Science
professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences
Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this
group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy,
Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.
(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into
the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/
professional/otago034699.html.

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number
of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health
Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health
workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o
Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the
requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h) or 1(i) may also be considered in
one or both of the following sub-categories:
(i) Māori;
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified
evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a
permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement
describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a
minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory
Science Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on
which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of
family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American
Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New
Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of
Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category,
an applicant must
(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e));

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor’s degree; or
- a bachelor’s honours degree; or
- a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor honour’s degree from the awarding university.

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(iii) The grades obtained in a bachelor honour’s degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching
period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and in accordance with 1(d).

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

or

hold a master's or doctoral degree;

(ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(e));

(iii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae, and have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a single programme preference for Medical Laboratory Science.

Notes:

(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.

(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(j) The Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.
(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3. Credits

The Board of the Division of Health Sciences may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4. Cross Credits

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100-, 200- or 300-level papers which are common to both degrees to a maximum of 180 points.

(b) A candidate who has passed papers common to the degrees concerned worth more than a total of 180 points may be exempted from those papers in the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science programme but must pass additional papers at the same or higher level as those for which exemptions have been granted. Any such papers must be approved by the Director of the Programme and contribute to a coherent overall programme of study.
5. Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.

(b) Terms for each year will be awarded by the Board of Examinations based on attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

6. Examinations
(a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve
   (i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and
   (ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

   If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

(b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for that year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

(d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

(e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate’s control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

7. Withdrawal from the Programme
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted.

8. Exclusion from the Programme
(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme.

   The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:
(i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or

(ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science

9. Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Students undertake placements in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme, which is taught in two semesters.

(ii) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.

(iii) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.
## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>MELS 207</th>
<th>Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology</th>
<th>27</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>MELS 301</th>
<th>Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</th>
<th>30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>Haematology and Transfusion Science</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>Principles of Pathology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>Elements of Histotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Two of the following:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 402</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 403</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 404</td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 405</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 406</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 407</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 408</td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 409</td>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Registration of Medical Laboratory Scientists

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Laboratory Science Board. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Laboratory Science Board, PO Box 7242, Wellington South.
1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Medical Laboratory Science, or have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory Science.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   The programme of study shall comprise the following:
   (a) MELS 510
   
   (b) *either* HASC 411 and HASC 413 *or* one of HASC 417, PHCY 506, or PUBH 711 and PUBH 725.
   
   (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Schedule

**Papers for the Diploma**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 711</td>
<td>Principles of Epidemiology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 725</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 1 — Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Laboratory Science MMLSc

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The candidate shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.
   
   (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.
   
   (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. **Examination**
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
       (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science
MNSc

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Postgraduate Nursing Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate holding a degree requiring at least three years’ full time tertiary study. Applicants must have achieved an average of B or above in the final two years of their qualifying degree programme.

(c) Applicants whose first language is not English must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0).

(d) All candidates must meet the inherent professional requirements for the programme. Inherent professional requirements are the fundamental knowledge, skills and abilities required to be admitted to the programme.
(e) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.  
*Note: Applicants will be assessed for literacy, numeracy and bio-science capacity during the selection process.*

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MNSc Schedule.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any Second Year paper until all First Year papers have been passed.
   (c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper unless they can meet the inherent requirements for that paper.

3. **Exemptions**
   With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may be exempt from up to 30 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study. Any exemptions will be dependent on the student being able to meet the clinical hour requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

4. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) The duration of the programme will normally be two years of full-time study.
   (b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

5. **Terms Requirements**
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at clinical practice and by performance in a professional manner of such practical work and other work as the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6. **Examination of the Research Project**
   (a) The written report shall normally be assessed by two examiners, one internal to the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies and one external.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.
7. **Exclusion from the Programme**
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to re-enrol in those papers. Normally no candidate shall be permitted to:
   
   (a) re-enrol if papers worth more than half the points of the programme for that year have been failed;
   
   (b) re-enrol in a clinical experience paper on more than one occasion;
   
   (c) re-enrol in more than three clinical experience papers over the duration of the programme.

8. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   Any period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

9. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10. **Variations**
    The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Schedule

**Requirements for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>NURS 441</td>
<td>Professional Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 442</td>
<td>Health Care in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 443</td>
<td>Nursing Science 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 444</td>
<td>Nursing Science 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 445</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 446</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Altered Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 447</td>
<td>Applied Nursing Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>NURS 501</td>
<td>Nursing Science 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 502</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 503</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Complex Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 504</td>
<td>Consolidation of Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 580</td>
<td>Nursing Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 581</td>
<td>Integrating Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy
BRT

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Radiation Therapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (healthsciences@otago.ac.nz).

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.
   (b) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of applicants determined annually based on the number of clinical placements available.
   (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
      (i) Secondary School (see 1(f))
      (ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(g))
      (iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(h))
      (iv) Graduate (see 1(i))
      (v) Alternative (see 1(j)).
   (d) In selecting Domestic students from categories 1(c)(ii-v) above, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who are seeking entry to the Radiation Therapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy or Physiotherapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, have achieved a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4). (See Note (ii) below.).
   Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Radiation Therapy and one or more of those other programmes.

      Notes:
      (i) To be considered in the “Radiation Therapy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Radiation Therapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy at the University of Otago.
      (ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html

   (e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.
   Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)), who have fulfilled the
requirements as described in 1(f)-(j) may also be considered in one or both of
the following subcategories:

(i) Māori

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note)

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified
evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a
permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement
describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a
minimum academic standard to be determined by the Radiation Therapy
Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the
application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of
family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American
Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New
Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of
Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an
applicant must

(i) have attained a satisfactory standard determined by the Radiation Therapy
Admissions Committee in the National Certificate of Educational
Achievement (NCEA) Level 2 (or equivalent);

(ii) have completed or be completing English or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo
Rangatira or Classics or History or Geography or Art History; and
Mathematics or Statistics or Calculus; and Physics or Biology, at NCEA
Level 3 (or equivalents) with a minimum of 16 credits per subject; and

(iii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and
achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy
Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the
basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic
merit. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University’s entrance
requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or
equivalents).

Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on
the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and subjects taken for NCEA Level 3
(or equivalent). Applicants must have completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) within the last
five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that
used for Managed Enrolment.

(g) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category,
an applicant must:

(i) have completed within the last five years one year of relevant full-time
university study in New Zealand, normally with a minimum average of
B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4); and

(ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and
achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy
Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit in accordance with 1(d).

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed within the last five years two or more years of relevant full-time university study in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, normally with a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4); and

(ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit in accordance with 1(d).

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html

(i) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must

(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor's honours degree from the awarding university; and

(ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Notes:

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4)(but see 1(e)). Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, and in accordance with 1(d).
Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted.

(j) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must
(i) either
   hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category
   or
   have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
   or
   hold a relevant master’s or doctoral degree;
   or
   have a relevant qualification acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee;
   or
   be an allied health professional who holds a relevant qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession, of which at least two years must have been in New Zealand; and
(ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae, and undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Notes:
(i) Applicants seeking admission to Radiation Therapy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.
(ii) For guidance on the definition of relevant qualification, see Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html
(iii) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, and in accordance with 1(d).

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.
Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.  
(See Note (iii) below.)

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html.

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

(iii) Every applicant for the programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) with a score of not less than 7.5 in the academic band, and with a score of 8.0 or better in the listening band and 8.0 or better in the speaking band, or to a standard acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree and shall normally be pursued over three years of full-time study.

   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3. **Credits and Exemptions**

   The Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations my grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4. **Examinations**

   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

   (b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
(c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, be admitted to a special examination.

5. **Withdrawal from the Programme**

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations by 1 November in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

6. **Exclusion from the Programme**

(a) Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

   (i) subject to criminal charges;

   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

   (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

7. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.

(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.

(c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).

(d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>RADT 121</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 122</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 123</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 124</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 125</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 126</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 127</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 128</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours
BRT(Hons)
(f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points (normally HASC 417 and for part-time students normally taken in their first year) and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.

(b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.

(d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.

(e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

3. Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

4. Examination

(a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, and at least one shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

5. Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

6. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law
MBHL

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies.
   (b) Every applicant shall possess a postgraduate diploma, or be a graduate with honours or of a four-year undergraduate programme in a relevant discipline. A candidate shall usually have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law or an equivalent qualification, and shall have achieved an average across all papers of at least B+.
   (c) All applicants must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
      (i) papers from the schedule to a value of 120 points; and
      (ii) a dissertation.
   (b) (i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma, in which case the programme will normally consist of the dissertation only.
      (ii) The Bioethics Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve the inclusion in the programme of papers worth up to 30 points which are not listed in the schedule.
      (iii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed in the schedule for another completed postgraduate diploma or honours degree or equivalent qualification may be exempted from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
      (iv) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 448, or 477 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.
      (v) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed supervisors shall be submitted to the Bioethics Board of Studies for its approval in accordance with established procedures for Division of Health Sciences postgraduate programmes.
3. **Duration of the Programme**

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

*Note: Although the minimum completion time is twelve months, full-time candidates will usually take eighteen months (part-time candidates thirty-six months). Full-time candidates aiming to finish within twelve-months must commence study in the first semester.*

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall usually follow a programme of six months of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme (six years for a part-time candidate).

4. **Examination of the Dissertation**

(a) The Director of the Bioethics Centre shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners; it is normally expected that one examiner will be from the Faculty of Law and one examiner will be from the Bioethics Centre. This pattern may be varied at the discretion of the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission. Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Bioethics Centre.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Schedule**

**Papers for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and at least one of the following:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 480</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of at least 105 points:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15 points each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law
PGDipBHL

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study and
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to the value of 120 points.
   (b) With prior approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
   (c) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 447, or 448 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.
   (d) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for up to 30 points based on Law papers from another university. Such candidates shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.
   (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Ethics shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and at least one of the following*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 511</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 528</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 548</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and any of LAWS 511, 528, and 548 and the following papers to make a total of at least 120 points:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Bioethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15 or 30 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 or 30 points each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

GDipBHL

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or have a qualification or qualifications requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree; and

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) (i) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 120 points.

(ii) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the diploma which are not listed in the schedule.

(iii) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for papers previously completed at Otago or at another university or tertiary institution up to a value of 30 points.
(iv) A candidate seeking credit or exemption based on Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447 and LAWS 448.

(b) The programme of study shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**

(i) If a candidate intends to proceed to the Master of Bioethics and Health Law degree programme, an application to transfer to that programme is required before the GDipBHL is awarded.

(ii) Students who begin the GDipBHL and demonstrate the necessary ability for the MBHL will be offered the opportunity to transfer to the degree programme.

**Schedule**

Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least 15 further points of Law papers from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 428</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any of LAWS 311, 428, 448, 467 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td>15 or 30 points each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management
PGDipHealMgt

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme shall comprise
       (i) four papers (worth a total of 60 points) from PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744, together with
       (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration.
   (b) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
   (c) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine
PGDipSEM

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted ad eundem statum;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.

   (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology
PGDipMedTech

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
   
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
   
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.
4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MTEC 701, 702, 703, 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>MTEC 701, 702, 705, 706</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology
PGCertMedTech

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEC 701 and MTEC 702.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations  

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery  587  
Doctor of Medicine  594  
Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  596  
Master of Aviation Medicine  597  
Master of General Practice  598  
Master of Occupational Medicine  600  
Master of Ophthalmology  601  
Master of Primary Health Care  603  
Master of Public Health  605  
Master of Travel Medicine  607  
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours  609  
Master of Medical Science  611  
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  613  
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine  614  
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health  615  
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice  616  
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics  618  
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health  619  
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine  620  
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology  621  
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine  623  
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences  624  
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care  625  
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health  627  
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation  629  
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  630  
Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy  632  
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine  633  
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  634  
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine  635  
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound  636  
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice  637  
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine  638  
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine  639  
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care  640  
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health  641  
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation  642  
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  643  
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine  644  
Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health  645
Medicine

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
MB ChB

1. Admission to the Programme

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme, intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme shall be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme is limited to a number, determined annually, of Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
Graduate (see 1(g))
Alternative (see 1(h))

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.
Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have lived or been educated in a rural area of New Zealand (see Note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category. If successful, these students may be required to undertake one year of the medical programme in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the programme.

Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category applicants must
(i) have undertaken a minimum of four years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or
(ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of four consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education; or
(iii) have undertaken a combination of pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand and residence in a rural area of New Zealand, for a minimum of four consecutive years.

See the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences) for definitions of rurality used for this sub-category. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office prior to applications closing with any questions regarding eligibility for the Rural Origins sub-category.

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:
(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(j));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, with a minimum mark of 70% in each paper (but see 1(d));
(iii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their marks in all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (67% of the score) and their UMAT result (33% of the score).

Notes:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject areas must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:
(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   – a bachelor’s degree; or
   – a bachelor’s honours degree; or
   – a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor’s honours degree from the awarding university;
Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

(ii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Admissions Committee.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their grade point average (GPA), as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(h) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must be a Domestic student and:
(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
or
have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
or
hold a master’s or doctoral degree;
or
demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae, and have achieved at least a minimum academic standard, to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year, in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview. An applicant may apply only once under the Alternative category.

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(i) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who meet
all the requirements determined by the Medical Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who
(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The due date for Alternative category applications is 1 May in the year before admission into the second year course; the due date for applications under the Health Sciences First Year and Graduate categories is 15 September in the year before admission.
(iii) Applicants for admission in the Health Sciences First Year or Graduate categories must have a current UMAT result. UMAT scores can be used for admission only in the year following the test.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School (or nominee) or the Dean of a School of Medicine.

(c) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery programme (also including the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry), the degree of Master of Dental Surgery in Oral Medicine, the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours, or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Note: For further information and details of integrated programme requirements, contact the Faculty Manager, Otago Medical School.
3. **Admission of Students by Transfer**

   Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School and provided that:

   (a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;
   
   (b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Academic Board;
   
   (c) the Academic Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;
   
   (d) the Otago Medical School has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

   *Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.*

4. **Division of Class after Third Year**

   Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

   In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools.

   The division includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

   *Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.*

5. **Terms**

   (a) A candidate must obtain terms in order to sit the final examination and/or to proceed to the following year of study. It is the decision of the Board of Censors for the year concerned to award terms, deny terms, or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Second, Third, or Fifth Year, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant special examinations. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Fourth Year, allow completion of the terms requirements up to the commencement of the Fifth Year.

   (b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Censors for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional behaviours and skills assessments, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these components during
the year can contribute to a decision to deny terms. Such denial of terms can also take into account concerns of a similar nature raised in previous years, particularly if there is a pattern of behaviours that suggest that there is insufficient progress in addressing the concerns.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical modules and an elective period. To be awarded terms and pass the Sixth Year a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical module and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work, and other assessments. Passing the Sixth Year as a whole is based on all available information and is made as a collective decision by each campus, which is recommended to, and approved by, the Board of Censors for Sixth Year.

Notes: (i) At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Censors will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.

(ii) Sometimes the decision to pass the year can be made only after a further period of observation (such as repeating a module or modules which may require enrolment in additional quarters) and/or by collecting further information from end of year assessments.

(d) Students who are denied terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole.

Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a Health Declaration to the Associate Dean of Student Affairs of the appropriate campus.

6. Examinations

(a) Examinations at the end of the Second, Third, and Fifth Years shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. In determining the outcome for the year, the Board of Censors may also take account of the performance of the candidate during the year of instruction.

(b) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who has not sat or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special examination in the following January.

Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

(c) No candidate shall be permitted to sit a special examination (other than those permitted on the basis of ill health or other exceptional circumstances) in more than two of the Second, Third and Fifth Years of the programme.

(d) On the recommendation of the Board of Censors, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(e) Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance in the Second, Third, or Sixth Year, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction in that year. Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance throughout the Fourth and Fifth Years, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction at the end of the Fifth Year.

(f) In the Sixth Year of the programme, candidates who, in the opinion of the Board of Censors, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any discipline
or disciplines shall be granted a pass with distinguished performance in the
discipline or disciplines concerned.

7. **Withdrawal from the Programme**
   
   (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second
   year classes will be required to apply to the Medical Admissions Committee for
   readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations
governing admission to the programme.

   (b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is
   required to apply for readmission to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical
   School not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is
   sought.

8. **Exclusion from the Programme**

   A candidate who
   
   (a) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of the programme at a second
   attempt (which may include special examinations), or

   (b) fails to complete all of the requirements for a later year of the programme at
   the first attempt (which may include special examinations), having repeated a
   previous year, or

   (c) has not passed a year of the programme from failure to gain terms or failing the
   examinations for that year, having previously sat special examinations in two
   separate years, or

   (d) during the course of their studies is
   
   (i) subject to criminal charges;

   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional
   body; or

   (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health
   that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (d)(i)-(iii),

   may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of
   the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Academic Board of
   the Otago Medical School.

   *Note: For the purposes of Regulation 8 special examinations granted on the grounds of ill health or other
   exceptional circumstances are not counted.*

9. **Level of Award of the Degrees**

   If, in the opinion of the Board of Censors for Sixth Year, any candidate has maintained
   a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Board may
   recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

10. **Variations**

   On the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, the Pro-Vice-
   Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course
   of study which does not comply with these regulations.
MB ChB Schedule

Requirements for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sixth (Final) Year</td>
<td>MICN 621</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 622</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 623</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 624</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: MICN 621-624 shall normally be taken in sequence in one year of study, but in approved cases the order may be varied or the total period of study extended.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine MD

1. **Eligibility**

   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.

   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either

      (i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University
of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2. Application

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:

(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. Examination

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Otago Medical School who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport MAeroRT

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 717, 718, 721, 722, 803, and 804.

   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (a) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points.

   (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

   *Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have relevant clinical experience and to have attained an average grade of at least B in the papers for the diploma before admission to the advanced papers.*

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.

   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   *Note: Enrolment in this programme will not be available for 2016, but will be available for 2017.*
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aviation Medicine
MAvMed

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
   
   (b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVMX 711-804.
   
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
   
   (d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
   
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4. Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of General Practice
MGP

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
       (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
           a. GENA 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
           b. GENA 820 (or PRHC 701), and
       (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
       (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years’ approved experience in general practice.
   
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
       (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
       (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
       (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
   
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
   
   (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-
time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio
   (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.
   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
   (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5. Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Occupational Medicine
MOccMed

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, and 802.

   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (a) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points.

   (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have relevant clinical experience and to have attained an average grade of at least a B in the papers for the diploma before admission to the advanced papers.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.

   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4. Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ophthalmology
MOphth

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
      (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
      (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.

   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

   (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
4. Examination
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medicine.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medicine;
       (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
       (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medicine.

   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

   (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5. Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Primary Health Care
MPHC

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or

(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or

(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree, and

(iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:

PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care

and either

HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods

or

HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
together with

HASC 413 Biostatistics

or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:

(i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or

(ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or

(iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.

(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3. **Duration of the Programme**

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. **Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio**

(a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Health

MPH

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health;

(ii) have been awarded an equivalent public health diploma or degree as approved by the Otago Medical School;

(iii) have completed course work for another degree or postgraduate diploma relevant to public health or health administration together with such additional components of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health as may be determined by the Otago Medical School;

(iv) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree;

(v) be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health and have completed the requirements for a relevant degree. Such applicants must have achieved a standard satisfactory to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School in the papers taken in the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health before being permitted to proceed to enrolment for the degree of Master of Public Health.

(vi) have passed one of PUBH 721, 723-726 or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of either

(i) papers to the value of 60 points and a 60-point dissertation; or

(ii) a thesis.

(b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School for the topic chosen.

(d) Where a candidate is taking papers, the papers must be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School. A candidate may, with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), substitute for one paper an appropriate paper offered for another degree.

(e) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of Department for the topic chosen.
(f) For the thesis, the research should usually be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   
   (a) A full-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after one year of full-time study and should do so within two years of admission to the programme.

   (b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of part-time study and should do so within three years of admission to the programme.

   (c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. Examination of the Thesis
   
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or
nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Examination of the Dissertation**

   (a) At least two examiners for the dissertation shall be appointed by the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be from outside the Department in which the student is enrolled. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

   (b) If the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Head of Department may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.

   (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6. **Level of Award of the Degree**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine**

**MTravMed**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall

      (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or

      (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and

      (iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

   (c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.
2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
      (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
      (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
      (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. **Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio**
   (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers available for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours
BMedSc(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation.
(b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned. The primary supervisor shall be an academic staff member (at the level of lecturer or research fellow or above) of the University of Otago. At least one supervisor shall normally be from within the Otago Medical School.

(d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4. **Examination**

   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

      (i) be accepted without amendments;

      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).

   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned
should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. **Standard of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

6. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: Applications for enrolment in the programme are due by the first Friday in August in the year before admission.*

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Science MMedSc**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;

   (ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;

   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.

   (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

   (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. Examination
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
PGDipAeroRT

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717, 718, 721 and 722.
   
   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
   
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
   
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
   
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4. Examinations
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine
PGDipAvMed

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   
   Note: Intending students seeking a postgraduate qualification in Aviation Medicine are normally expected and encouraged to enrol for the degree of Master of Aviation Medicine. The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the master's degree programme.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points which shall normally comprise AVME 711, 712, 713 and 714 (30 points each).

   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to two years of part-time study.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five year of admission to the programme.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health

DCH

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHE 701 (see Note) and CHHE 702, which are normally to be taken in consecutive semesters.

   (b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHE 702, the candidate will normally hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in Paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

4. **Examinations**
   Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: Paper CHHE 701 is taught through the University’s Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice
PGDipGP

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
       (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.

   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.

   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

   (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.
4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Schedule**

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice (not exclusive)

**Core papers**

Either
- PRHC 701
- and/or
- GENA 820

New Zealand Primary Health Care
- 30 points
Nature of Medical Practice
- 30 points

**Elective papers**

- GENA 702 | Sexual and Reproductive Health | 30 points
- GENA 704 | Te Tūhauora: Māori Health | 30 points
- GENA 708 | Special Topic | 30 points
- GENA 709 | Long-term Condition Management | 30 points
- GENA 710 | Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care | 30 points
- GENA 711 | Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) | 30 points
- GENA 713 | Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts | 30 points
- GENA 719 | Tropical Infectious Disease | 30 points
- GENA 720 | Refugee and Migrant Health | 30 points
- GENA 724 | The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine | 15 points
- GENA 725 | Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine | 15 points
- GENA 726 | Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals | 15 points
- GENA 727 | Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals | 15 points
- GENA 728 | Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals | 30 points
- GENA 729 | Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals | 15 points
- GENA 730 | Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals | 15 points
- GENA 736 | Pacific Health | 30 points
- GENA 821 | Research Methods | 30 points
- GENA 822 | Advanced Nature of General Practice | 15 points
- GENA 823 | Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice | 30 points
- GENA 824 | Ethics in General Practice | 15 points
- GENA 825 | Culture, Health and Society | 15 points
- HASC 417 | Health Sciences Research Methods | 30 points
- PRHC 702 | Wilderness and Expedition Medicine | 30 points

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other appropriate papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study, to a maximum value of 30 points. These include papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and other postgraduate Public Health and Human Nutrition papers.

*Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics
PGDipHealInf

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
      (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Otago Medical School that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
      (i) two core papers: HEIN 701, HEIN 702;
      (ii) two papers selected from HEIN 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health
DIH

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four papers: INDH 701, 702, 703, 704.

   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission.

4. **Examination**
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

   (b) Examination shall be by assignments and written examination.

   (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 November in the year before admission.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine  
PGDipMSM

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

   (d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSME 701-704, 708, 709; see *Note ii*) and two optional papers (selected from MSME 705-707, 710, 711).

   (b) A candidate who enrols for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see *Note iii*).

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4. **Examinations**
   
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper.

   A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. **Exemptions**
   
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Otago Medical School that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
6. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**

(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.
(iii) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**

**PGDipOMG**

1. **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see Note i).

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see Note ii).

   (b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.

   (c) OBGY 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see Note iii).

   (d) OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.

   (e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
(f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*

3. Examinations

(a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.

(b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.

(c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:*

(i) OBGY 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.

(ii) The course requirements for OBGY 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.

(iii) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine
PGDipOccMed

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715, 716, 723 and 724.

   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.

   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.

   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4. **Examinations**
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
PGDipOphthBS

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:

   - OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30 points
   - OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30 points
   - OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30 points
   - OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30 points
   - OPHT 805 Ocular Genetics 30 points

   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care
PGDipPHC

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.

   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

   (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Part 1: Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHC 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHC 701 (30 points), GENA 709 (30 points) and GENA 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points selected from GENA 704, 710, 712, HASC 417, REHB 713, 714 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Papers required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care (not exclusive)

Core paper
PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points

Elective papers

| GENA 702 | Sexual and Reproductive Health | 30 points |
| GENA 704 | Te Tūhauora: Māori Health | 30 points |
| GENA 709 | Long-term Condition Management | 30 points |
| GENA 710 | Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care | 30 points |
| GENA 711 | Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) | 30 points |
| GENA 713 | Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts | 30 points |
| GENA 719 | Tropical Infectious Disease | 30 points |
| GENA 720 | Refugee and Migrant Health | 30 points |
| GENA 731 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles | 15 points |
| GENA 732 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management | 15 points |
| GENA 733 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity | 15 points |
| GENA 734 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse | 15 points |
| GENA 735 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations | 15 points |
| GENA 736 | Pacific Health | 30 points |
| HASC 417 | Health Sciences Research Methods | 30 points |
| PHCY 547 | Medicines and Culture | 30 points |
| PHCY 548 | Pharmaceutical Policy | 30 points |
| PRHC 702 | Wilderness and Expedition Medicine | 30 points |

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.

Note: Such papers, if considered part of a cohesive study plan, could include postgraduate AVME, GENA, HUNT, NURS, PHCY, PSME, PUBH or REHB papers offered by the University of Otago worth up to 30 points. Postgraduate papers worth up to 30 points offered by other universities or examining bodies may also be considered for inclusion.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
DPH

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
   
   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
   
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule for either the unendorsed or an endorsed option worth a total of 120 points, including the four compulsory papers, PUBH 711, 712, 713, and 714, each worth 15 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.

   (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation, the papers must be as specified in the schedule.

   (c) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for prescribed papers worth up to 30 points an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.

   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4. **Examination**
   
   Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5. **Level of Award of the Diploma**
   
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications for first enrolment received by 15 November in the year preceding entry.

Schedule
Requirements the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714 and four further PUBH papers to the value of 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Epidemiology</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714; three of PUBH 721, 725, 726, 732 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Health Promotion</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714, 743, 744 and two further PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Social Research Methods</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714, 723, 724; one of PUBH 725, 736, 743 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
PGDipRehab

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
       (i) two core papers: REHB 701, and either REHB 710 or REHB 712.
       (ii) two optional papers from REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 709, 713-716, HASC 701.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHB 701.
   (c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
PGDipRPHP

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall

   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and

   (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENA 724 (15 points) and papers worth at least 60 points from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.

   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for up to 45 points appropriate papers offered by another university or examining body.

   (c) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.
4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708 Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709 Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736 Pacific Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821 Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825 Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 826 Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.
1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SUAN 701, 702, 703 and 704.

   *Note: SUAN 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SUAN 702, and before SUAN 703 or SUAN 704.*

3. **Duration of the Programme**

   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.

   (b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine
PGDipTravMed

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
      (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Three core papers, GENA 713, 714, and 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining paper shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine (not exclusive)

Core papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport PGCertAeroRT

1. Admission to the Programme

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717 and AVME 718.

3. Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4. Examinations

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine
PGCertCAvMed

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVME 711 and AVME 714.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   
   (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4. Examinations
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-performed Ultrasound
PGCertCPU

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENA 717 and GENA 718.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.
   
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice
PGCertGP

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice; or

(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3. Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine
PGCertMSM

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSME 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see Notes).

3. Duration of the Programme
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4. Examinations
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. Exemptions
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Otago Medical School that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.
(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine
PGCertOccMed

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715 and AVME 716.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4. Examinations
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care
PGCertPHC

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed for the option concerned in the Schedule.

   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHC 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</td>
<td>GENA 709 (30 points) and GENA 711 (30 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health
PGCertPH

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;

   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;

   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4. Examinations
   Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>PUBH 733, 734 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>PUBH 735, 736 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>PUBH 713, 743 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems and Services</td>
<td>PUBH 714, 742 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>PUBH 712, 741 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy and Health</td>
<td>PUBH 713, 714, 744 and one other PUBH paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>PUBH 711, 723-725.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation
PGCertRehab

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;

   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;

   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   
   The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHB 701 and one of REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 709, 712-716, HASC 701.

3. **Duration of the Programme**
   
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.

   (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4. **Variations**
   
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
PGCertRPHP

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and

   (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2. Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of four papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENA 724-730) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice. No paper is compulsory.

3. Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine
PGCertTravMed

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers:
   
   GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts (30 points) and
   GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2 Applied Concepts (30 points)

3. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health
PGCertWHlth

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGY 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGY 718 or OBGY 719 (6 points each).
   (b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
   (c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

3. Examinations
   A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4. Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Pharmacy

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

- Bachelor of Pharmacy 649
- Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours 656
- Master of Clinical Pharmacy 657
- Master of Pharmacy 660
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy 662
- Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy 664
- Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing 665
- Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy 666
Pharmacy

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy

BPharm

1. Admission to the Programme

Notes:
(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Pharmacy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).
(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Pharmacy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme shall be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission of Domestic students to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme is limited to a number determined annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: ‘Domestic student’ is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   - Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   - Graduate (see 1(h))
   - Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) to enter the second year of the Pharmacy programme, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Pharmacy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Pharmacy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:
(i) To be considered in the “Pharmacy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Pharmacy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.
For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.

The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h), or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(l));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:

(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for
the Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor's honours degree from the awarding university

Note:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:

either

hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

or
have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

or

hold a master’s or doctoral degree;

or

be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Pharmacy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Pharmacy and a possible interview.

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(j) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for
information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3. Cross Credits
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4. Terms Requirements
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5. Special Examinations
   (a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.
   (b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

6. Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
   (a) A student who withdraws from the programme on or before the first day of the second semester in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.
(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of Studies for Pharmacy no later than 15 September in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

7. **Exclusion from the Programme**

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by b(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy.

8. **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9. **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Second Year | PHCY 219 | Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)         | 12     |
|            | PHCY 231 | Biochemistry (for BPharm)                        | 7      |
|            | PHCY 251 | Physiology (for BPharm)                          | 17     |
|            | PHCY 254 | Physical Pharmacy A                              | 12     |
|            | PHCY 255 | Physical Pharmacy B                              | 12     |
|            | PHCY 256 | Biopharmaceutical Chemistry                      | 12     |
|            | PHCY 258 | Introduction to Drug Action                      | 12     |
|            | PHCY 259 | Quality of Medicines                             | 12     |
|            | PHCY 263 | Principles of Pharmacy Practice                  | 24     |

Note: Since candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm degree will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study, information regarding exemptions from and prerequisites for papers is not published here but may be obtained from the Dean of Pharmacy.

| Third Year   | PHCY 315 | Human Disease                                   | 12     |
|              | PHCY 340 | Essentials of Drug Action                        | 12     |
|              | PHCY 342 | Drug Delivery Systems                            | 12     |
|              | PHCY 343 | Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics            | 12     |
|              | PHCY 344 | Professional Pharmacy Practice A                 | 12     |
|              | PHCY 345 | Quality Use of Medicines A                       | 50     |
|              | PHCY 346 | Professional Pharmacy Practice B                 | 10     |

| Fourth Year  | PHCY 470 | Elective Study                                  | 12     |
|              | PHCY 471 | Quality Use of Medicines B                       | 46     |
|              | PHCY 472 | Professional Pharmacy Practice C                 | 16     |
|              | PHCY 473 | Quality Use of Medicines C                       | 46     |

Registration of Pharmacists

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours BPharm(Hons)

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy undertaking the Third Year of the programme.
   (c) Applicants must have a grade average of at least B+ after completion of the first semester of Third Year.
   (d) Eligible applications will be ranked, based on their grade average and a written application. The top ranked applicants will be interviewed and, based on the interview, offered admission to the programme. The number of students admitted to the programme shall normally be five to ten in any one year.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements of the First, Second and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fourth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (c) The Fourth Year course must be undertaken on a full-time basis.

3. Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose progress is not satisfactory, based on results in PHCY 480 and PHCY 481 and a mid-year supervisor’s report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Pharmacy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4. Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be approved by the Board of Studies based on the performance of the candidate in PHCY 480, PHCY 481, PHCY 482, and PHCY 483.
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.
(c) A candidate for Honours who is required to sit a special examination in the Fourth Year as a result of failing a paper will not be awarded the degree with Honours, but shall, if successful in passing the special examination, be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

5. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours

Papers in First, Second and Third Years are the same as those in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHCY 480</td>
<td>Honours Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 481</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines B for Honours</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 482</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice C for Honours</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 483</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines C for Honours</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy MClinPharm

1. Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2. Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be achieved either

(i) by passing PHCY 506 and PHCY 512, and submitting a research dissertation (PHCY 590); or

(ii) by passing PHCY 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having previously passed PHCY 512.

(b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

(c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the dissertation.
3. Terms Requirements
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5. Special Examinations
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6. Examination of the Thesis
   (a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
   (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
   (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
   (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7. Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 7(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 7(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the School of Pharmacy.

8. Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9. Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Pharmacy
MPharm

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASC 411–413.

   (b) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve a degree by completing a thesis alone.

   (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

   (d) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.

   (b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of one
year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.

(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5. Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6. Examination of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 6(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
7. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy**

**PGDipClinPharm**

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 541, PHCY 542, and two of PHCY 512, 522, 523. One of PHCY 525, 547, 548 may be substituted for PHCY 522 or PHCY 523.

   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Notes:
   (i) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

   (ii) PHCY 525 is a prerequisite for PHCY 512.

   (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3. **Terms Requirements**
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4. **Duration of the Programme**

   A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5. **Special Examinations**

   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6. **Level of Award of the Diploma**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **Variations**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy
PGDipPharm

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504. In place of one of these papers, candidates may take HASC 411 and 412.
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4. Special Examinations
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing
PGCertPharmPres

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand;
       (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent postgraduate qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
       (iii) hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Dean of Pharmacy; and
       (iv) have access to a designated medical prescriber that is acceptable to the Pharmacy Board of Studies.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers, PHCY 601 and PHCY 602.

3. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. Special Examinations
   Any candidate who has obtained a fail grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy
PGCertPharm

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
      (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
      (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3. Terms Requirements
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4. Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5. Special Examinations
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsement requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>PHCY 541 and PHCY 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHCY 547 and approved papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physiotherapy

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Physiotherapy
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours
Master of Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

Page numbers:
Bachelor of Physiotherapy: 669
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours: 676
Master of Physiotherapy: 677
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy: 681
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy: 683
Physiotherapy

Notes: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhty

1. Admission to the Programme

Notes:

(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Physiotherapy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Physiotherapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme shall be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme is normally limited to 120 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: ‘Domestic student’ is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

- Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
- Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
- Graduate (see 1(h))
- Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Physiotherapy programme, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Physiotherapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Physiotherapy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:

(i) To be considered in the “Physiotherapy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Physiotherapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h), or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai'i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum of a B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).
Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   - a bachelor’s degree; or
   - a bachelor’s honours degree; or
   - a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor’s honours degree from the awarding university.

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(iii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B– (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d)).

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:
  either.
  hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
  or
  have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
  or
  hold a master’s or doctoral degree;
  or
  be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification
and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Physiotherapy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Physiotherapy and a possible interview.

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(j) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.
2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   
   (b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3. **Credits and Exemptions**
   The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4. **Cross Credits**
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5. **Terms Requirements**
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
   
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6. **Examinations**
   (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
   
   (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
   
   (c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
   
   (d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
7. **Exclusion from the Programme**

   (a) A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

   (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

      (i) subject to criminal charges;

      (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

      (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

      (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

      may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8. **Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme**

   (a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.

   (b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

   (c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9. **Level of Award of the Degree**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10. **Variations**

    The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Second Year | PHTY 250 | Anatomy (for BPhy)                             | 26     |
|            | PHTY 251 | Physiology (for BPhy)                          | 17     |
|            | PHTY 252 | Pharmacology (for BPhy)                        | 12     |
|            | PHTY 254 | Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1         | 48     |
|            | PHTY 255 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1              | 17     |

| Third Year  | PHTY 353 | Pathology (for BPhy)                           | 15     |
|            | PHTY 354 | Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2         | 70     |
|            | PHTY 355 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2              | 35     |

| Fourth Year | PHTY 455 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3              | 24     |
|            | PHTY 456 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4              | 24     |
|            | PHTY 457 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5              | 24     |
|            | PHTY 458 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6              | 24     |
|            | PHTY 459 | Research for Physiotherapy                     | 24     |

Division of the Class after Third Year

Clinical education teaching facilities for undergraduate Physiotherapy programmes are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres and associated Clinical Hubs. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the Clinical Centres or Clinical Hubs for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School's Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any Clinical Centre or Clinical Hub exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres or Hubs.

Honours students will normally be allocated to the Dunedin Centre. However, such students may be assigned to another Centre, or required to complete a component of their final year of clinical training at a location outside Dunedin, at the discretion of the School. In determining the location, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours
BPhty(Hons)

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the School of Physiotherapy.
   
   (b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Third Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with a grade average of at least A–. Application for admission must be made no later than 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
   
   (c) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Third Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2. **Structure of the Programme**
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree in one year of full-time study following admission to the Fourth Year of the Honours programme.

3. **Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme**
   (a) The progress of each candidate in meeting terms requirements for the papers shall be reviewed by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment at mid-year. A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4. **Level of Award of the Degree**
   The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment on the performance of the candidate in the Fourth Year papers (PHTY 468 and PHTY 469).

5. **Variations**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours

Papers in the First, Second, and Third Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHTY 468</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 469</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent qualification in physiotherapy acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
       (ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and
       (iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of either:
       (i) PHTY 501 or PHTY 545; PHTY 610; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or
       (ii) approved papers as prescribed in the Schedule for the area of specialisation concerned, to a total value of 180 points (endorsed option).

   (b) A candidate may be permitted to substitute approved papers for one or more of the PHTY papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule, provided that at least 50% of the programme is specific to the subject of the endorsement.

   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or equivalent may be exempted from all or some of the required papers.

   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or research project which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

(f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the thesis option is papers 33% and thesis 67%. In the case of a thesis 'Fail' result, the degree will not be awarded.

6. Examination of the Research Project

(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.

(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the School of Physiotherapy.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
    (i) be accepted without amendments
    (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.

(g) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the research project option is papers 83% and research project 17%.

(h) In the case of a research project 'Fail' result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

7. Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Physiotherapy: MPhty Regulations

Schedule
Part 1: Endorsement requirements for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 543, 548, 610, 650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: This endorsement will not be available after 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 535, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 539, 543, 610, 650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Note: This endorsement will not be available after 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543, 561, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561, 610, 650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Further papers available for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

- MSME: Musculoskeletal Medicine
- OCCH: Occupational Health
- PAIN: Pain Management
- PUBH: Public Health
- REHB: Rehabilitation
- SPME: Sports Medicine
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy
PGDipPhty

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in
       Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and
       experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an
           equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies
           in Physiotherapy;
       (ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess
            an Annual Practising Certificate; and
       (iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy,
            where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers to the value of 120
       points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the area concerned if
       the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
   (b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up
       to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the PHTY papers
       prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.
   (c) The programme of study shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme
       of study in physiotherapy.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate
       in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for
       the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
       Note: Where appropriate, students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate
       programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not
       less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
       diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4. Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
Part 2: Further papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

Schedule

Part 1: Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acupuncture</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 543, 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: This endorsement will not be available after 2017.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurorehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 535;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 539, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: This endorsement will not be available after 2017.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543, 561;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists' Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Further papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

*Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.*

**PHTY 545** Special Topic 30 points
**PHTY 539** Occupational Health Physiotherapy 30 points
**PHTY 542** Sports Physiotherapy 30 points
**PHTY 548** Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture 30 points

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

- **MSME**: Musculoskeletal Medicine
- **OCCH**: Occupational Health
- **PAIN**: Pain Management
- **PUBH**: Public Health
- **REHB**: Rehabilitation
- **SPME**: Sports Medicine

5. Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy
PGCertPhty

1. Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
      (ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and
      (iii) have had post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy relevant to the proposed area of specialisation.

2. Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute for one paper an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3. Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Foundation Studies

Contents

Certificate Regulations

  Foundation Studies Certificate
  Certificate in University Preparation

  page

  687

  689
Regulations for the Foundation Studies Certificate

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1. Nature of the Programme

The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2. Admission to the Programme

(a) All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and either

   (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

   (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

3. Structure of the Programme

All students must take two compulsory papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 001</td>
<td>Academic English I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 002</td>
<td>Academic English II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 004</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 005</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 006</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 007</td>
<td>Chemistry – Structure and Bonding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 008</td>
<td>Chemistry – Reactivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 009</td>
<td>Foundations of Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 010</td>
<td>Applications of Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 013</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 014</td>
<td>Health and Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 015</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 016</td>
<td>International Studies – An Historical Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 017</td>
<td>International Studies – Contemporary Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 019</td>
<td>Mathematics – General Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 035</td>
<td>Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUN 036</td>
<td>Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. **Admission to the University**

Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5. **Variations**

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.

(ii) Teaching for the programme is based in a purpose-built centre at University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.
1. **Purpose of the Programme**

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago’s undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2. **Admission to the Programme**

(a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.

(b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.

(c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:

(i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.

(ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

*Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.*

3. **Structure of the Programme**

All students must take two compulsory papers:

- **FOUN 020** Academic English
- **FOUN 027** Computer and Study Skills

Together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

- **FOUN 004** Biology
- **FOUN 005** Human Biology
- **FOUN 006** Business
- **FOUN 007** Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
4. **Admission to the University**

   Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5. **Variations**

   The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Distance Learning papers are included in this section and are also listed separately in a later section.
Accounting
ACCT 102  Principles of Accounting  18
ACCT 211  Financial Accounting and Reporting  18
ACCT 222  Cost and Management Accounting  18
ACCT 233  Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions  18
ACCT 302  Accounting Performance Management  18
ACCT 303  Accounting for the Public Sector  18
ACCT 306  Accounting Information Systems  18
ACCT 307  Management Accounting  18
ACCT 310  Financial Statement Analysis  18
ACCT 315  Advanced Financial Accounting  18
ACCT 320  Accounting Theory  18
ACCT 325  Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting  18
ACCT 403  Theoretical Aspects of Accounting  20
ACCT 404  Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting  20
ACCT 406  Accounting Information Systems  20
ACCT 409  Advanced Management Accounting  20
ACCT 410  Advanced Performance Management Accounting  20
ACCT 411  Literature Review  20
ACCT 412  International Accounting  20
ACCT 414  Sustainability Accounting and Reporting  20
ACCT 421  Financial Accounting  20
ACCT 422  Management Accounting  20
ACCT 423  Finance  20
ACCT 429  Commercial Law  20
ACCT 480  Dissertation or Case Study  40
ACFI 304  Research Methods  18
ACFI 399  Special Topic: Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting  18
ACFI 459  Advanced Research Methods  20
ACFI 490  Dissertation  60
ACFI 495  Master's Thesis Preparation  40

Anthropology
ANTH 103  Anthropology, Culture and Society  18
ANTH 105  Global and Local Cultures  18
ANTH 205  Contemporary Pacific Cultures  18
ANTH 206  Anthropology of Contemporary Issues  18
ANTH 209  Special Topic: Anthropology of Crime  18
ANTH 210  Translating Culture  18
ANTH 211  Contemporary Ethnographic Research  18
ANTH 312  Cultural Politics  18
ANTH 316  Labour and Society  18
ANTH 322  Conceiving Reproduction  18
ANTH 323  Anthropology of Health  18
ANTH 325  Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual  18
ANTH 326  Special Topic: Sex and Culture  18
ANTH 327  Anthropology of Money  18
ANTH 328  Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural  18
ANTH 406  Cultural Interpretation  20
ANTH 411  Special Topic: Theory in Cultural Anthropology  20
ANTH 416  Anthropology and Development  20
ANTH 423  Bodies, Technologies and Medicines  20
ANTH 424  The Anthropology of Evil  20
ANTH 425  Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora  20
ANTH 490  Dissertation  60

Applied Geology
APGE 480  Research Project  40
APGE 490  Dissertation  60
APGE 495  Master's Thesis Preparation  40

Applied Science
APPS 201  Materials: Properties and Applications  18
APPS 401  Management of Scientific Knowledge  20
APPS 499  Applied Science Work Experience  5
APPS 596  Commercialisation Project  40
APPS 597  Supervised Independent Study  40
APPS 598  Workplace-based Project  40

Aquaculture and Fisheries
AQFI 251  Principles of Aquaculture  18
AQFI 252  Fisheries Ecology  18
AQFI 292  Human Impacts and Local Fisheries in a Coastal Marine Habitat  18
AQFI 301  Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats  18
AQFI 351  Principles of Aquaculture  18
AQFI 352  Fisheries Ecology  18
AQFI 421  Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries  20
AQFI 450  Special Topic in Aquaculture and Fisheries  20

Arabic
ARAB 131  Arabic 1  18

Archaeology
ARCH 101  Human Origins and Civilisations  18
ARCH 201  Archaeological Methods  18
ARCH 202  Archaeology of the Modern World  18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 203</td>
<td>Asian Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 204</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 210</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Archaeology of Mayan Civilisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 301</td>
<td>Archaeological Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 302</td>
<td>Archaeozoology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 303</td>
<td>Landscape Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 304</td>
<td>New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 305</td>
<td>The Emergence of Agriculture: an Archaeological Journey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 310-311</td>
<td>Special Topics 18 each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 401</td>
<td>Archaeological Excavation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 402</td>
<td>Material Culture Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 403</td>
<td>Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 404</td>
<td>Archaeological Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art History and Theory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 112</td>
<td>Art: Here and Now</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 114</td>
<td>Interpreting Artworks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 211</td>
<td>Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 212</td>
<td>Medieval Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 214</td>
<td>Italian Renaissance Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 215</td>
<td>Renaissance Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 217</td>
<td>New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>Special Topic: New Zealand Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 219</td>
<td>Early Medieval Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 223</td>
<td>Art in Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 224</td>
<td>Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 225</td>
<td>Contemporary Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 312</td>
<td>Medieval Art (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 313</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 314</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 319</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Art of Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>Art in Crisis 1970-1985</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 321</td>
<td>Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 322</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 323</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 324</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 325</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 326</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 411</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Art of Film</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 413</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 414</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 420</td>
<td>Art in Crisis: 1970-1985</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 421</td>
<td>Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 422</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 423</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 424</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 425</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 426</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 470</td>
<td>Catalogue Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asian Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>Introducing Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 201</td>
<td>Asian Popular Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 202</td>
<td>Special Topic in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
<td>Topics in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 302</td>
<td>Special Topic in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Aviation Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVME 711</td>
<td>Aviation Physiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 712</td>
<td>Aircrew Health and Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 713</td>
<td>Airport and Travel Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 714</td>
<td>Clinical Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 715</td>
<td>Health, Work and Behaviour</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 716</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 717</td>
<td>Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 718</td>
<td>Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 719</td>
<td>Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 720</td>
<td>Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 721</td>
<td>Clinical Care in the Air</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 722</td>
<td>Organisation of Aeromedical Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 723</td>
<td>Managing Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 724</td>
<td>Health and Industry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 725</td>
<td>Clinical and Procedural Skills in Aeromedical Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 726</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 785</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 801</td>
<td>Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 802</td>
<td>Vocational Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 803</td>
<td>Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 804</td>
<td>International Assistance Operations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biblical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>Interpreting the Old Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>Interpreting the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 131</td>
<td>Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 132</td>
<td>Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 211</td>
<td>God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 213</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 215</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 218</td>
<td>Judaism in the Time of Jesus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 221</td>
<td>The Gospels</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 223</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 225</td>
<td>Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 226</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 311</td>
<td>God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 313</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 315</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 317</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 318</td>
<td>Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 321</td>
<td>The Gospels (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 322</td>
<td>The New Testament Epistles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 323</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 325</td>
<td>Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 326</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 411</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 413</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 421</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>Proteins and Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>Advanced Protein Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 360</td>
<td>Research Perspectives in Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 461</td>
<td>Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 462</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 463</td>
<td>Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 201</td>
<td>Bioethics and the Life Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 202</td>
<td>Animal Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 211</td>
<td>Bioethics and Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 301</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 790</td>
<td>MHealSc Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 301</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 401</td>
<td>Advanced Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Animal Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 123</td>
<td>Plants: How They Shape the World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED4AF</td>
<td>Research in Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED4BF</td>
<td>Research in Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED4DF</td>
<td>Research in Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED4EF</td>
<td>Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 201</td>
<td>Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 202</td>
<td>Plant and Fungal Diversity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 203</td>
<td>Marine and Freshwater Botany</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 301</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 302</td>
<td>Plant Interactions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 303</td>
<td>Topics in Field Botany</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 461</td>
<td>Plant Physiology and Biotechnology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 465</td>
<td>Plant and Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 467</td>
<td>New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 470</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 501</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 525</td>
<td>International Exchange Papers</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 535</td>
<td>International Exchange Papers</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 560</td>
<td>MBA Elective Papers</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 530</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 540</td>
<td>MBA Business Project</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 550</td>
<td>MBA Elective Papers</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 510</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing - Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Managing People and Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>Professional Consulting Engagement</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 211</td>
<td>Business Law Relating to Entities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 212</td>
<td>Business Law Relating to Obligations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>Marketing and Consumption</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>Principles of Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>Management and Organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>Information and Communication in Organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>Understanding Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 301</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 401</td>
<td>The Environment of Business and Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 199</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>Chemistry: Molecular Architecture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 150</td>
<td>Concepts in Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
<td>Physical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 202</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 203</td>
<td>Main Group and Coordination Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 204</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 205</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 301</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 303</td>
<td>Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 304</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 305</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 306</td>
<td>Forensic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 365</td>
<td>Marine Biogeochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 390</td>
<td>Critical Readings in Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 461-464</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 702</td>
<td>Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 401</td>
<td>Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 402</td>
<td>Promoting Children’s Participation and Protection</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 407</td>
<td>Child-Centred Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 480</td>
<td>Research Study</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 132</td>
<td>Introductory Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 241</td>
<td>Contemporary Chinese Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 242</td>
<td>Screening Chinese Cinemas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 243</td>
<td>Reading Chinese Literature in the World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 244</td>
<td>Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 334</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 335</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 342</td>
<td>Screening Chinese Cinemas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 343</td>
<td>Reading Chinese Literature in the World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 344</td>
<td>Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chinese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Chinese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 452</td>
<td>Studies in Chinese 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 102</td>
<td>The History of Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 111</td>
<td>Doing Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 131</td>
<td>God and Ethics in the Modern World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 206</td>
<td>The Reformation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 212</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 213</td>
<td>Issues in Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 217</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 218</td>
<td>The Person and Work of Christ</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 231</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 233</td>
<td>Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 305</td>
<td>The Roots of Public Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 306</td>
<td>The Reformation (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 312</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 313</td>
<td>Issues in Theology (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 314</td>
<td>The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 317</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 318</td>
<td>The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 319</td>
<td>Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 320</td>
<td>Public Theology and Social Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 331</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 333</td>
<td>Public Theology: God in the Public Square</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 334</td>
<td>Theology, Money and Markets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 403</td>
<td>The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 405</td>
<td>The Roots of Public Theology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 411</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Theology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 414</td>
<td>The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 415</td>
<td>Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 416</td>
<td>The Theology of Bonhoeffer</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 420</td>
<td>Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 105</td>
<td>Greek Mythology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Words and Ideas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 108</td>
<td>Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 109</td>
<td>Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 232</td>
<td>Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 238</td>
<td>Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 240</td>
<td>The Classical World in the Movies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 241</td>
<td>Alexander the Great</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 242</td>
<td>Living and Dying in Classical Athens</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 331</td>
<td>Research Methods in Classical Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 337</td>
<td>Murder and Corruption in Ciceronian Rome</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 339</td>
<td>Tragedy: Ancient and Modern</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 340</td>
<td>Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 341</td>
<td>After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 342</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 343</td>
<td>Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 344</td>
<td>From Augustus to Nero: Scandal and Intrigue in Imperial Rome</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 354</td>
<td>Comparative Mythology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 437</td>
<td>Cicero and Roman Oratory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 440</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 441</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Alexander’s Successors</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 442</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 443</td>
<td>Archaeology, History and the End of Rome</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 444</td>
<td>From Augustus to Nero: Advanced Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 454</td>
<td>Comparative Mythology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 460</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 480</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Web Development and Digital Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Practical Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 202</td>
<td>Computing for End Users</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 212</td>
<td>Advanced Web Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>Programming and Problem Solving</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Operating Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 244</td>
<td>Data-communications, Networks, Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 326</td>
<td>Effective Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 341</td>
<td>Theory of Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 342</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 343</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 344</td>
<td>Database Theory and Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 345</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 346</td>
<td>Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 411</td>
<td>Logic for Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 412</td>
<td>Combinatorial Game Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 413</td>
<td>Cryptography and Security</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 420</td>
<td>Neural Networks</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 421</td>
<td>Neural Models of Language</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 422</td>
<td>Computational Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 430</td>
<td>Advanced Database Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 431</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 440</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 441</td>
<td>Concurrent Programming</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 450</td>
<td>Computer Vision and Graphics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 470</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 471</td>
<td>Approved Special Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 480</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLDN 910</td>
<td>Research Evaluation and Design</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLDN 920</td>
<td>Clinical Practice - Research Evidence</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 204</td>
<td>Dress and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 205</td>
<td>Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 206</td>
<td>The Fashion Trade</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 207</td>
<td>Clothing and Textiles in Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 303</td>
<td>Structural Properties of Materials and Products</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 304</td>
<td>Dress as Material Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 305</td>
<td>Clothing, Humans and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306</td>
<td>Project in Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 309</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 451</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 452</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 453</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 454</td>
<td>Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 455</td>
<td>Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE 401</td>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE 404</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COGS 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COGS 515</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 701</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 702</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 730</td>
<td>PGDipComDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 801</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 802</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 830</td>
<td>MComDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTMG 401</td>
<td>Pathophysiology of Incontinence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTMG 402</td>
<td>Management for Continence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 201</td>
<td>Crime, Justice and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>Dental Materials 3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>Dental Materials 4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic: Biomaterials Research</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 401</td>
<td>Complete Denture Prosthodontics</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 402</td>
<td>Partial Denture Prosthodontics</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 403</td>
<td>Dental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 3</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 2</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 501</td>
<td>Advanced Dental Materials Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 502</td>
<td>Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 503</td>
<td>Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 504</td>
<td>Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 505</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Dental Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 491</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 492</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Management Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 493</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Practice Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 494</td>
<td>Dental Public Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 2</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 364</td>
<td>Dentistry in the New Zealand Context</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 551</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 4</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 552</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 553</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 4</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 561</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry for Honours</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 562</td>
<td>Contemporary Dentistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 580</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 581</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and Its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 501</td>
<td>Advanced Principles of Oral Health I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 502</td>
<td>Advanced Principles of Oral Health II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 580</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dental Therapy**

- DTHR 401: Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30
- DTHR 402: Dental Therapy Management Practice 30
- DTHR 403: Dental Therapy Practice Project 30
- DTHR 404: Dental Public Health 30

**Dentistry**

- DENT 261: The Dentist and the Patient 1 33
- DENT 262: Biomedical Sciences 1 72
- DENT 263: The Dentist and the Community 1 15
- DENT 361: The Dentist and the Patient 2 72
- DENT 362: Biomedical Sciences 2 36
- DENT 363: The Dentist and the Community 2 12
- DENT 364: Dentistry in the New Zealand Context 72
- DENT 461: The Dentist and the Patient 3 90
- DENT 462: Biomedical Sciences 3 18
- DENT 463: The Dentist and the Community 3 12
- DENT 551: The Dentist and the Patient 4 72
- DENT 552: Biomedical Sciences 4 18
- DENT 553: The Dentist and the Community 4 30
- DENT 561: General Practice Dentistry for Honours 72
- DENT 562: Contemporary Dentistry 24
- DENT 580: Dental Honours Research Project 1 12
- DENT 581: Dental Honours Research Project 2 36

**Dentistry (Oral Health)**

- DEOH 101: The Body and Its Environment 15
- DEOH 102: The Oral Environment: Health and Disease 15
- DEOH 103: Oral Informatics 15
- DEOH 104: Clinical Oral Health Practice 15
- DEOH 201: Human Disease and Pharmacology 14
- DEOH 202: Oral Health Therapy 1 35
- DEOH 203: Oral Health Therapy 2 35
- DEOH 301: Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion 15
- DEOH 302: Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1 45
- DEOH 303: Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2 45
- DEOH 304: Applied Oral Health Research 15
- DEOH 501: Advanced Principles of Oral Health I 60
- DEOH 502: Advanced Principles of Oral Health II 60
- DEOH 580: Research Dissertation 60

**Design**

- DESN 101: Design Inquiry 18
- DESN 201: Design Methods 18
- DESN 202: Communication Design 18
- DESN 203: Industrial Design 18
- DESN 204: Design Futures 18
- DESN 301: Strategic Design 18
- DESN 302: Design for Innovation 18
- DESN 303: Special Topics in Design for Technology 18
- DESN 304: Experience Design 18

**Design for Technology**

- DETE 308: Design Analysis 18
- DETE 401: Research Methods 20
- DETE 402: Bioengineering Design 20
- DETE 403: Open Network Design 20
- DETE 404: Topic in Design for Technology 20
- DETE 405: Participatory Design 20
- DETE 480: Research Project 40
- DETE 490: Dissertation 60
- DETE 495: Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

**Development Studies**

- DEVS 401: Theories of Development 20
- DEVS 402: Development Policy and Practice 20

**Earth and Ocean Science**

- EAOS 111: Earth and Ocean Science 18

**Economics**

- ECON 112: Principles of Economics 2 18
- ECON 201: Microeconomics 18
- ECON 202: Macroeconomics 18
- ECON 206: The World Economy 18
- ECON 207: Environmental Economics 18
- ECON 210: Introduction to Econometrics 18
- ECON 271: Intermediate Microeconomic Theory 18
- ECON 301: Labour Economics 18
- ECON 302: International Trade 18
- ECON 303: Economics of Developing Countries 18
- ECON 306: Economics of Health and Education 18
- ECON 308: Public Economics 18
- ECON 312: Natural Resource Economics 18
- ECON 316: Open Economy Macroeconomics 18
- ECON 317: Urban and Regional Economics 18
- ECON 318: Behavioural Economics 18
- ECON 350, 351: Special Topics 18 each
- ECON 351: Special Topic 18
- ECON 371: Microeconomic Theory 18
- ECON 375: Econometrics 18
- ECON 376: Macroeconomic Theory 18
- ECON 377: Mathematical Economics 18
- ECON 402: Growth, Institutions and Development 20
- ECON 403: Monetary Economics 20
- ECON 404: International Economics 20
- ECON 405: The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice 20
- ECON 406: Labour and Population Economics 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 432</td>
<td>Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 433</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 434</td>
<td>Youth Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Internet-based Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 438</td>
<td>Leadership for Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 439</td>
<td>Strategic Educational Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 440</td>
<td>Critical Analysis of Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 441</td>
<td>Researching Personal Teaching Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 444</td>
<td>Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schooling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 451</td>
<td>Inclusive Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 453</td>
<td>Exercising Professional Leadership</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 457</td>
<td>Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 459</td>
<td>Equality, Diversity and Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 461</td>
<td>The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 462</td>
<td>Mentoring Teachers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 463</td>
<td>Issues in Literacy Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 464</td>
<td>Writing for Publication in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 465</td>
<td>Science Education for Teachers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
<td>Teaching in a New Zealand Context</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 472</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 473</td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
<td>Diversity and Inclusion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 477</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 478</td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 572</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 573</td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 577</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 578</td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 580</td>
<td>MEd Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 590</td>
<td>Professional Practice Portfolio</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>An Introduction to Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 300-388</td>
<td>Titles and points values as in the 2013 Calendar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 198</td>
<td>Essential ICT for Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 198</td>
<td>Essential Literacy for Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 196</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 198</td>
<td>Essential Mathematics for Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 121</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 126</td>
<td>English for University Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>Effective Writing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 128</td>
<td>Effective Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 131</td>
<td>Controversial Classics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 214</td>
<td>Medieval Literature I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215</td>
<td>The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 216</td>
<td>A Topic in English Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 217</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 219</td>
<td>Poetry and Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 220</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Reading for Writers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 222</td>
<td>Contemporary American Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 225</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 227</td>
<td>Essay and Feature Writing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Writing for the Professions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 233</td>
<td>Approaches to Literary Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 240</td>
<td>Modernism: Joyce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 241</td>
<td>Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 242</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 243</td>
<td>Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 250</td>
<td>Special Topic: Irish Literature in English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 251</td>
<td>Special Topic: Word and Image:</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fantasy Worlds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 252</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 260</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 312</td>
<td>Literature in the Age of Invention</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 313</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 314</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315</td>
<td>Medieval Literature 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Modernist Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Modern and Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 327</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>Literature and Gender</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literatures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333</td>
<td>Critical and Cultural Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 334</td>
<td>Textuality and Visuality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 335</td>
<td>Romantic Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 337</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Travel Narratives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 340</td>
<td>Modernism: Joyce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 341</td>
<td>Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 342</td>
<td>Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 350</td>
<td>Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 351</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Power of Print</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 352</td>
<td>Special Topic: Digital Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 368</td>
<td>Approaches to Writing about Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 401</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 402</td>
<td>Middle English</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 403</td>
<td>Old Norse</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 404</td>
<td>A Topic in English Language</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 408</td>
<td>Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 465</td>
<td>A Topic in New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 467</td>
<td>Special Topic: Storyworlds and Cognition</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 469</td>
<td>A Topic in Modernism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 471</td>
<td>A Topic in Romanticism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 472</td>
<td>Special Topic: Imagining Scotland</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 473</td>
<td>A Topic in 19th Century Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 474</td>
<td>Special Topic: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 476</td>
<td>A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 477</td>
<td>A Topic in American Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 478</td>
<td>A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRE 411</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRE 412</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRE 413</td>
<td>Finance for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRE 414</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRE 415</td>
<td>New Venture Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRE 420</td>
<td>Sustainable Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRE 421</td>
<td>Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRE 525</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 111</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 211</td>
<td>Environmental History of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 311</td>
<td>Understanding Environmental Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 312</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to European Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 201</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 301</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 401</td>
<td>Europe: Ideas and Nations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 202</td>
<td>Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 203</td>
<td>Financial Data Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 204</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 205</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 206</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 207</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 208</td>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 209</td>
<td>Financial Econometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 210</td>
<td>Financial Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 211</td>
<td>Fixed Income Security Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 212</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 213</td>
<td>Studies in Capital Markets</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 214</td>
<td>Mathematical Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 215</td>
<td>Advanced Empirical Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 216</td>
<td>Advanced International Financial Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 217</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 218</td>
<td>Advanced Fixed Income Securities</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 219</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 220</td>
<td>Business Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Food Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>Food Principles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Food Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>Food Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>Food Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 213</td>
<td>Sensory Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>Food Chemistry, Structure and Function</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>Food Preservation and Processing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 304</td>
<td>Food Science Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 306</td>
<td>Advanced Sensory Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 308</td>
<td>Food and Consumers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 309</td>
<td>Consumer Food Science Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>Food Product Development</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 401-405</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Food Science 1-5</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 421-425</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 1-5</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forensic Analytical Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORS 201</td>
<td>Analytical and Forensic Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 301</td>
<td>Analytical Forensic Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forensic Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORB 201</td>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>French for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 241</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>Advanced French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>Advanced French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>Advanced French 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 336</td>
<td>Advanced French 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>Topics in French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 342</td>
<td>French Culture in the Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 343</td>
<td>The French Enlightenment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in French</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 451</td>
<td>Studies in French</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 452</td>
<td>Studies in French 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gender Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>Gender in Everyday Life</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>Bodies, Sexualities and Selves</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Feminist Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 205</td>
<td>Gender and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 206</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 207</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 208</td>
<td>Governing Bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 209</td>
<td>Critical Victimization</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 305</td>
<td>Gender and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 306</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 307</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 308</td>
<td>Governing Bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 309</td>
<td>Critical Victimization (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 334</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality 20
GEND 490 Dissertation 60

General Practice
GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30
GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30
GENA 708 Special Topics 30
GENA 709 Long-term Condition Management 30
GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care 30
GENA 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30
GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30
GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts 30
GENA 715 Generalist Medical Echocardiography 30
GENA 716 Generalist Medical Ultrasound 30
GENA 717 Tropical Infectious Disease 30
GENA 718 Refugee and Migrant Health 30
GENA 719 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine 15
GENA 720 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine 15
GENA 721 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals 15
GENA 722 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15
GENA 723 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals 30
GENA 724 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15
GENA 725 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals 15
GENA 726 Supporting Healthier Lifetyles: Core Principles 15
GENA 727 Supporting Healthier Lifetyles: Sleep Management 15
GENA 728 Supporting Healthier Lifetyles: Tackling Obesity 15
GENA 729 Supporting Healthier Lifetyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse 15
GENA 730 Supporting Healthier Lifetyles: Challenging Conversations 15
GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice 30
GENA 821 Research Methods 30
GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice 15
GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30
GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice 15
GENA 825 Culture, Health and Society 15
GENA 826 Special Topic 15
GENA 827 Dissertation 60

General Practice for Dentistry
GDPR 701 General Practice I 60
GDPR 702 General Practice II 60
GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
GDPR 801 General Practice I 60
GDPR 802 General Practice II 60
GDPR 803 General Practice III 60
GDPR 830 General Practice MDS Special Topics 60
GDPR 880 Research Report 60

Genetics
GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics 18
GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations 18
GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics 18
GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics 18
GENE 313 Medical Genetics 18
GENE 314 Developmental Genetics 18
GENE 315 Genomes 18
GENE 360 Special Topics in Genetics 18
GENE 411, 412 Current Topics in Genetics 20 each
GENE 480 Research Project 40
GENE 490 Dissertation 60
GENE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Geography
GEOG 101 Physical Geography 18
GEOG 102 Human Geography 18
GEOG 210 Social Geography 18
GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries 18
GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era 18
GEOG 215 Urban Geography 18
GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning 18
GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India 18
GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific 18
GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography 18
GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past 18
GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment 18
GEOG 285 Southern Landscapes 18
GEOG 286 Climatology 18
GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment 18
GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 289 Geomorphology 18
GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science) 18
GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology 18
GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management 18
GEOG 328 Uneven Development in Contemporary India 18
GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era 18
GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change 18
GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific 18
GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 380 Field Research Studies 18
GEOG 381 Social Geography 18
GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries 18
GEOG 384 Urban Geography 18
GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 389 Climate Change: The Past 18
GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment 18
GEOG 392 Climatology 18
GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment 18
GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 395 Geomorphology 18
GEOG 397 Environmental Management 18
GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology 18
GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management 18
GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology 20
GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography 20
GEOG 459 Biogeography 20
GEOG 460 Climatology 20
GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 464</td>
<td>An Approved Course in Geography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 465</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 470</td>
<td>A Research Topic in Geography</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 471</td>
<td>Impact Assessment and Sustainability Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 472</td>
<td>Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 473</td>
<td>Coastal Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 474</td>
<td>Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 211</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>Minerals and Rocks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>Field Studies and New Zealand Geology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 261</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 262</td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 263</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 264</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 272</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 273</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 274</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 275</td>
<td>Rock Deformation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Independent Field Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 341</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>Advanced Field Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 353</td>
<td>Tectonics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 361</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 362</td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 363</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 364</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 372</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 373</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 374</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 375</td>
<td>Rock Deformation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 401</td>
<td>Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 421</td>
<td>Sedimentary and Basin Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 422</td>
<td>Geochemistry, Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 427</td>
<td>Paleobiodiversity, Paleoceanography and Stratigraphy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 430</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Tectonics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 431</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 450</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**German**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 105</td>
<td>Intensive German for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131</td>
<td>Introductory German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132</td>
<td>Introductory German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>German Language 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>Intermediate German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 242</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 243</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>Intermediate German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 333</td>
<td>German for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>Advanced German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>Advanced German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>Topics in German</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 342</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 343</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in German</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 451</td>
<td>Studies in German</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 452</td>
<td>Studies in German 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Greek**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 112</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 328</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 329</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Greek Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hazard Assessment and Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 401</td>
<td>Management of Chemical Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 404</td>
<td>Environmental Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 405</td>
<td>Basic Toxicology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 406</td>
<td>Risk Management Law 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 408</td>
<td>Radiation Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 409</td>
<td>New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Informatics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 702</td>
<td>Principles of Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 703</td>
<td>Health Information Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 706</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 708</td>
<td>Health Data Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLMT 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 404</td>
<td>Health Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 701</td>
<td>Working in Interprofessional Clinical Teams</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 817</td>
<td>Health Sciences Master’s Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hebrew**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 131</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 132</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Higher Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 504</td>
<td>Academic Leadership in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History
HIST 101 Forensic Histories 18
HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century 18
HIST 106 East meets West: Encounters in Global History 18
HIST 107 New Zealand in the World, 1350-2000 18
HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe 18
HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand 18
HIST 208 Pacific Islands to c.1900 18
HIST 210 War and Environment 18
HIST 211 Inventing Tradition in Modern Japan 18
HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900 18
HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900 18
HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors 18
HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution 18
HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798 18
HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations 18
HIST 224 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War 18
HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945 18
HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West 18
HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688 18
HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914 18
HIST 230 Special Topic: Pacific Worlds: Encounters and Empires 18
HIST 231 Special Topic 18
HIST 232 Special Topic: East Asian History 1800s-2000s 18
HIST 233 Special Topic 18
HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand 18
HIST 252 Varieties of History 18
HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union 18
HIST 303 Modern India 18
HIST 306 Medical History 18
HIST 307 Topics in European History 18
HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion 18
HIST 310 Issues in United States History 18
HIST 314 State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan 18
HIST 325 Modern Italy 18
HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History 18
HIST 327 History and Biography 18
HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries 18
HIST 329 War and Peace in Medieval Europe 18
HIST 331 Special Topic 18
HIST 332 Special Topic: Encounters: New Zealand 1769-1873 18
HIST 333 Special Topic: Pacific Worlds: Encounters and Empires 18
HIST 335 Special Topic 18
HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific 18
HIST 353 Practising History 18
HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History 20
HIST 402 Topics in United States History 20
HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History 20
HIST 406 Gender and History 20
HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific 20
HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History 20
HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement 20
HIST 430 Special Topic: Health, Healing and History 20
HIST 431 Special Topic: Peopling New Zealand since 1840: Migration, Race, and Ethnicity 20
HIST 452 Rethinking History 20
HIST 481 Special Study 20
HIST 490 Dissertation 60
Human Body Systems
HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1 18
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2 18
Humanities
HUMS 301 Internship Practicum 18
HUMS 401 Internship Practicum 20
Human Nutrition
HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition 30
HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics 20
HUND 473 Food Service Management 20
HUND 475 Applied Dietetics 20
HUND 477 Professional Placement 60
HUND 5A Master of Dietetics Thesis Part A 30
HUND 5B Master of Dietetics Thesis Part B 60
HUNT 221 Macro nutrients and Health 18
HUNT 222 Vitamins, Diets and Health 18
HUNT 223 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health 18
HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations 27
HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition 18
HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies 18
HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease 18
HUNT 312 Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease 18
HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition 18
HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication 18
HUNT 331 Foodservice Management 36
HUNT 335 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition 18
HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment 20
HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health 20
HUNT 453 Topics in Behavioural and Applied Nutrition 20
HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics 20
HUNT 455 Special Topics 20
HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 20
HUNT 485 Research Project 20
HUNT 490 Dissertation 40
HUNT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 20
NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition 30
NUTN 404 Nutrition and Health Promotion 30
NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition 30
Immunology
IMMU 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40
Indigenous Development
INDV 220 Maori and Pacific Cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand 18
INDV 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics 18
INDV 302 Whakapapa and Marae 18
INDV 402 Taonga and Identity 20
Indigenous Studies
INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 20
INGS 510 Special Topic 20
INGS 590 Research Report 60
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDH 704</td>
<td>Research Methods in Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>Systems Analysis, Design and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 213</td>
<td>Business ICT Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 214</td>
<td>Business ICT Infrastructure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>Application Software Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 250</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>Information Systems Development Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>Enterprise Data Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 322</td>
<td>Information Systems Strategy and Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 324</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 340</td>
<td>Interactive Systems Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 350</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 390</td>
<td>Research Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 393</td>
<td>Information Assurance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 403</td>
<td>Information Assurance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 407</td>
<td>Agent-based Software Technologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 408</td>
<td>Management of Large-Scale Data</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 409</td>
<td>Information Science Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 410</td>
<td>Multimedia User Experience - Theory and Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 420</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques for Data Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 424</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 509</td>
<td>Global Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 132</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 233</td>
<td>Business and Professional Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 242</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 243</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 244</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 245</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 331</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 332</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 334</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 342</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 343</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 344</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 345</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 351</td>
<td>The Structure of the Japanese Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Japanese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 451</td>
<td>Studies in Japanese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 452</td>
<td>Studies in Japanese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 328</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 329</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Latin Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Law and New Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 298</td>
<td>Legal Writing</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 312</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 314</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
<td>Preliminary Honours Research Papers</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 398</td>
<td>Legal Research Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 404</td>
<td>Advanced Public Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 405</td>
<td>Civil Liberties and the Private Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 406</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 407</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 408</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 409</td>
<td>Private International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 410</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 412</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 413</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 414</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 416</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 417</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 418</td>
<td>Crime and Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 419</td>
<td>Securities Market Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 420</td>
<td>Law and the Democratic Process</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 421</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 422</td>
<td>Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 423</td>
<td>Information and Data Protection Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 424</td>
<td>International Criminal Court</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 425</td>
<td>Energy Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 426</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 427</td>
<td>Commercial Equity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 428</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 431</td>
<td>Advanced Contract and Tort</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 432</td>
<td>Animals and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 433</td>
<td>Advanced Family Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 434</td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 435</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 436</td>
<td>Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 437</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 438</td>
<td>Civil Liberties and the Public Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 439</td>
<td>Creditors’ Remedies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 440</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 441</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 442</td>
<td>Law and the Sports Industry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 444</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 445</td>
<td>Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 446</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 450</td>
<td>Law of Restitution</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 451</td>
<td>Advanced Legal History</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 452</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 453</td>
<td>Advanced Legislation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 454</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 455</td>
<td>Māori Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 456</td>
<td>Media Law: Privacy and the Media</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 457</td>
<td>Secured Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 458</td>
<td>Sentencing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 471</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 472</td>
<td>Special Topic 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 474</td>
<td>Special Topic 5: Tax Treaties</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: European Union Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 476</td>
<td>Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 477</td>
<td>Special Topic 8: Mediation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 478</td>
<td>Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 479</td>
<td>Special Topic 10: Not for Profit Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 485</td>
<td>Special Topic 14: The Law of Money</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 486</td>
<td>Special Topic 15: Forensic Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 487</td>
<td>Special Topic 16: Criminal Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
<td>Final Honours Research Paper</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>Advocacy Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 501</td>
<td>Emerging Technologies and the Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 511</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 515</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 521</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 528</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 540</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 542</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 543</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 570</td>
<td>Advanced Resource Management Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 602</td>
<td>The Genomic Future and the Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 604</td>
<td>Law in the Digital Age</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 680</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linguistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 112</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 314</td>
<td>Comparative Morphosyntax</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 315</td>
<td>Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 318</td>
<td>Child Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 332</td>
<td>TESOL Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 411</td>
<td>Language Teaching Methods and Materials</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 419</td>
<td>Language Teaching Methods and Materials 2-4</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 430</td>
<td>Second Language Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 433</td>
<td>Sociocultural Language Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANT 217</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 221</td>
<td>Communication Skills</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 222</td>
<td>Interpersonal/International Business Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 230</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship the New Zealand Way</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 250</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 251</td>
<td>Managing Organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 252</td>
<td>Developing Responsible Leadership</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 301</td>
<td>Managing Innovation and Growth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 330</td>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 331</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 332</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 333</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 334</td>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 336</td>
<td>Organisation Theory: Work and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 337</td>
<td>Organisations and Sustainability</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 338</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 339</td>
<td>Human Resource Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 341</td>
<td>Management in Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 343</td>
<td>Negotiation and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 344</td>
<td>Issues in Personnel</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 345</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resource Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 346</td>
<td>Employment Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 347</td>
<td>Occupational Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 348</td>
<td>Chinese Business Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 350</td>
<td>Challenges in Contemporary Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 358</td>
<td>Special Topic: He Kākano - Indigenous Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 359</td>
<td>Special Topic: Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 360</td>
<td>Special Topic: Global Business Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 361</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 370</td>
<td>Management Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 414</td>
<td>Research Process</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 415</td>
<td>Advanced Research Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 450</td>
<td>Governance and Social Responsibility</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 451</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 452</td>
<td>Labour and Employment Relations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 453</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 454</td>
<td>Global Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 455</td>
<td>Leadership Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 456</td>
<td>Operations Excellence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 457</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 458</td>
<td>Advanced Management Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Māori Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Ngāi Tahu</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 105</td>
<td>Karanga Kete</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Waiata: Te Timatanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>Te Kākano 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
<td>Te Kākano 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 115</td>
<td>Karanga Kete Whakairo</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 120</td>
<td>Introducing the Māori World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 202</td>
<td>Māori and Tikanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 203</td>
<td>Ngāi Tahu Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 204</td>
<td>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 207</td>
<td>Ngā Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 208</td>
<td>Ngā Manu Taki</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 211</td>
<td>Te Pihinga 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>Te Pihinga 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 213</td>
<td>Te Mana o Te Reo</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 303</td>
<td>Ngā Tahu and the Natural World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 304</td>
<td>Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 307</td>
<td>Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 308</td>
<td>Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 310</td>
<td>Special Topic: Māori and Indigenous Development Ethics and Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td>Te Māhuri 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 312</td>
<td>Te Māhuri 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 313</td>
<td>Te Hiringa Taketake</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 316</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 404</td>
<td>Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 413</td>
<td>Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa - Māori and Indigenous Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 414</td>
<td>He Pūkoro - Theory and Research Methodologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 415</td>
<td>Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 417</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 427</td>
<td>He TuhiTuhiinga</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 431</td>
<td>Te Kōhure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 490</td>
<td>He Raukura</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 112</td>
<td>Global Marine Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 102</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 301</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 302</td>
<td>Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 401</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Marine Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 429</td>
<td>Coastal Marine Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 431</td>
<td>Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 450</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marine Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 451</td>
<td>Topics in Marine Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 480</td>
<td>Independent Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 201</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 207</td>
<td>Sports Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 210</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 211</td>
<td>Products to Market</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 212</td>
<td>Understanding Markets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 301</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 304</td>
<td>Sales and Sales Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 305</td>
<td>Societal Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 306</td>
<td>Innovation and New Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 325</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>International and Export Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 327</td>
<td>Business to Business Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 329</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 355</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 409</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 448</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analytics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 460</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 461</td>
<td>Marketing Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 462</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 463</td>
<td>Food Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 464</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 465</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 466</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 467</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 468</td>
<td>Branding</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 469</td>
<td>Advertising Planning and Concept Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 470</td>
<td>Special Topics in Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 481</td>
<td>Special Project in Marketing</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 485</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 104</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Calculus of Several Variables</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 272</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 301</td>
<td>Hilbert Spaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 302</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Geometry of Curves and Surfaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 342</td>
<td>Modern Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 374</td>
<td>Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 401-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>Understanding Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102</td>
<td>Understanding Contemporary Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 113</td>
<td>Screen Production: Light, Sound, Motion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 201</td>
<td>The History of Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 202</td>
<td>Theory of Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 203</td>
<td>Media History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 205</td>
<td>Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 212</td>
<td>Media and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 213</td>
<td>Film Genres</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 216</td>
<td>New Zealand Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 217</td>
<td>Television Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 219</td>
<td>Broadcast and News Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 220</td>
<td>Writing for the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 251</td>
<td>Television Studio Production</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>Film and Media Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>Advanced Communication Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 312</td>
<td>Communication and the City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 313</td>
<td>Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 314</td>
<td>French Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 315</td>
<td>Digital Media and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 316</td>
<td>German Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 317</td>
<td>Digital Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 318</td>
<td>Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 319</td>
<td>Contemporary American Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 320</td>
<td>Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 321</td>
<td>Strategic Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Film Festivals</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 332</td>
<td>Special Topic: Digital Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 401</td>
<td>Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 404</td>
<td>Classical Hollywood Cinema</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 407</td>
<td>Special Topic: Audience Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 408</td>
<td>A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 409</td>
<td>Advanced Media History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 410</td>
<td>Documentary Film and Media</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 413</td>
<td>Advanced Theory of Global Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 431</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 441</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 222</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>Haematology and Transfusion Science</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>Principles of Pathology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>Elements of Histotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 350</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 402</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 403</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 404</td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 405</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 406</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 407</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 408</td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 409</td>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 403</td>
<td>Theological Reflection</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 405</td>
<td>Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Disability and Mental Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 406</td>
<td>Leadership in Congregations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 407</td>
<td>Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 408</td>
<td>Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 409</td>
<td>Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 410</td>
<td>Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 411</td>
<td>Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 701</td>
<td>Clinical Diagnosis</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 702</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Tissues</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 704</td>
<td>Introduction to Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 705</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Spine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 706</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Limbs</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 707</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 708</td>
<td>Introduction to Pain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 709</td>
<td>Clinical Therapeutics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 710</td>
<td>Recreational and Sports Injuries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 711</td>
<td>Pain Assessment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>Materials of Music 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 102</td>
<td>Music in Western Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 103</td>
<td>Music in Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 104</td>
<td>Music in World Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 131</td>
<td>Composition 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td>Music Technology 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 133</td>
<td>Sight and Sound</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 135</td>
<td>Songwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 140</td>
<td>Performance Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 141</td>
<td>Performance 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 146</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 156</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 191</td>
<td>Introduction to Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>Materials of Music 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nautical Studies
NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1 18
NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2 18

Neuroscience
NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience 18
NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders 20
NEUR 455 Sleep 20
NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience 20
NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology 20
NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology 20
NEUR 462 Topics in Neuroscience 20
NEUR 463 Topics in Neuroscience 20
NEUR 480 Research Project 40
NEUR 490 Dissertation 60
NEUR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

Nursing
NURS 402 Special Topic 30
NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURS 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice 30
NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum 30
NURS 411 Nursing - High Acuity 30
NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban 30
NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods 30
NURS 416 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology 30
NURS 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice 30
NURS 419 Special Topic: Ageing and Mental Health 30
NURS 420, 421 Special Topics 30 each
NURS 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management 1 30
NURS 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management 2 30
NURS 426 Nursing - Gerontology 30
NURS 427 Long-term Condition Management 30
NURS 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30
NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing 30
NURS 430 Advanced Nursing Practicum 30
NURS 431 Rural Nursing 30
NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice 30
NURS 441 Professional Nursing 15
NURS 442 Health Care in New Zealand 15
NURS 443 Nursing Science 1 15
NURS 444 Nursing Science 2 15
NURS 445 Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice 15
NURS 446 Nursing Clients with Altered Health States 15
NURS 447 Applied Nursing Research 30
NURS 451 Nursing Science 3 15
NURS 452 Mental Health Nursing 15
NURS 453 Nursing Clients with Complex Health States 15
NURS 454 Consolidation of Practice 30
NURS 458 Nursing Research Project 30
NURS 459 Integrating Practice 15
NURS 490 Dissertation 60

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
OBGY 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care 18
OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community 18
OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I 18
OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II 18
OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training 36
OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1 6
OBYG 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2 6

Occupational Health
OCCH 401 Occupational Health 30
OCCH 402 Occupational Safety 30
OCCH 590 Dissertation 60

Oceanography
OCEN 201 Physical Oceanography 18
OCEN 301 Practical and Field Oceanography 18
OCEN 321 Ocean Physics and Modelling 18
OCEN 322 Biological Oceanography 18
OCEN 323 Marine Geology and Geophysics 18
OCEN 450 Special Topic in Oceanography 20

Ophthalmology
OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30
OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30
OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30
OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30
OPHT 805 Ocular Genetics 30

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
ORAM 805 Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II 60
ORAM 880 Research Report 60

Oral Medicine
ORME 701 Oral Medicine I 60
ORME 702 Oral Medicine II 60
ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Oral Pathology
ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology 60
ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I 60
ORPA 730 Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Oral Surgery
ORSU 701 Oral Surgery 60
ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain 60
ORSU 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 101 Pacific Societies 18
PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction 18
PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction 18
PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues 18
PACI 210 Special Topic: Pacific Bodies: Pacific Worlds 18
PACI 301 Gaia o Tagata Pasifika – Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand 18
PACI 310 Special Topic: Sino Pasifika - Pacific Bodies 18
PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities 20
PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific 20
PACI 410 Special Topic 20
PACI 490 Dissertation 60

Paediatric Dentistry
PAND 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care 60
PAND 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development 60
PAND 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Pain and Pain Management
PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain 15
PAIN 702 Biomedical Pain Management 15
PAIN 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain 15

Pastoral Studies
PAST 206 Special Topic 18
PAST 207 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology 18
PAST 212 Research Methods 18
PAST 215 Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand 18
PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care 18
PAST 306 Special Topic 18
PAST 307 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Disability and Mental Health 18
PAST 308 Special Topic 18
PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 18
PAST 314 Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society 18
PAST 315 Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced) 18
PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced) 18
PAST 317 Chaplaincy Studies 18
PAST 490 Dissertation 60

Pathology
PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology 18
PATH 301 Applied Pathology 18
PATH 302 Cancer Biology 18

Peace and Conflict Studies
PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conflict 30
PEAC 502 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory 30
PEAC 503 Conflict Resolution Practice 30
PEAC 504 Development and Peacebuilding 30
PEAC 505 Peace Education 30
PEAC 506 Special Topic 30
PEAC 507 Critical Terrorism Studies 30
PEAC 590 Research Dissertation 60
PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report 60

Performing Arts
PERF 102 Musical Theatre Voice 1A 18
PERF 103 Musical Theatre Voice 1B 18
PERF 202 Musical Theatre Voice 2A 18
PERF 203 Musical Theatre Voice 2B 18
PERF 301 Performance Project 18
PERF 302 Musical Theatre Voice 3 36

Periodontology
PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology 60
PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology 60
PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
**Pharmacology**

PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology 18
PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology 18
PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology 18
PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology 18
PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology 18
PHAL 306 Human Toxicology 18
PHAL 307 Special Topics 18
PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology 20
PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology 20
PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology 20
PHAL 427 Special Topic: Cancer Pharmacology 20
PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology 20
PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology 20
PHAL 431 Special Project 20
PHAL 480 Research Project 40
PHAL 490 Dissertation 60
PHAL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

**Pharmacy**

PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm) 12
PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm) 7
PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm) 17
PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A 12
PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B 12
PHCY 256 Biopharmaceutical Chemistry 12
PHCY 258 Introduction to Drug Action 12
PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines 12
PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice 24
PHCY 315 Human Disease 12
PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action 12
PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems 12
PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics 12
PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A 12
PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A 50
PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B 10
PHCY 470 Elective Study 12
PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B 46
PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C 16
PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C 46
PHCY 480 Honours Research Project 36
PHCY 481 Quality Use of Medicines B 46
PHCY 482 Professional Pharmacy Practice C for Honours 16
PHCY 483 Quality Use of Medicines C 46
PHCY 501-504 Elective Studies 1-4 30 each
PHCY 506 Research Methods 30
PHCY 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1 30
PHCY 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2 30
PHCY 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30
PHCY 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 541 Medicines Information 30
PHCY 542 Medicines Management 30
PHCY 547 Medicines and Culture 30
PHCY 548 Pharmaceutical Policy 30
PHCY 590 Dissertation 60
PHCY 601 Principles of Prescribing 30
PHCY 602 Prescribing Practicum 30

**Philosophy**

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality 18
PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth 18
PHIL 103 Ethical Issues 18
PHIL 105 Critical Thinking 18
PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy 18
PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic 18
PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions 18
PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science 18
PHIL 226 History of Science 18
PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume 18
PHIL 228 Ethics 18
PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion 18
PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz 18
PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 18
PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language 18
PHIL 234 Contemporary Metaethics 18
PHIL 235 Environmental Philosophy 18
PHIL 236 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language 18
PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic 18
PHIL 314 Themes from Hume 18
PHIL 315 Contemporary Metaethics 18
PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy 18
PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions 18
PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion 18
PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz 18
PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 18
PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language 18
PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology 18
PHIL 335 Why Be Moral? 18
PHIL 336 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced) 18
PHIL 338 Ethical Theory 18
PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy 20
PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology 20
PHIL 406 Why Be Moral? 20
PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics 20
PHIL 413 Ethical Theory 20
PHIL 414 Themes From Hume 20
PHIL 415 Meaning and Metaphysics 20
PHIL 451 Special Topic: Truth and the Liar Paradox 20
PHIL 458 Special Topic: Themes in the Philosophy of Memory 20
PHIL 462 Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics 20
PHIL 490 Dissertation 60

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics**

PHPE 201 Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications 18

**Physical Education**

PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education 18
PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement 18
PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics 18
PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences 18
PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance 18
PHSE 116 Elements of Dance 18
PHSE 191 Human Body Systems I (for BPhEd) 18
PHSE 192 Human Body Systems II (for BPhEd) 18
PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control 18
PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology 18
PHSE 204 History of Sport 18
PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport 18
PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport 18
PHSE 231 Applied Theory and Practice 2A 18
PHSE 232 Applied Theory and Practice 2B 18
PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance 18
PHSE 240 Principles of Exercise 18
PHSE 241 Sociology of New Zealand Sport 18
PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism 18
PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport 18
PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injury 18
PHSE 304 Motor Control 18
PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development 18
PHSE 306 Developmental Motor Disorders 18
PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries 18
PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity 18
PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise 18
PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum 18
PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning 18
PHSE 315 Active Living and Health 18
PHSE 320 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health 18
PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health 18
PHSE 325 Coaching Junior Athletes 8
PHSE 331 Leisure Dimensions 18
PHSE 332 Advanced Sport Psychology 18
PHSE 333 Applied Sport Psychology 18
PHSE 334 Exercise Psychology 18
PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society 18
PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport 18
PHSE 339 Sport Governance and Administration 18
PHSE 340 Sport Management and Strategy 18
PHSE 341 Research Design and Analysis 18
PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology 18
PHSE 402 Disability Case Study Research 18
PHSE 407 Exercise Physiology for Clinical Populations 18
PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum 18
PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research 18
PHSE 427-429 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 18 each
PHSE 510 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity 20
PHSE 520 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health 20
PHSE 522 Sport and Leisure Policy 20
PHSE 523 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory 20
PHSE 524 Sport, Media and Culture 20
PHSE 527-529 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 20 each
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Optics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHTY 543</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 243</td>
<td>Environmental Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>Experimental Physics I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHTY 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 307</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PHTY 561</td>
<td>Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 331</td>
<td>Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHTY 610</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 332</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHTY 650</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 336</td>
<td>Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 365</td>
<td>Computational Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 381</td>
<td>Experimental Physics II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 421</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 422</td>
<td>Upper Atmospheric and Space Physics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 423</td>
<td>Advanced Quantum Mechanics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 424</td>
<td>Advanced Quantum Mechanics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 425</td>
<td>Advanced Electromagnetism</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 426</td>
<td>Fluids, Instability and Transport Phenomena</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 437</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 231</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 232</td>
<td>Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 233</td>
<td>Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiolog</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for Human Nutrition/ Dietetics)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 341</td>
<td>Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiolog</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 342</td>
<td>Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiolog</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 343</td>
<td>Cellular and Epithelial Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 344</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 345</td>
<td>Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 471</td>
<td>Systematic Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 472</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 473</td>
<td>Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 474</td>
<td>Research Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhty)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3-6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 468</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 469</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 530</td>
<td>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 535</td>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Planning Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Spatial Planning and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plant Biotechnology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>Applied Plant Science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLBI 302</td>
<td>Plants for the Future</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 351</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLBI 401</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLBI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Politics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Crs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101</td>
<td>Political Philosophy - Basic Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>International Relations - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 105</td>
<td>Comparative Politics - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 202</td>
<td>Theories of Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 204</td>
<td>International Relations - Concepts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>The Politics of the Middle East</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>Global Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 213</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 214</td>
<td>Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 215</td>
<td>Politics and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 216</td>
<td>Politics of the European Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 217</td>
<td>War and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 220</td>
<td>Digital Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 221</td>
<td>New Zealand Political Parties and Elections</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Surveillance, Accountability and the Role of New Zealand’s Intelligence and Security Agencies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 301</td>
<td>Power and Liberty</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 303</td>
<td>New Zealand’s Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 304</td>
<td>International Relations - Peace-keeping</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>United States Political Policy since 1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>Turkey and Its Neighbours</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 312</td>
<td>Ethics and International Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 315</td>
<td>Nationalism and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 317</td>
<td>News Media and International Crises</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 318</td>
<td>Chinese Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 319</td>
<td>Treaty Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 320</td>
<td>Pacific Geopolitics in the 21st Century</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 321</td>
<td>Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 322</td>
<td>Politics and Human Nature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 323</td>
<td>Marxism: Classical and Contemporary</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Politics of Corruption</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 332</td>
<td>Politics and Human Nature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 402</td>
<td>Community, Culture and Rights</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 411</td>
<td>Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 416</td>
<td>Global Governance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 501</td>
<td>The ‘Political’: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 510</td>
<td>Community, Culture and Rights</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 511</td>
<td>Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 520</td>
<td>New Zealand Government and Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 521</td>
<td>Politics and Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 540</td>
<td>International Relations Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 541</td>
<td>International Relations and the Global South</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 550</td>
<td>Comparative Regional Conflicts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 551</td>
<td>Conflicts, Crises and NZ Foreign Policy in the Pacific</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 552</td>
<td>Comparative State/Minority Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 553</td>
<td>The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Primary Health Care**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Project Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 501</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prosthodontics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 701</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 702</td>
<td>Clinical Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 730</td>
<td>Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychological Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSME 401</td>
<td>Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 405</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 406</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 407</td>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 418</td>
<td>Eating Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 424</td>
<td>Addiction Pharmacotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 425</td>
<td>Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 426</td>
<td>Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 427</td>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 428</td>
<td>Psycho-oncology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 429</td>
<td>Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 432</td>
<td>Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 433</td>
<td>Introduction to Infant Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 434-435 Special Topics</td>
<td>30 each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 436</td>
<td>Principles of Family and Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 437</td>
<td>Applied Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 438</td>
<td>Reproduction and Loss</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 439</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 580</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 203</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 204</td>
<td>Justice, Race and Class</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td>Principles of Psychological Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Brain and Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>Social and Applied Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 310</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 313</td>
<td>Cognition and Neuropsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 315</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 317</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 318</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 319</td>
<td>Comparative Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 323</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 325</td>
<td>Psychology in Legal Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 326</td>
<td>Cognitive Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 327</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 352</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 370</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 401</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 402</td>
<td>Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 403</td>
<td>Adult Psychopathology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 404</td>
<td>Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 405</td>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 406</td>
<td>Foundations of Clinical Intervention</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 461</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 464</td>
<td>Development and Psychopathology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 465</td>
<td>Behaviour Principles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 466</td>
<td>Theory and Research in Social Cognition</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 467</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 468</td>
<td>Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 469</td>
<td>Human Information Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 470</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 471</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 472</td>
<td>Special Topic: Current Controversies in Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 474</td>
<td>Nervous System Plasticity</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 475</td>
<td>Advanced Theoretical Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 476</td>
<td>Drugs and Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 501</td>
<td>Clinical Intervention</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 601</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology Internship</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Public Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 203</td>
<td>Health Policy and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 211</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Major Health Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 311</td>
<td>Research Methods for Public Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 711</td>
<td>Principles of Epidemiology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 712</td>
<td>Foundations of Hauora Māori</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 713</td>
<td>Society, Health and Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 714</td>
<td>Public Policy and Health Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 721</td>
<td>Methods for Epidemiological Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 723</td>
<td>Survey Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 724</td>
<td>Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 725</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 726</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression Methods in Populations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 732</td>
<td>Prevention and Control of Disease in Populations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 733</td>
<td>Environment and Health Protection</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 734</td>
<td>The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 735</td>
<td>Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 736</td>
<td>Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 737</td>
<td>Special Topic: Systematic Reviews</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 738</td>
<td>Pubora Māori – Policy Practice and Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 739</td>
<td>International Health Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 740</td>
<td>Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 741</td>
<td>Healthy Public Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 890</td>
<td>MPH Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Radiation Therapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RADT 121</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 122</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 123</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 124</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 125</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 126</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 127</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 128</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 401</td>
<td>Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 402</td>
<td>Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 403</td>
<td>Brachytherapy Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rehabilitation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REHB 701</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 704</td>
<td>Neurological Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 706</td>
<td>Work Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 707</td>
<td>Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 709</td>
<td>Family Systems and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 710</td>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 711</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 712</td>
<td>Rethinking Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 713</td>
<td>Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 714</td>
<td>Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 715</td>
<td>Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 716</td>
<td>Rehabilitation with Children</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religious Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>The Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 205</td>
<td>World Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 207</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 209</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 212</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 217</td>
<td>Religion, Science, and Magic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 218</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 221</td>
<td>Islamic Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 222</td>
<td>Qur’an and Hadith</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 225</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Knowledge</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 227</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 229</td>
<td>Paganism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Theravada Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Psychology of Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 234</td>
<td>Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 235</td>
<td>Religion, Law and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 302</td>
<td>Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 305</td>
<td>World Christianity (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 310</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 312</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 314</td>
<td>Religion and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 316</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 317</td>
<td>Religion, Science, and Magic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 318</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 321</td>
<td>Islamic Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 322</td>
<td>Qur’an and Hadith</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 323</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 324</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 325</td>
<td>Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 326</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 327</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 328</td>
<td>Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 329</td>
<td>Paganism (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 330</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 331</td>
<td>Special Topic: Psychology of Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 334</td>
<td>Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 335</td>
<td>Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 336</td>
<td>Buddhism, State and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 414</td>
<td>Religion and Identity (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 415</td>
<td>Method and Theory in the Study of Religion</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 423</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 428</td>
<td>Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 436</td>
<td>Buddhism, State and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 458</td>
<td>Topic in Religious History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 462</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Restorative Dentistry
REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry  60
REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry  60
REST 730 Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics  60

Rural Oral Health Care
ROHC 801 Principles of Medicine and Surgery for Rural Oral Health Care  60
ROHC 802 Advanced Principles in General Dental Practice  60
ROHC 880 Research Dissertation  60

Sanskrit
SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit 1  18
SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2  18

Science Communication
SCOM 209 Communicating Science - an Introduction  18
SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling  20
SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing  20
SCOM 404 Science Communication Internship  20
SCOM 405 Business of Filmmaking  20
SCOM 406 Science Expositions and Interpretation  20
SCOM 409 Introduction to Science Communication  20
SCOM 411 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 1  20
SCOM 412 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2  20
SCOM 413 Digital Production for Science Communication  20
SCOM 470 Literature Review and Pilot Film  20

Social Work
SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context  18
SOWK 201 Fields of Practice  18
SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services  18
SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work  18
SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory  18
SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory  18
SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work  18
SOWK 306 Special Topic  36
SOWK 307 Special Topic  18
SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice  18
SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1  36
SOWK 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice  20
SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice  20
SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan  20
SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models  20
SOWK 410 Special Topic: Kaupapa Māori Social Work Practice  20
SOWK 411 Advanced Special Topic: Contemporary Pacific Issues and the Social Services  20
SOWK 480 Research Project  20
SOWK 490 Dissertation  40
SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2  40
SOWK 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling  30

SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice  30
SOWK 512 Working with Children and Adolescents  30
SOWK 513 Mental Health and Specialist Practice  30
SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development  30
SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues and Facilitation  30
SOWK 516 Iwi Social Services II - Development and Evaluation  30
SOWK 517 Social Policy Development  30
SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision  30
SOWK 519 Social Services Management  30
SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation  30
SOWK 521 Advanced Special Topic: Contemporary Pacific Issues and the Social Services  30
SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic  30
SOWK 580 Research Project  30
SOWK 680 Research Project  30

Sociology
SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society  18
SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities  18
SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation  18
SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice  18
SOCI 202 Sociological Theory  18
SOCI 204 Special Topic: Sociology of Food  18
SOCI 205 Social Inequality  18
SOCI 207 Families and Society  18
SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology  18
SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self  18
SOCI 301 Mixed Methods  18
SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power  18
SOCI 304 Special Topic: Sociology of Food  18
SOCI 305 Family Demography  18
SOCI 306 Public Sociology  18
SOCI 309 Special Topic 2  18
SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society  18
SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food  18
SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics  20
SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory  20
SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology  20
SOCI 404 Special Topic in Sociology  20
SOCI 409 Special Topic in Sociology  20
SOCI 490 Dissertation  60

Software Engineering
SENG 301 Software Project Management  18
SENG 401 Software Engineering  20
SENG 490 Dissertation  40
SENG 580 Research Project  40

Spanish
SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1  18
SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2  18
SPAN 141 Introduction to Hispanic Culture  18
SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1  18
SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2  18
SPAN 235 Business Spanish  18
SPAN 242 Spanish Culture and Literature  18
SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature  18
SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1  18
SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2  18
SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies  18
SPAN 342 The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory  18
SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture  18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 347</td>
<td>19th Century Latin American Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 348</td>
<td>Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 452</td>
<td>Studies in Spanish 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Needs Dentistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 701</td>
<td>Hospital Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 702</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 730</td>
<td>Special Needs Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport; Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Biostatistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 210</td>
<td>Statistical Methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>Regression and Modelling 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 242</td>
<td>Multivariate Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251</td>
<td>Design of Research Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 264</td>
<td>Regression and Modelling 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 342</td>
<td>Multivariate Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 352</td>
<td>Applied Time Series</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 362</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 380</td>
<td>Statistical Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 411</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 3</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 412</td>
<td>Generalised Linear Models</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 435</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Bioinformatics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 440</td>
<td>Longitudinal Data Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 441-444</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Statistics</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 481</td>
<td>Statistical Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surgical Anatomy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 701</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Thorax</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 702</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Pelvis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 703</td>
<td>Abdomen and Neck</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 704</td>
<td>Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 297</td>
<td>Land Development Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>Introductory Field Camp</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td>Second Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 301</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 302</td>
<td>Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 303</td>
<td>Urban Design 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 304</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 305</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 306</td>
<td>Land Tenure 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 307</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 319</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 399</td>
<td>Third Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 410</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 411</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 412</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 413</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 451</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 452</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 453</td>
<td>Urban Design 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 454</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 455</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 456</td>
<td>Land Tenure 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 457</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 458</td>
<td>Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 459</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 460</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 462</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 469</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 470</td>
<td>Professional Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 473-478</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>36 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 480</td>
<td>Research Projects</td>
<td>36 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 509</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 510</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 511</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 512</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 513</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 519</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Programming</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 551</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 552</td>
<td>Advanced Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 553</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Design</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 554</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 555</td>
<td>Advanced Statutory Planning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 556</td>
<td>Advanced Land Tenure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 557</td>
<td>Advanced Cadastral Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 558</td>
<td>Advanced Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 559</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 562</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 569</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 573-578</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics</td>
<td>40 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology and Entrepreneurship</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TENT 410</td>
<td>Business Evaluation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 202</td>
<td>Computer Networking</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 301</td>
<td>Network Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 302</td>
<td>Network Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>Mobile Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 402</td>
<td>Internetworking</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 404</td>
<td>Mobile Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 122</td>
<td>Drama on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>Improvisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 152</td>
<td>Theatre Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 153</td>
<td>Voice and Movement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 221</td>
<td>Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 241</td>
<td>Playwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 251</td>
<td>Aspects of Physical Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 252</td>
<td>The Actor's Imagination</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 253</td>
<td>Bi-cultural Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 255</td>
<td>Performing Ireland</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 256</td>
<td>Design for Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 258</td>
<td>Australian and New Zealand Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 259</td>
<td>Performance Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 260</td>
<td>Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 261</td>
<td>Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 341</td>
<td>Advanced Playwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 351</td>
<td>Performing Shakespeare</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 352</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 353</td>
<td>Bi-cultural Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 354</td>
<td>Creating Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 355</td>
<td>Performing Ireland</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 356</td>
<td>Design for Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 421</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 422</td>
<td>Australian and New Zealand Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 423</td>
<td>Performance Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 424</td>
<td>Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 425</td>
<td>Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 451</td>
<td>Advanced Directing</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 452</td>
<td>Advanced Production Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 453</td>
<td>Directed Project in Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 454</td>
<td>Special Topic: Fortune Production Collaboration</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 455</td>
<td>Shakespeare Text to Performance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 456</td>
<td>Trauma and Violence in Performance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 214</td>
<td>Introduction to Wine Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 216</td>
<td>Sport Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 217</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 219</td>
<td>Destination Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 301</td>
<td>Cultural and Heritage Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 303</td>
<td>Tourist Accommodation Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 304</td>
<td>Event and Conventions Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 305</td>
<td>Tourism Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism and Sustainable Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 309</td>
<td>Tourism Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 411</td>
<td>Tourist Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 418</td>
<td>Tourism Destination Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 420</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 421</td>
<td>Special Topic: Tourism and Global Environmental Change</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 423</td>
<td>Advanced Tourism Concepts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 424</td>
<td>Tourism Methods and Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 427</td>
<td>Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISC 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Visual Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISC 202</td>
<td>History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISC 203</td>
<td>Theories and Debates</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISC 302</td>
<td>History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISC 303</td>
<td>Theories and Debates (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 401</td>
<td>Principles of Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 402</td>
<td>Techniques of Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 404</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 405</td>
<td>Wildlife Management - Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 406</td>
<td>Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 501</td>
<td>Wildlife Management Research Placement</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td>Animal Designs for Living</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 223</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 313</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 314</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 315</td>
<td>Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 316</td>
<td>Biological Data Analysis and Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 318</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 319</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 410</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 411</td>
<td>Behavioural Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Neurobiology and Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 413</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 414</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 415</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 416</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 417</td>
<td>Harvest Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 418</td>
<td>Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 419, 420</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 421</td>
<td>Essentials of Molecular Zoology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some Distance Learning papers, but regular attendance at one of the University’s campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
### Distance Learning Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEST 801</td>
<td>Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEST 802</td>
<td>Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEST 880</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQFI 301</td>
<td>Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQFI 401</td>
<td>Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 711</td>
<td>Aviation Physiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 712</td>
<td>Aircrew Health and Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 713</td>
<td>Airport and Travel Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 714</td>
<td>Clinical Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 715</td>
<td>Health, Work and Behaviour</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 716</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 717</td>
<td>Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 718</td>
<td>Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 719</td>
<td>Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 720</td>
<td>Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 721</td>
<td>Clinical Care in the Air</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 722</td>
<td>Organisation of Aeromedical Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 723</td>
<td>Managing Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 724</td>
<td>Health and Industry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 726</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 785</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 801</td>
<td>Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 802</td>
<td>Vocational Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 803</td>
<td>Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 804</td>
<td>International Assistance Operations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 312</td>
<td>The Gospels (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 322</td>
<td>The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 323</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 325</td>
<td>Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 326</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament Exegesis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 411</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 413</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 421</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 501</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 529</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 301</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM150</td>
<td>Concepts in Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 702</td>
<td>Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 401</td>
<td>Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 402</td>
<td>Promoting Children's Participation and Protection</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 407</td>
<td>Child-Centred Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 480</td>
<td>Research Study</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 242</td>
<td>Screening Chinese Cinemas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 342</td>
<td>Screening Chinese Cinemas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 102</td>
<td>The History of Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 111</td>
<td>Doing Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 131</td>
<td>God and Ethics in the Modern World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 206</td>
<td>The Reformation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 212</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 213</td>
<td>Issues in Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 217</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 218</td>
<td>The Person and Work of Christ</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 231</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 233</td>
<td>Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 305</td>
<td>The Roots of Public Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 306</td>
<td>The Reformation (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 312</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 313</td>
<td>Issues in Theology (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 314</td>
<td>The Theology of Sören Kierkegaard</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 317</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 318</td>
<td>The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 319</td>
<td>Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 331</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 333</td>
<td>Public Theology: God in the Public Square</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 334</td>
<td>Theology, Money and Markets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 403</td>
<td>The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 405</td>
<td>The Roots of Public Theology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 411</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Theology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 414</td>
<td>The Theology of Sören Kierkegaard (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 415</td>
<td>Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 416</td>
<td>The Theology of Bonhoeffer</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 420</td>
<td>Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 451</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 452</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 453</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 454</td>
<td>Clothing, Materials and Workplace injury</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 455</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTH 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE 404</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour: Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTMG 401</td>
<td>Pathophysiology of Incontinence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTMG 402</td>
<td>Management for Continence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDED 911</td>
<td>Doctor of Education Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technology in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 407</td>
<td>Researching Educational Issues</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 421</td>
<td>Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 423</td>
<td>Technology-enhanced Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 428</td>
<td>Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 429</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 430</td>
<td>Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 431</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 432</td>
<td>Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 433</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Internet-based Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 438</td>
<td>Leadership for Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 439</td>
<td>Strategic Educational Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 440</td>
<td>Critical Analysis of Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 441</td>
<td>Researching Personal Teaching Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 444</td>
<td>Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 451</td>
<td>Inclusive Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 453</td>
<td>Exercising Professional Leadership</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 457</td>
<td>Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 459</td>
<td>Equality, Diversity and Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 461</td>
<td>The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 462</td>
<td>Mentoring Teachers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Research Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 580</td>
<td>MEd Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 590</td>
<td>Professional Practice Portfolio</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 132</td>
<td>An Introduction to Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Practice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialities in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 730</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 733</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 826</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 8CP</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 8CQ</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 8D</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 401</td>
<td>Management of Chemical Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 402</td>
<td>Environmental Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 405</td>
<td>Basic Toxicology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 406</td>
<td>Risk Management Law 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 408</td>
<td>Radiation Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 409</td>
<td>New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 702</td>
<td>Principles of Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 703</td>
<td>Health Information Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 706</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 708</td>
<td>Health Data Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 701</td>
<td>Working in Interprofessional Clinical Teams</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 817</td>
<td>Health Sciences Master's Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 131</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 132</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 504</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 401</td>
<td>Principles of Human Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 402</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 404</td>
<td>Nutrition and Chronic Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 407</td>
<td>Advanced Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMS 301</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMS 401</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 501</td>
<td>Indigenous Theory and Method</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 704</td>
<td>Research Methods in Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Māori Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 404</td>
<td>Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 413</td>
<td>Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa - Māori and Indigenous Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical Laboratory Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 402</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 403</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 404</td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 405</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 406</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 407</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 408</td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 409</td>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 701</td>
<td>Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 702</td>
<td>Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 703</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 704</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 705</td>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 706</td>
<td>Sleep Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ministry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINS 403</td>
<td>Theological Reflection</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 405</td>
<td>Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Disability and Mental Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 406</td>
<td>Leadership in Congregations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 407</td>
<td>Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 408</td>
<td>Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 409</td>
<td>Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 410</td>
<td>Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 411</td>
<td>Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 592</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musculoskeletal Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSME 701</td>
<td>Clinical Diagnosis</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 702</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Tissues</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 704</td>
<td>Introduction to Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 705</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Spine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 706</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Limbs</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 707</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 708</td>
<td>Introduction to Pain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 709</td>
<td>Clinical Therapeutics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 710</td>
<td>Recreational and Sports Injuries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 711</td>
<td>Pain Assessment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nursing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 403</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 404</td>
<td>Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice 30
NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum 30
NURS 411 Nursing – High Acuity 30
NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban 30
NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods 30
NURS 416 Nursing – Applied Pharmacology 30
NURS 418 Nursing Education – Principles and Practice 30
NURS 419 Special Topic: Ageing and Mental Health 30
NURS 420, 421 Special Topics 30 each
NURS 423 Nursing – Leadership and Management 1 30
NURS 424 Nursing – Leadership and Management 2 30
NURS 426 Nursing – Gerontology 30
NURS 427 Long-term Condition Management 30
NURS 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30
NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing 30
NURS 430 Advanced Nursing Practicum 30
NURS 431 Rural Nursing 30
NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice 30

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
OBGY 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care 18
OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community 18
OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I 18
OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II 18
OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training 36
OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1 6
OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2 6

Occupational Health
OCCH 401 Occupational Health 30
OCCH 402 Occupational Safety 30

Ophthalmology
OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30
OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30
OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30
OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30
OPHT 805 Ocular Genetics 30

Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities 20
PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific 20
PACI 410 Special Topic 20

Pain and Pain Management
PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain 15
PAIN 702 Biomedical Pain Management 15
PAIN 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain 15

Pastoral Studies
PAST 206 Special Topic 18
PAST 207 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology 18
PAST 212 Research Methods 18

PAST 215 Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand 18
PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care 18
PAST 306 Special Topic 18
PAST 307 Special Topic: Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Disability and Mental Health 18
PAST 308 Special Topic 18
PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 18
PAST 314 Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society 18
PAST 315 Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced) 18
PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced) 18
PAST 317 Chaplaincy Studies 18
PAST 490 Dissertation 60

Periodontology
PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology 60
PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology 60

Pharmacy
PHCY 506 Research Methods 30
PHCY 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1 30
PHCY 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2 30
PHCY 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30
PHCY 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 541 Medicines Information 30
PHCY 542 Medicines Management 30
PHCY 547 Medicines and Culture 30
PHCY 548 Pharmaceutical Policy 30
PHCY 590 Dissertation 60
PHCY 601 Principles of Prescribing 30
PHCY 602 Prescribing Practicum 30

Physiotherapy
PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice 30
PHTY 535 Neurorehabilitation 30
PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy 30
PHTY 545 Special Topic 30
PHTY 548 Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture 30
PHTY 561 Clinical Practice 30
PHTY 590 Dissertation 60
PHTY 610 Research Methods 30
PHTY 650 Research Project 30

Primary Health Care
PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30
PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine 30

Psychological Medicine
PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders 30
PSME 404 Addiction Assessment 30
PSME 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice 30
PSME 406 Special Topic: Research Methods: Mental Health 30
PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSME 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 418</td>
<td>Eating Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 424</td>
<td>Addiction Pharmacotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 425</td>
<td>Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 426</td>
<td>Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 427</td>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 428</td>
<td>Psycho-oncology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 429</td>
<td>Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 432</td>
<td>Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 433</td>
<td>Introduction to Infant Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 434</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 435</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 436</td>
<td>Principles of Family and Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 437</td>
<td>Applied Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 439</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 721</td>
<td>Methods for Epidemiological Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 722</td>
<td>Conducting Epidemiological Research in Developing Countries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 725</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 726</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 734</td>
<td>Health Protection</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 737</td>
<td>Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 738</td>
<td>Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 739</td>
<td>Special Topic: Systematic Reviews</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 740</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 401</td>
<td>Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 402</td>
<td>Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 403</td>
<td>Brachytherapy Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 701</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 704</td>
<td>Neurological Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 706</td>
<td>Work Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 707</td>
<td>Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 709</td>
<td>Family Systems and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 710</td>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 711</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 712</td>
<td>Rethinking Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 713</td>
<td>Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 714</td>
<td>Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 715</td>
<td>Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 716</td>
<td>Rehabilitation with Children</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>The Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 205</td>
<td>World Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 207</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 209</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 212</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 218</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 227</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 229</td>
<td>Paganism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Theravada Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Psychology of Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 234</td>
<td>Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 235</td>
<td>Religion, Law and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 302</td>
<td>Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 305</td>
<td>World Christianity (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 310</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 312</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 314</td>
<td>Religion and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 316</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 318</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 323</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 324</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 326</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 327</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 328</td>
<td>Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 329</td>
<td>Paganism (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 331</td>
<td>Special Topic : Psychology of Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 334</td>
<td>Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 335</td>
<td>Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 336</td>
<td>Buddhism, State and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 414</td>
<td>Religion and Identity (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 415</td>
<td>Method and Theory in the Study of Religion</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 423</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 428</td>
<td>Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 436</td>
<td>Buddhism, State and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 462</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 112</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301</td>
<td>Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 302</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405</td>
<td>Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 406</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 410</td>
<td>Special Topic: Kaupapa Māori Social Work Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 411</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic: Contemporary Pacific Issues and the Social Services</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Service Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 512</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 513</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 514</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 516</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 518</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 519</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic: Contemporary Pacific Issues and the Social Services</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 580</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 680</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sports Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPME 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surgical Anatomy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 701</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Thorax</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 702</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Pelvis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 703</td>
<td>Abdomen and Neck</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 704</td>
<td>Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surveying**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 562</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tourism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aarts, J. M.</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, J. H.</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, N. M.</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdelhameed, B. E.-Z.</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abel, G. M.</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abels, P. R.</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abernethy, D. A.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abraham, W. C.</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abraham, W. C.</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acheson, C.</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ackerman, A.</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acreman, D. S.</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam, L. A.</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam, W. A.</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, J. B.</td>
<td>63, 91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, J. E.</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, P. V.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamson, S. J.</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adank, F. P.</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adler, J. L.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adler, R. W.</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiraal, A. J.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahdar, R. J.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmadi, R. M.</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmer, S. A. Q.</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitcheson, S.</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitchison, A.</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitken, R. W.</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitken, S. A.</td>
<td>109, 111, 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitken-Ferguson, D. A.</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Sallami, H.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert, M. H.</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albi, N.</td>
<td>132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albrecht, J. N.</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldred, R. E. L.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, D. A.</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, M. M.</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, A. N.</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, M. A.</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, R. N.</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, S. M.</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aljanabi, I.</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alla, S.</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan, A. L.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan, B. C.</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan, R. B.</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allelyne, D. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allison, R. S.</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alm, A.</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alridge, M. M.</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alsop, B. L.</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alsop, T. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alston, H. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumbaugh, R. E.</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amaranathan, J.</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amos, H. B.</td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an Huef, A.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andersen, M. F.</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, G. M.</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, J. M.</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, T. J.</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, W. J.</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson S.</td>
<td>131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew, I. M.</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arose, C.</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angle, N. J.</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angus, W. R.</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anson, R. W.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anson, D.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antoun, J. S.</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Araya, F.</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ardagh, M. W.</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armour, P. C.</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong, E.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong, H. L.</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold, G. P.</td>
<td>94, 97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur, G. M.</td>
<td>134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashby, J. F.</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashraf, A.</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astley, S. J.</td>
<td>104, 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton, J. A.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton, J. C.</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asil, M.</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astwood, D. R.</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athens, J.</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atkins, M.</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atkinson, L. J.</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atkinson, P. J.</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atwood, N. R.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audeau, A. M.</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augustine, R. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin, N. C.</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auveray, B.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery, W. F.</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayers, R. S.</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayson, K. L.</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baab, L. M.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babington, W. S.</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badami, K. G.</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baeumer, B.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagshaw, P. F.</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagshaw, S. N.</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baguley, C.</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahn, A.</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bailey, M. B.</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bailey, W. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baird, M. A.</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baird, S. K.</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, M. G.</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, N. J. de C.</td>
<td>81, 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, S. J.</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balakrishnan, B.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balasingam, A. G.</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baldi, J. C.</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballagh, R. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballantine, T. J. G.</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballantyne, Angela J.</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballantyne, Anthony J.</td>
<td>21, 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballantyne, D. F.</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballard, B. R. C. M.</td>
<td>127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltar Gonzalez, F.</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandeen, P. H.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bann, S. D.</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barapatre, C. B.</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber, I. G.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barclay, M. L.</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bardwell, C. M.</td>
<td>127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker, D. P.</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker, M. E.</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker, R. J.</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barlow, A. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartrop, K. M.</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnard, K. G.</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnes, P. K.</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnett, M. R.</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barr, D. J.</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barratt, B. I. P.</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrington-Onslow, S.</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrington-Ward, E. W.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrow, C.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barry, B. N.</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Barson, D. J., 99
Barthow, C. A., 108
Barton, P. H., 128
Bartram, A. F., 86
Bartow, C. A., 108
Barton, P. H., 128
Bartram, A. F., 86
Barusch, A. S., 30
Bateup, J. M., 68
Baughan, S. C., 136
Baxter, A. L., 59
Baxter, C. R., 91
Baxter, G. D., 121
Baxter, J. M, 57, 91, 92
Bazsika, J. J., 51
Beadel, G. P., 80
Beaglehole, B., 85
Bean, D. B., 110
Beasley, C. R. W., 110
Beasley, D. M. G., 99
Beasley, S. W., 81, 88
Beatson, N. J., 53
Beck, C. W., 50
Beckert, L. E. L., 76
Beckett, D. M., 62
Beckingsale, L. M., 44
Beckwith, J. A., 127
Bedford, N. D., 111
Bedford, W. M., 134
Begg, A. F., 75
Begg, A. J., 84
Begg, D. J., 99
Begg, E. J., 76
Bekhit, A. E-D. A., 42
Bell, C. J., 85
Bell, D. R., 34
Bell, E. M., 108, 114
Bell, S. M., 100
Bellingham, E. J., 27
Belsham, R., 87
Benge, E. G., 117
Bennani, F. O., 62
Bennani, V., 60
Bennett, C. A., 40
Bennett, J. A., 25
Bennett, J. S., 116
Bennett, P., 44
Bennetts, G. P., 75
Benniman, J., 118
Benuskova, L., 41
Benwell, G. L., 52
Berard, K. B., 129
Beres, M. A., 29
Beresford, T., 89
Berg, D. A. G., 34
Berg, N., 53
Bergzoll, C. A., 111
Bering, J. M., 51
Berkeley, B. B., 59
Berkeley, M. L., 59
Bernhardt, H. S., 66
Berkhuis, L. K., 122
Berrill, S. M., 74
Berry, M. J., 111
Bethwaite, P. B., 113
Betz, A. H., 82
Beuvelburg, N. J., 75
Bevin, M. W., 70
Bevin, T. H., 96
Beyer, F., 46
Bhabra, G. S., 53
Bhattia, M., 82
Bicknell, L. S., 97
Bidwell, S. R., 84
Bierre, S. P., 116
Biggemann, S. A., 56
Bilkey, D. K., 48
Binfield, A. L., 82
Binns, J. A., 24
Birch, E. J., 42
Birch, M. R., 78, 83
Bird, P. A., 88
Bird, R. J., 65
Birks, C. L., 102
Bishop, D. H. S., 56
Bishop, M. L., 122
Bishop, P. J., 50
Bisson, M. A., 119
Black, K. E., 44
Black, Michael A., 66
Black, Monique A., 128
Black, V. C., 86
Blackman, A. R., 126
Blaikie, A. L., 136
Blaikie, R. J., 19, 47, 129
Blake, J. W. H., 78
Blakely, A. A., 115
Blakemore, R. L., 77
Blakie, P. B., 47
Blanch, R. W., 35
Blaschke, P. M., 117
Blattner, K. C., 92
Blyth, P., 63
Boddington, E. J., 94
Boden, J. M., 85
Bodle, E. J., 122
Boeke, P. E., 114
Boereboom, S. L., 92
Boet, R., 89
Boivin, J. M., 126
Bokor, A. A. M., 67
Bolitho, S. E., 79
Bond, D. W., 81, 112
Bond, S. E., 24
Bone, J. E., 89
Bonner, D. A., 57
Boon von Ochssee, D., 73
Booth, D. G., 37
Boothman-Burrell, D., 93
Bork, O., 38, 120
Born, M. S., 93
Borowczyk, J. M., 80
Borrie, M. S., 134
Bostina, M., 67
Bouwer, G. T., 70
Bowie, D. R., 73
Bowkett, B. D., 111
Bowman, M. H. E., 43
Boyack, K., 44
Boyd, D. H., 61
Boyd, S. G., 111
Boyes, M. A., 37
Boyes, S. F., 119
Bozonet, S. M., 82
Bradley, A. S., 47
Bradley, L. D., 128
Bradshaw, J. H., 96
Bradshaw, J. K., 63
Bradshaw, M. G., 61
Braithwaite, A. W., 96
Braud, R., 120
Bremer, P. J., 42
Bremner, J.-A. M., 94
Brennan, S. O., 83
Brett, C. N. H., 74
Brett, H. C., 126
Brewster, M. J., 126
Brickell, C., 29
Bridgman, P. G., 78
Briggs, M. J., 32
Brinded, P. M. J., 85
Brisard-Smith, M. S. M., 68
Brodent, J. M., 60
Broadbent, R. S., 104
Brockway, B. D. J., 94
Broderick, C. M., 126
Broni, S. C., 37
Brook, P. M., 125
Brooker, S. A., 39
Brookes, B. L., 25
Brooking, P. A., 34
Brooking, T. W. H., 25
Brookland, R. L., 99
Brooks, E. L., 22
Brooks, H. J., 67, 97
Brosnan, M. G., 61
Broughton, J. R., 58, 59, 98
Brouwer, Y. K., 34
Brown, A., 126
Brown, A. C. D., 50
Brown, C. H., 69
Brown, Charlotte M., 127
Brown, Christopher M., 66
Brown, D. J. G., 103
Brown, L. E., 26
Brown, R. C., 44
Brown, R. S. E., 65
Brown, S. D., 76
Brownfield, L. R., 66
Brownlie, H. J., 126
Bruce, R. M., 109
Brunton, C. R., 84
Brunton, M. A., 123
Brunton, P. A., 58
Bryant, D. J., 46
Bryant, K. A. P., 122
Bryant-Tokalau, J., 32
Brydon, P. M. R., 47
Buchan, J. C., 86
Buchan, N. C., 90
Buchanan, A. J., 133
Buchanan, M. I., 132
Buckingham, D. M., 32
Buckley, H. R., 64
Bunn, S. J., 64
Bunton, R. W., 103
Burford, S. M., 44
Burgess-Manning, J. A., 114
Burke, M. A., 75
Burn, P. J., 80
Burns, C. W., 50
Burns, R. G. H., 27
Burr, R. W., 79
Burrell, B. A., 90
Burritt, D. J., 39
Burrows, G. R., 54
Burrows, L. C., 37
Burt, M. J., 78
Burton, C. M., 93
Busby, W. J., 95
Bush, A. J. C, 114
Bussey, M. D., 37
Butler, A., 90
Butler, A. C., 83
Butler, A. P. H., 87
Butler, J. M. A., 78
Butson, R. J., 125
Butt, A. G., 63, 69
Button, C., 37
Cabral, J. D., 40
Calder, A. M., 122
Caldwell, B. O., 108
Caldwell, M., 133
Cakmak, Y. O., 64
Cameron, A. M., 129
Cameron, A. V., 76
Cameron, C. M., 99
Cameron, C. R., 109
Cameron, R. G., 110
Cammock, F., 74
Campbell, A. J., 108
Campbell, D. J., 60
Campbell, E. M., 136
Campbell, H. R., 29
Campbell, R. E., 69
Campbell-Price, M. A., 34
Campbell-Stokes, P., 112
Cannon, R. D., 58, 62
Canton, J. C., 100
Carlisle, B. H., 67
Carlyle, T. D., 85
Carne, A., 66
Carr, A. Craig., 101
Carr, Anitra. C., 82
Carr, N. S., 56
Carr, S. J., 89
Carrington, S. D., 62
Carroll, R. W., 110
Carruthers, C. C., 118
Carson, S. F., 45
Carstens, A., 102
Carter, F. E., 86
Carter, J. M., 112
Carter, K. J., 107
Carter, L. J., 32
Carvajal-Gallardo, M. E., 53
Cassidy, T. G., 37
Cathro, P. R., 58, 60
Cathro, V. I., 55
Cattermole, J. A., 27
Cawood, T. J., 78
Chalmers-Watson, T. A., 78
Coates, M. H., 87
Cockerell, F., 106
Cockfield, A. N., 80
Coetzee, W. J. L., 56
Cole, B. E., 125
Cole, D. R., 78
Coleman, A., 53
Coleman, E., 107
Coleman, K. L., 117
Coleman, M., 57
Coleman, M. J., 68
Colhoun, H. C., 86
Collard, J. R., 25
Collins, A. G. F., 75
Collins, C. A., 99
Collins, C. C., 85
Colombo, M. W., 48
Compton, A. J., 118
Conaghan, C. J., 79
Conder, J. A., 91
Condliffe, S. B., 69
Connell, S. H., 32
Connelly, S., 24
Conner, J., 129
Conner, T. S., 48
Connor, J. L., 98
Conroy, J. L., 72
Conroy, M. G., 134
Cook, D. T., 111
Cook, G. M., 64, 67
Cook, H., 116
Cook, L. A., 84
Cook, N. J., 87
Cook, H. S., 118
Cook, R. T., 44
Coombes, J. A. L., 124
Coombes, R., 71
Cooper, A., 29
Cooper, K. B., 136
Cooper, T. D., 30
Copeland, A. E., 37
Coppell, K. J., 94
Corbett, R. P., 81
Cormack, D. M., 113, 116
Cornes, P. A., 70
Cornfoot, J. C., 133
Cotter, J. D., 37
Coughlan, E. P., 84
Coulter, G. N., 88
Coulls, B. J., 51
Cowan, I. A., 87
Cox, B., 98
Crack, S. P., 123
Crack, T. F., 52
Cragg, P. A., 57, 64, 69
Craig, B., 85
Craig, D., 48
Craig, E. D., 104
Craig, M. R., 133
Craig, R. A., 119
Cram, F. M., 72
Crampton, P. R., 57, 63
Crane, J., 108
Cranefield, S. J. S., 54
Craw, D., 42
Craw, K. L., 127
Craw, S. M., 105
Crawford, E. C., 100
Crawford, R., 122
Creagh, T. A., 89
Cree, A., 50
Cross, D. J., 124
Cross, N. B., 78
Cross, S. F., 81
Croucher, M. J., 86
Crowe, M. T., 71, 85, 90
Crowley, J. D., 40
Crowley, J. P., 68
Crozier, I. G., 77
Crump, J. A., 98
Cruz Banks, O., 37
Cryer, P. C., 99
Cuddy, J. A. 72
Cullen, N. J., 24
Cullinan, M. P., 62
Cummins, N. J., 23
Cunningham, B. J., 133
Cunningham, R., 116
Cunliffe, H. E., 97
Curran, B. J., 74
Currant, P. N., 74
Currey, N. R., 106
Currie, I. J., 75
Currie, K. I., 40
Currie, M. J., 82
Cury Ribeiro, D., 121
Cushen, J. R. A., 130
Cutfield, G. R., 63
Cutfield, N. J., 94
Cuthbertson, T. M., 41
Cutler, S. T., 45
Da Silva, E. N. A. F., 90
da Silva Tatley, F. M. P. R., 129
D'Aeth, L. J. H., 84
D'Souza, A. B., 109
D'Souza, A. J., 116
Dachs, G. U., 82
Dagger, M. E. R., 59
Dalley, J. B., 100
Dalby-Ball, J., 74
Dallas-Katoa, W. M., 72
Dalton, S. C., 83
Dalzell, K. G. B., 80
Daniel, B. K., 125
Daniel, P. B., 105
Daniell, A. J., 81
Daniels, W. J., 125
Darling, L., 124
Darlington, C. L., 68
Darlow, B. A., 81
Das, S. C., 120
David, T., 87
Davidson, P. J., 88
Davie, G. S., 99
Davies, H. A., 93
Davies, K., 124
Davies, S. J., 24
Davies, T. M., 46
Davis, L. S., 51
Davison, C. J., 73
Davison, M. P., 115
Dawes, G. W., 28, 30
Dawes, P. J. D., 103
Dawkins, K. E., 31
Dawson, A. M., 92
Dawson, J. B., 32
Dawson, M. C., 29
Dawson, P. G., 104
Dawson, S. J., 93
Dawson, S. M., 45
Day, A. S., 81
Day, C. L., 66
Day, P. A., 75
Day, R. H., 24
de Graaf, B. D. O. A., 99
De Ridder, D., 103
de Ridder, J., 117
de Ridder, K. J. P. F. M., 119
De Silva, H., 59
De Silva, L., 62
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>De Silva, R. K.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deacon, H. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deak, L. J.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean, J. A.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean, J. C. C.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deans, S. Y.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dearden, P. K.</td>
<td>57, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deavoll, B. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deering, D. E. A.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaborde, E. J.-M.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delahunt, B.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delahunt, J. W.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delany, D. C.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delany, L. M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell, S. E.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell’Ario, A.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deng, J. D.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennett, E. R.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennis, J. T.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denys, P. H.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deo, S.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depree, P. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derrett, S. L.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deruchie, A. M.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desrosiers, J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devaney, E. J.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devenish, C. J.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devere, H. M.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dhabuwala, A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dias, S. N. G. P. J.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaz-Rainey, I.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick, G. C.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick, M. L.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickerhof, N.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickinson, K. J. M.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickson, A. A.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickson, C. G.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickson, N. P.</td>
<td>98, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didham, P. M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diedrichs, J. J.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietrich, M.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijkstra, B.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dillon, C. P.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinesh, D.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ding, S. L.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, B.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, B. E.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, L.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dlaskova, J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobier, K. K.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dockerty, J. D.</td>
<td>91, 92, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doherty, A. J.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald, K. M.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnelly, B. V.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnelly, S. M.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donovan, S. E.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doocey, C. M.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doogue, M. P.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doohr, K.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doran, M. V.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doudney, C. W.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dougherty, B. R.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglass, A. J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolve, T. M.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dovey, S. M.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowell, A. C.</td>
<td>110, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowland, B. R.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowe, C. S.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downes, G. A.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downes, N. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downs, J. P.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doyle, T. C. A.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drake, M. H.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drake, N. J. C.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dray, K. E.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drennan, C. J.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreyer, C. P.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drichel, S.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummond, B. K.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drysdale, M. P.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Plessis, H.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Toit, S. W.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubow, G.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffull, S. B.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffy, P. D.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dukes, P. C.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dummer, J. F.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar, J. D.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbier, A. K.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, C. J. H.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, R.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, S. U.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, T. J.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, W. J.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncanson, M. J.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dungey, G. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, C. A. S.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, J.A.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, J.W.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, L. A.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunstone, C. A.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durutalo, A. L.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duval, D. T.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dymond Cate, M.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyson, K.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyzel, A. T.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eames, P. M.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early, L.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East, A.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easterbrooke-Clarke, L. H.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easton, B. H.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eaton-Rye, J. J.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eccles, M. R.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckhoff, A. M.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgar, F. J.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmond, J. B. P.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmond, J. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmonds, L. K.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, B.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, C. M.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, F.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, P. R.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, T. G.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, J. G.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, O.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, R. M. M.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egbuji, J. U.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egenes, J. R.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggleston, M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eglinton, T. W.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eketone, A. D.</td>
<td>21, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, D. E.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, M. J.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, P. A.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, R. E.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elkin, S. A.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, G.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, J. R.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, R. M.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, John. M.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, Justin M.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, K. M.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, T. B.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellis, E. H.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellis, P. M.</td>
<td>63, 106, 107, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellison, M. K.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellmers, L. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellwood, P. M.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empson, R. M.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endre, Z. H.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English, S. F.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epton, M. J.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erasmus, J. H.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergler, C. R.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erickson, J. R.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Espiner, E. A.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, A. L.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, C. L.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, J. J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, J. M.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, R. J.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, S. J.</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, A. M.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everts, R. J.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every-Palmer, S.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evison, J. C.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evers, G. T.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyres, G. T.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyres, G. T.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faed, J. M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faherty, J. C.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairgray, A. D.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairhall, G. C.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falcous, M. A.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farella, M.</td>
<td>58, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farquhar, J. I.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faulkner, A. R.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faul, R. L. M.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fayomi, O. A.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feek, C. M.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenwick, J. L.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferdinand, S. A.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, A. B.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, J. H.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, K. A.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, M. L.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, S. W.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernandes, K. M. D. N.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrier, K. A.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feryok, A.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field, P. A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielder, J. N.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielding, D. J.</td>
<td>52, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, B. S.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, M. J.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filep, S.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filoche, S. K.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findlay, N. B.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fineran, P. C.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fink, J. N.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finlay, D.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnie, W. L.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnis, N. D. M.</td>
<td>78, 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firth, N. A.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fischer, A. D.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, A. L.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, J. A.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, K. B.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, L. J.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, M. D. O.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, T-L. M.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, T. M.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, V. J.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzgerald, D. J.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzgerald, R. P.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzpatrick, C. A.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzpatrick, C. E.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzsimons, S. J.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleet, T. D.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleischer, A. D.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, N. I.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, S. B.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, D. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, V. J.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flint, R. S.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flood, J. A.</td>
<td>19, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florkowski, C. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florkowski, H.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flynn, J. R.</td>
<td>28, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foate, J. A.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fomison-Nurse, I. C.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fong, A. H. Y.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foo, K. S.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbes, C. R.</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbes, L. V.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford, A. C.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford, G. A.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford, R.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordyce, M. A.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordyce, R. E.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forrester, J. C.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster Page, L. A.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, A. D.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, F. T.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foulds, J. A.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fountain, J. S.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, C.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, G. A.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, C.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, D. C.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, J. M.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, K.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frampton, C. M. A.</td>
<td>71, 76, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, K. E.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franz, E. A.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, A. B.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, A. J.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, J. C.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frauendiener, J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frazer, G. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frazer, I. L.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, C.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, J.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, L. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, A.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, N. P.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, P. A.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, R. A.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frew, R. D.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedlander, L. T.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedmann, B. D.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friel, E. J.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frizelle, F. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fronius, M.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fry, D. L.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frye, J. N. R.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuller, J. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furlong, M. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaffney, J. M. D.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gale, C. K.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gale, D. A.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, L. E.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, P. A.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, S. J.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galland, B. C.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galletly, D. C.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallop, C. H. J.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, D. C.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, I. F.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, R. J.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamble, A. B.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganly, P. S.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia, E. E.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden, A. L.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardiner, C. W.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, J.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, K. R.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. J. McK.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. W.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garland, R. C.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garner, S. L.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrett, J. M.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garry, A. J.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasson, N. R.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gately-Taylor, E. M.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauld, R. D. C.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaut, M. J.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaut, Y. R.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Gavaghan, C., 32
Geare, A. J., 54
Gearry, J. E. C., 83
Gearry, R. B., 76
Geber, J.D., 65
Geddes, J. A. A., 83
Geddes, J. E. C., 83
Geddes, R. B., 76
Geddis, A. C., 32
Gee, G. P., 89
Gemmell, N. J., 64
Genç, M., 53
George, A. P., 122
George, M. R., 83
George, S., 70
Geraghty, D. N., 135
Gerber-Bastos, R., 61
German, R. N., 127
Gerth, M. L., 66
Ghosh, G., 22
Gibbons, S. S., 83
Gibbs, A., 30
Gibbs, D. D., 78
Gibson, A. J., 73
Gibson, K., 82
Gieseg, S. P., 87
Gilbert, M. G., 89
Gilbert, P. G., 62
Gilchrist, N. L., 77
Giles, G. I., 68
Gill, M. W., 70
Gillett, G. R., 58
Gillett, W. R., 103, 104
Gillies, M. W., 72
Gillon, D. A., 91
Gilmore, A. M., 34, 36
Gimblett, A. C., 72
Giss, S. R., 119
Gladman, T. B. 107
Glendining, K.A., 65
Glenie, T. J., 95
Gladman, T. B., 107
Glendining, K.A., 65
Glenie, T. J., 95
Gliddon, C. M., 69
Glue, P. W., 100
Gnoth, J., 55
Godby, G., 35
Goh, A. D., 87
Goh, P. K. H., 59
Golding, C., 125
Gollop, M. M., 30
Goodstadt, F. B., 112
Goodwin, D. P., 51
Goodwin, M. G., 81
Gordon, E. G., 55
Gordon, K. C., 39
Gordon, S. E., 114
Gorman, A. R., 43
Gosling, T. C., 132
Goswami, S. K., 40
Gould, D. M., 66
Gower, M. A., 129
Gracia, A., 26
Graham, F. P., 108
Grainer, R., 108
Grant, L. J., 46
Grant, S. G., 56
Grant, S. H., 112
Grattan, D. R., 64
Gray, A. R., 99
Gray, B. J., 55
Gray, B. V., 113
Gray, C. M., 90
Gray, E. A., 122
Gray, L. A., 113
Gray, L. M., 75
Gray, M. S., 135
Gray, N. M., 119
Gray, T. A., 118
Greatbanks, R. W., 55
Green, B. K. W., 95
Green, J. A., 120
Green, R. M., 35
Gregan, J. M., 87
Gregg, T. P., 118
Greig, L., 117
Greish, K., 68
Grieve, J. R., 61
Griffin, I. P., 47
Griffin, J. F. T., 67
Griffin, N. M. R., 87
Griffiths, R. F., 108
Griffiths, S. E., 32
Grigor, J. M. G., 115
Grigorut, C., 25
Grimmett, D. J., 129
Grindley, G. R., 135
Gross, J. E., 49
Grot Zaninotti, C., 100
Grover, S., 55
Groves, C. M., 107, 129
Grundy, K. E., 78
Guedea, R., 26
Guévéremont, D., 65
Guilford, P. J., 66
Guirguis, N. I., 97
Gullam, J. E., 79
Gulliver, L. S. M., 63
Gunn, A. C., 33
Gurney, J. K., 116
Gutenstein, M. L., 90
Guthrie, J. C., 55
Guthrie-Higbee, E., 31
Guy, P. L., 39
Gwynne Jones, D. P., 101
Haddon, A.-M., 132
Hageman, K. J., 40
Haider, N., 82, 90
Haig, C. L., 54
Haines, E. M., 47
Haitana, T. N., 72
Halba, H. M., 28
Halberstadt, J. B., 48
Halcrow, S. E., 64
Hale, J. K., 23
Hale, L. A., 121
Hale, P. A., 79
Hales, S. E. P., 116
Halksworth-Smith, G., 91
Hall, A. B.-M., 112
Hall, C. G., 33
Hall, G. G., 31
Hall, I. R., 100
Hall, J. C. R., 22
Hall, K. M., 112
Hall, S. G., 133
Hall-Jones, S. F., 54
Hamid, G. A. M., 59
Hamilton, D. A., 109
Hamilton, J. H., 59
Hamilton, K. L., 69
Hamlin, R. P., 55
Hamman, W. J., 125
Hammer, N., 64
Hammond-Tooke, G. D., 94
Hampton, M. B., 82
Hananjea, L. M., 97
Hancox, R. J., 98
Handcock, P. J., 37
Hanger, H. C., 77
Hanna, S. McE., 58, 60
Hanna, D. S., 93, 107
Hanna, N. A. R., 104
Hansen, P. C., 53
Hanton, L. R., 39
Staff Index

Hardie, C. L., 106
Harding, G. A., 80
Harding, J. E., 31
Harding, S. A., 109
Harding, W. J., 62
Harfoot, N. A., 129
Hargest, C. E., 122
Hargreaves, E. A., 37
Harker, D. Y., 79
Harland, A. D., 125
Harper, G. C., 56
Harper, S. J., 119
Harraway, J. A., 46
Harrex, J. R., 35
Harris, D. L., 78
Harris, G. C., 83
Harris, G. E., 74
Harris, H. J., 133
Harris, R. B., 116
Harris, S. K. A., 91
Harris, W. W., 28
Harrison, A. A., 108
Harrison, C. G., 73
Harrison, D. O., 27
Harrison, E. J., 123
Harrison, J. C., 68
Harrison, M. J., 118
Hart, S. C., 133
Harte, M. J., 134
Harvey, S. D., 51
Hasler, P., 128
Haszard, J. J., 44, 105
Hattfield, H. B., 23
Haug, A. A., 53
Haugh, J. J., 124
Hauman, C. H. J., 60
Hawker, P. M., 133
Hawkins, W. C., 40
Hay, N. M., 109
Hayashishita, J.-R., 26
Hayes, A. E., 41
Hayes, J. M., 132
Hayman, A. R., 40
Hayne, H., 19, 48, 123
Hay-Smith, E. J. C., 104, 108
Hayward, J., 29
Headley, J. H., 29
Heads, T. C., 115
Healey, M. D., 49
Healey, M. D., 106
Healy, P. J., 109
Heath, A. J., 87
Heath, A.-L. M., 44
Heather, A. K., 69
Heatherington, J. E., 75
Hector-Taylor, J. E., 81
Heenan, A. J., 60
Heikal, A., 68
Heinz, A. C., 73
Helms, R. M., 71
Hemi, R. D., 51
Henaghan, R. M., 31
Henderson, S., 73
Hendy, M. D., 46
Heng, N. C. K., 61
Hennig, J., 46
Henry, J. A., 56
Henwood, J. L., 101
Hepburn, A. J., 103
Hepburn, C. D., 45
Heppenstall, C. P., 77
Herbison, A. E., 69
Hercock, P. B., 75
Herd, D. W., 93
Herst, P. M., 117
Hessian, P. A., 94
Hesson, G., 125
Hewitt, A. J. C., 111
Hewson, I. E., 41
Hewson, N. J., 121
Heydon, S. J., 120
Heyward, P. M., 69
Hibbert, S. D., 125
Hibma, M. H., 96
Hickling, J. M., 74
Hider, P. N., 84
Higgins, S. I., 39
Higgs, C. D., 122
Higgs, R., 76, 84
Higham, C. F. W., 21
Higham, J. E. S., 56
Highton, J., 94
Hii, J. Y., 106
Hill, B. G., 103
Hill, C. D., 75
Hill, D. P., 24
Hill, P. C., 98
Hillman, K. L., 49
Hillock, J. R., 93
Hills, M. J., 95
Hilton, M. J., 24
Hine, G. J., 130
Hingston, G. R., 119
Hinton, A. E., 125
Hitchcock, D. P., 35
Hitchings, L. M., 74
Hitchings, T., 75
Hlavač, M. C., 78
Hoare, K. M., 107
Hobbs, L. D., 100
Hobson, I. K., 134
Hodge, K. P., 37
Hodge, M. W., 136
Hodgson, B. P., 101
Hoek, J. A., 55
Hoffman, C. W., 119
Hoffman, L. J., 39
Hogan, S. P., 49
Hohmann-Marriott, B. E., 29
Holbrow, J. P., 101
Holdsworth, B. A., 126
Hollamby, N. D. T., 27
Holloway, J. A., 127
Holloway, R. E., 70
Holloway, S. B., 28
Holmes, A. J. D., 93
Holmes, C. L., 115
Holmes, C. R. J., 31
Holmes, M. A., 35
Holt, A., 54
Hook, M., 32
Hook, S. M., 120
Hooks, D. A., 110
Hooper, G. J., 80
Hooper, L. A., 75
Hopkins, D. M., 24
Hore, C. R., 72
Hore, K. E., 62
Hore, T. A., 65
Horn, J., 86
Horne, L. S., 60
Horner, T. L., 132
Hornibrook, J., 88
Horrell, L. J., 101
Horrigan, A. C., 115
Horrell, P. J., 113
Horsburgh, S. C., 98
Horsfield, J. A., 91, 96
Horton, S. J., 122
Horwath, C., 44
Horwood, L. J., 85
Houghton, L. A., 44
Houlston, P. C., 124
Houpt, S. J., 107
Howard, A. N., 57
Howard, R., 110
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Howard, S.-A.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard, W. B.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howarth, D. J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howie, S. R. C.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hsu, Y.-C.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hu, M.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huang, Z.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudson, B.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudson, G. R.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huemmer, P. K.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, G.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, G. M.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, J. A.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, R. C. E.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, S. M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugheston, A. R. G.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphries, N. P. S.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hung, N. A.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt, K. B.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt, P. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, E. K.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, J. A.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, K. A.</td>
<td>36, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, L. A.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, M. H.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, S. A.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, W. A.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntleigh-Smith, T. A.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurd, C. L.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huria, T. M.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurrell, M. A.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurry, B. J.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husain, M.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hussey, M. H.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchinson, D. A. W.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huthwaite, M. A.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutton, J. D.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyland, B. I.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyland, G. H.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iati, I.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikram, R. B.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inder, M. L.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingham, T. R.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inglis, G. S.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inglis, L.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingram, N.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingram, T.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inns, S. J.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insch, A.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iosua, E. E.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland, C. J.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iremonger, K. J.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireton, K. P.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irvine, J. H.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irwin, J. R.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivory, V. C.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaber, M. M.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack, M. W.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, A.-M.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, C. G. C. A.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, E. R.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, R. D. W.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, S. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, S. J.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacomb, R. C.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jafarovullah, M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jain, R.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaine, R. S.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James, D. W.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James, M. L.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James, R. G.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameson, G. N. L.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameson, V. J. A.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamieson, H. A.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jandt, J. M.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jansen van Vuuren, L.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jansen van Vuuren, W. A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jardine, D. L.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jarratt, J. P.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasoni, C. L.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jayathissa, S. K.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaye, C.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffery, G. M.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffries, K. T.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jemmett, P. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, C. A.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Lindsay M.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Louise M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Z. A.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennings, L. C.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerram, S. K.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerram, T. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jing, Y.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, C. A.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, G. M.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, H. M.</td>
<td>21, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, K. M.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, K. N.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Q. J. F.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, R. D.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, R. L.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, S. I.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, S. L.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, A. A.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, B. J.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, G. A.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, S. M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnstone, R. H.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, B. D.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, D.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, D. G.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, D. M.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, D. S.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, G. T.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, L. B.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, L. M.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, M. N.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, P. P.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, R. M.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, V. L.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jopson, F. W.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, T. W.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jory, A. M.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph, S. K.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jowett, T. W. D.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce, P. R.</td>
<td>63, 71, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judd, L. E.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juhel, C. E. J.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kahui, V.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kairvar, V. R.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kallarackel, L. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kane, J. P.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kane, Phillip J.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapa, J. M.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kataoka, M.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katare, R. G.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaufluss, U. J.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaur, A. P.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawharu, M.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazantseva, M.G.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keall, M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kearney, P. M. N.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kearney, R. J.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keast, A. T.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keating, J. P.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keddell, E.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keefe, M.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keelan, K. T.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeling, A. M.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keenan, J. I.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keenan, R. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keene, S. M.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keillor, R. B.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, A. F.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, L. E.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, M. J.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, M. D.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, P. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, S. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemp, E. M.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemp, R. A.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kempthorne, P. M.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendall-Smith, M. P.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keniya, M. V.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, E. J.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, J. L.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, M. A.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, M. R.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, R. R.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy-Smith, A. G.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenrick, K. M.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent, D. R.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenwright, D. N.</td>
<td>106, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerdemelidis, M. J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, D. J.</td>
<td>23, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, D. S.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, G.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, L.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, T. F.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerruish, N. J.</td>
<td>58, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerruish, T. B. W.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kettle, A. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kewene, F. W.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kewene-Doig, L. M.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khanafar, A. M. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoo, N.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd, A. M. J.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd, J. E.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, A. B.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, B. B.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, C. T.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, M. R.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, P. T.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, R. I.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, S. Y.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston, D. G.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinney, S. K.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirifi-Alai, T. N.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirk, A.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood, J. J.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirman, J. R.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirwan, J. G.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kjaergaard, N.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kleffmann, T.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kliegl, M. A.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knapp, L. M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knapp, M.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, D. J. W.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, E. T.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, J. G.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knott, A. J.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowles, S. M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knox, B. W.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koea, J. B.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kokay, I. C.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolig, E.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konthasingha, P. P.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koskela, A. K.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kovács, M.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krause, B. L.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krause, K. L.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krauss, M.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krebs, J. D.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kremer, L. J.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kroo, M.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krysa, J.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuch, P. R.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kueppers, F. G.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumarasinghe, S.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunac, D. L.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kvizhinadze, G.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyprí, K.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Rooy, T. M.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labuschagne, W. A.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacey, C. J.</td>
<td>72, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladyman, S. R.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lafferty, I.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lai, K-W.</td>
<td>33, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lainchbury, J. G.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, A. D. P.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, R. M.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, R. T. R.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake, C. L.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lam, C.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamare, M. D.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamb, D. S.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamb, P. F.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamberts, R. R.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambie, B. S.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lammers, L. U.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamont, I. L.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landers, A. L.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landman, M. G.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane, D. P. W.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laney, G. E.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanford, J. W.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang, K.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang, S.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langdana, F. K.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langhorne, P. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langley, S. J.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langlotz, T.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larsen, D. S.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larsen, P. D.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latham, P. S. M.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latta, E. E.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lau, G. B. H.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lau, S.W.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lau, S.-E.K.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law, C. S.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawless, S. A. V.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawley, B.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, J. A.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, L. M.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, R.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws, P. E.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawson-Te Aho, K. R.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawson, R. W.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawton, B-A.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layland, J.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lázár, M. I.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadbitter, P.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leader, J. P.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leamy, M. E.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lean, M. E. J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lean, R. L.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaper, M. R.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leathart, C. J. P.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le Buffe, M. L.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leckie, J. V.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ledgerwood, E. C.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, A. L.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, B. E.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, D. E.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, M.A.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, P. S.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, S.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, S. K.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Y. S.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leeman, M. F.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legge, M.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legun, K. A.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lehany, G. P.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lehman, J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Leichter, J. W., 61
Leighton, D. M., 87
Leighton, M., 110
Leikis, M. J., 109
Leilua, S. J., 119
Leishman, D. E., 80
Leishman, R. P., 127
Leitch, B., 64
Leonard, G. H., 51
Leong, A. G., 117
Leslie, H. D. H., 118
Lester, S. C., 79
Lethaby, M. L., 135
Letts, D. J. S., 136
Leung, W. W., 116
Leurquin, C., 25
Leus, M. J., 42
Levack, W. M. M., 106, 108
Lewis, J. G., 84
Lewis, K. S., 124
Lewis, L. K., 77
Liddell, E. A., 30
Lie, C., 49
Liebergreen, N. J., 105
Lilley, R. C., 99
Lilly, K., 43
Lim, A. T. H., 87
Lim, C. C. W., 100
Lim, D., 86
Lindsay, J., 132
Lindsay, S. D., 131
Lines, S. L., 124
Linscott, R. J., 48
Linsell, C. R., 34
Lissaman, R. J., 65
Little, K. O., 111
Little, S., 45
Little, S. R., 28
Liu, P., 64
Liu, X., 69
Livesey, C., 122
Lloyd, M. J., 26
Lloyd, T. I., 92
Logan, C. M., 132
Loke, S. K., 125
Lokman, P. M., 36, 50
Longdell, J. J., 47
Longnecker, N. E., 51
Lont, D. H., 52
Loo, L. D., 61
Lord, E. A., 129
Lord, J. M., 39
Lovelock, B. A., 56
Lovelock, K. M., 116
Lowe, B. J., 38
Lowe, C. R., 86
Lowe, J. C., 62
Lowry, J. C., 37
Lubcke, R., 95
Lucas, A. M., 44
Lucas, N. T., 40
Lucas, S. C., 134
Ludgate, J. L., 97
Luke, S., 103
Lunam, A. S., 37
Lunt, H., 77
Luty, S. E., 85
Lutzenberger, R. J., 113
Ly, K. T. V., 97
Lyall, P. W. L., 102
Lynn, A. M., 81
Lyons, K. M., 60
Lyver, A. J., 81
Ma, S., 60
Ma‘ia‘i, K. T., 136
Mabon, A. J., 52
MacAskill, M. R., 77
Macaulay, E. C., 97
Macaulay, G. A., 124
Macaulay, S. M., 93
Macbeth, J. M., 62
Macdonald, A., 109
MacDonald, A. D., 114
MacDonald, E. M., 86
MacDonald, J., 106, 114
Macdonald, L. M., 113
MacDonald, S. L. S., 87
Macdonald, W. R., 91
MacDonell, S. O., 44
Mace, P. D., 66
Macfarlane, E. R., 104
Machado, L. J., 48
Machin, S. E., 111
MacKay, B. J., 135
MacKay, G. M., 67
MacKay, P. M., 75
Mackay, R. J., 83
MacKenzie, D. J., 43
MacKenzie, K. E., 81
Mackie, D. S., 45
Macknight, R. C., 66
Maclaurin, D. P., 134
Maclaurin, J. B., 21, 28
Maclaurin, S. K., 128
Macleod, A. D., 85
Macmillan, A., 98
Mack, H. M., 79
Macpherson, J. A., 73
MacPherson, S. A., 82
Macshane, D. R., 124
Mager, S. M., 24
Maguigan, R. E., 71
Maharaj, D., 110
Mahon, B. D., 119
Mahoney, E. K., 112
Mahoney, R. R., 31
Mainvil, L. A., 44
Malcolm, J. B., 112
Malcolm, M. C., 90
Malcolm, N. L., 132
Mallan, V. K., 125
Malone, A. A., 80
Maloney, A. T., 95
Manchester, K. J., 62
Mandic, S., 37
Mangin, D. A., 74
Mangos, H. M., 95
Mann, D. J., 87
Mann, J., 43, 94
Mann, S., 108
Mann, V. L., 87
Manning, P. J., 95
Mannis, D. L., 75
Mannis, K. J., 75
Mao, M. H., 112
Maoate, T., 71, 81, 88
Marasigan, N. J. M., 62
Marcuse, A., 115
Mark, S. D., 88
Markie, D. M., 97
Marks, G. A., 61
Marlow, J. K., 111
Marriner, E. J., 87, 90
Marrtio, D. J., 119
Marsh, B. S., 75
Marsh, L. M., 99
Marshall, A. G., 112
Marshall, A. T., 73
Marshall, C. J., 66
Marshall, S. C., 23
Marshall Seeley, D. R., 65
Martin, C. E., 43
Martin, J. M., 82
Martin, K. M., 136
Martin, R. M., 100
Martin, V. A., 75
Martin, W. J., 130
Marx, R. S., 43
Maskill, V. R., 91
Maslen, K. I. D., 23
Mason, D. E., 78
Mason, E. G., 100
Mason, H. L., 131
Mason, R. B., 80
Matahiki, N. P., 136
Mather, D. W., 56
Mather, S. M., 79
Matheson, P. C., 31
Matheson, P. J., 109
Mathew, G., 114
Mathias, S. A., 133
Mathieson, F., 114
Matisoo-Smith, E. A., 64
Matsis, P. P., 109
Matthaesi, C. D., 50
Matthews, D., 91
Mattingley, D. R., 72, 74
May, H., 34
Mayer, J. H., 93
Maykind, M. M., 30
McAdam, C. J., 40
McAlevey, L. G., 52
McAllister, R. N., 40
McAllister, S. M., 99
McAllum, C. T., 106
McAlpine, M. D. H., 133
McAndrew, I., 54
McAuslan, J., 121
McBain, L. C., 113
McBride, D. I., 98
McBride, S. V., 114
McBryde, R. H., 31
McBurney, W. T., 68
McCabe, P. M., 48
McCafferty, E. A., 50
McCall, C. A., 91
McCall, J. L., 92, 102
McCallum, J. A., 66
McCane, B. J., 41
McCarthy, A. H., 25
McChesney, P. V., 117
McCloskey, D. R., 78
McConnell, M. A., 68
McConnell, S. L., 22
McCormick, S. P. A., 66
McCoubrey, N. G., 102
McCristal, G. D., 89
McDonald, E-J., 83
McDonald, E. J., 69
McDonald, G. K., 105
McDonald, J. A., 125
McDowell, A., 120
McDowell, D. M., 24
McDowell, P. G., 34
McEvoy, M. A., 131
McEwan, J. C., 65
McEwen, A. R., 111
McEwing, R. L., 87
McGee, R. O., 98
McGilbert, K. I., 39
McGill, F. M., 81
McGrath, T. J., 27
McGregor, A. A., 120
McGregor, D. O., 78
McGregor, S. A., 76
McGroggan, V. M., 80
McGuire, M. H. T., 38
McHaffie, A., 87
McHugh, N. J., 50
McIlraith, C. M., 110
McIlroy, P. J., 81
McIlvanney, L. A., 23
McIntosh, V. V., 86
McIntyre, G. L., 22
McIver, L. M., 130
McKague, M. E., 41
McKenzie, A. J., 34
McKenzie, J. M., 71, 72, 85
McKenzie, N. B., 133
McKenzie, W. J., 75
McKerchar, C., 84
McKie, J. G., 81
McKie, J. S., 80
McKlinlay, E., 113
McKinnon, J. C., 114
McLachlan, C. Y. L., 79
McLaren, B. R., 95
McLauchlin, M., 95
McLay, J. C., 70
McLean, A. W., 44
McLean, M. C. B., 59
McLean, R. G., 61
McLean, R. M., 44, 98
McLean, T. E., 23
McLeavie, S. L., 86
McLellam, A. D., 67
McLennan, I. S., 64
McLeod, G. F. H., 85
McLeod, M. A., 116
McLeod, P. J., 130
McLeod, T. H., 113
McMahon, S. F., 102
McMillan, A. H., 132
McMillan, J. R., 58
McMillan, W. M., 102
McMorran, D. A., 40
McNaughton, A., 65
McNaughton, N., 48
McNaughton, P. L., 124
McNeill, G. R., 136
McNeill, L. S., 55
McNeill, S., 104
McNichol, S. G., 131
McNoe, B. M., 99
McNoe, W. B., 53
McPherson, M., 131
McQuillan, H. M., 134
McWilliam, A. G., 74
Meaclem, J. J., 114
Meates, J. B. A., 111
Medlicott, N. J., 120
Medvecky, F. L., 51
Meek, N. B., 41
Mee, S. G., 72, 81
Meffan, P. J., 90
Mehta, S. Y., 97
Mei, L., 61
Meijerink, E. H. P., 129
Meikle, G. R., 95
Meiklejohn, J. A., 99
Mekhail, A. K., 104
Melbourne-Wilcox, M. H. S., 72
Meldrum, A. M., 58, 61
Meldrum, R. R., 60
Meledandri, C. J., 40
Melton, I. C., 78
Melzer, T. R., 77
Mendoza, T. T., 41
Menon, R. S., 74
Mepham, A. J., 122
Mercer, A. A., 67
Mercer, A. R., 49
Mercer, P., 88
Meredith-Jones, K. A., 95
Merriman, T. R., 66
Merry, E. J., 107
Metcalfe, S. C. L., 78, 83
Michaelian, K., 28
Middag, R., 40
Middleton, A., 22
Middleton, E. A., 75
Milburn, K. A., 95
Millar, G. J. S., 102
Millar, N. D., 78
Miller, A., 28
Miller, A. L., 35
Miller, A. P., 82
Miller, B. J., 41
Miller, D. H., 79
Miller, D. J. A., 136
Miller, D. L., 104
Miller, H. E., 112
Miller, J. C., 44
Miller, J. O., 48
Miller, M. L., 126
Mills, A. P., 127
Mills, S. A., 112
Mills, S. J., 41
Mills, T. D., 45
Milver, T. J., 59
Milnes, C., 73
Milnes, D. J., 130
Minnoch, P. C., 122
Mirosa, M. J., 42
Mirosa, R. J. R., 128
Mitchell, A. J., 65
Mitchell, J. L., 84
Mitchell, L. V., 96
Mitchell, P., 84
Miyahara, M., 37
Mize, S. E., 32
Mockett, B., 49
Moffat, D. P., 31
Moffat, S. M., 61
Mohammed, K. D., 80
Moloughney, B. D., 25
Molteno, T. C. A., 47
Monaghan, M. G., 123
Monasterio, M. E., 86
Monerasinghe, R. E., 111
Monk, B. C., 61
Montgomerie, D. M., 118
Moon, S. E., 95
Moor, S., 85
Moore, A. B., 51
Moore, A. J., 28
Moore, F., 71
Moore, J. S., 98
Moore, M. L., 72
Moore, M. P., 77
Moore, R. J., 60
Moore, R. W., 131
Morales, S. E., 67
Morand, N. A., 33
Moratti, S. C., 40
More, K. S., 82
Morgan, M. A., 128
Morgan, M. J., 110
Morgan, R. K., 23
Morgan, X. C., 67
Moriarty, H. J., 113
Morison, I. M., 96
Mornin, E., 95
Morris, A. B., 89
Morris, C. J., 113
Morrison, C. M., 34
Morrison, H. D., 34
Morrison, L. G. L., 132
Morrison, L. J. S., 124
Morrison, P. S., 81
Morris, W. W., 74
Moskal, A. C. M., 125
Mossman, S. S., 109
Mottershead, J. P., 95
Mouat, C. H., 118
Moulin, D. A., 134
Moy, C. M., 43
Mudie, B. A., 118
Muir, P. D., 47
Muir, S. C., 136
Muirhead, J. C., 92
Mulder, R. T., 85
Mulligan, C. J., 73
Mulligan, G. P., 83
Mulligan, H. F., 121
Murchison, D. J., 73
Murdoch, D. R., 82
Murdoch, J. C., 94
Murdoch, L. M., 76
Murphy, J. E., 121
Murray, A. B., 83
Murray, A. S., 110
Murray, C. M., 60
Murray, D. D., 89
Murray, G. J., 135
Murray, J. D., 113
Murray, J. E., 36, 48
Murrell-McMillan K. A., 93
Musgrave, A. E., 28
Myers, J. A., 108
Nacey, J. N., 118
Nada-Raja, S., 99
Naidoo, N., 110
Naik, D. K., 118
Nair, N., 116
Nairn, K. M., 34
Nakagawa, S., 50
Nakamura, T., 134
Napper, R. M. A., 64
Natalia, P. J., 44
Nation, S. H., 44
Navathé, P. D., 109
Neas, K. R., 112
Neaves, A. M., 52
Neill, A. M., 108
Neilsen, M.-L., 32
Nel, E., 24
Nel, P. R., 28
Nel, P. S., 73
Neser, H. A., 118
Newburn, R. A., 36
Newlove, S. P., 37
Newman, N. A., 72
Newman, P. L., 83
Newsham-West, K. J., 61
Newson-Smith, M. S., 109
Newton-Howes, P. A. G., 114
Neylon, A., 95
Ng, L. K., 61
Nghiem, T. H. N., 116
Nicoll, S. R., 73
Nicholls, B. D., 26
Nicholls, C. J., 38
Nicholls, S. C. P., 133
Nicholls, V. K., 130
Nicholson, A. M., 109
Nicholson, H. D., 19, 64, 130
Nie, J.-B., 58
Nielsen, K. I., 61
Nightingale, S. K., 86
Niimi, K., 62
Niimi, M., 62
Nishtala, P. S., 120
Nitis, B. M., 134
Nixon, G. H., 92
Norriss, P. T., 120
North, C. J. H., 95
Notman, G. R., 34, 36
Novero, C., 26
Nowitz, M. R., 108
Noye, P. C., 57
Nye, B. J., 89
Nye, E. R., 95
Nyhof, F. J., 42
O’Brien, R. P., 68
O’Byrne, C. M., 51
O’Connell, R., 84
O’Donnell, A. E., 109
O’Donnell, J. L., 77, 83
O’Hagan, J. F.D., 122
O’Hare, D. P., 48
O’Kane, C., 55
O’Kane, P. M., 55
O’Keefe, R. A., 41
O’Malley, S. I., 87
O’Neel, K., 27
O’Regan, D. N., 73
O’Rourke, M. C., 35
Oben, G. L. McQ., 106
Obermayer, A., 26
Obudu, E. E., 79
Ockwell, G. D., 38
Oddin, G. C., 73
Odolinski, R., 51
Oey, I., 42
Offen, B. J., 35
Officer, J. M., 125
Ohlemüller, R. S., 24
Ohneiser, C., 43
Ojala, R. A., 89
Olds, W. D., 75
Olivier, N. A. M., 120
Olliver, M. E., 79
Olsen, H., 62
Oorschot, D. E., 64
Orlovich, D. A., 39
Ormandy, J. F., 106, 111
Ormandy, J. M., 134
Ormond, A. P., 33
Orr, N. T., 112
Osborne, E., 107
Osborne, H. R., 94
Osland, D. K., 22
Overell, R. T., 26
Owen, P. D., 53
Ozanne, A., 53
Pace, P. E., 83
Packer, S. G. K., 102
Padayachee, A. C., 74
Page, N. W., 57
Paitai, T-A. T-K. D., 72
Palin, J. M., 43
Palmer, B. R., 77
Palmer, J. F. M., 32
Palmer, S. C., 77
Palmer, S. G., 117
Palmer, W. W., 46
Panjabi, J., 129
Pankhurst, M. W., 65
Parachuru, V. P. B., 61
Parackal, M. K., 55
Paringatia, K. A., 33
Paris, J. M., 33
Parker, A. J., 119
Parker, H. A., 82
Parkin, L. R., 98
Parkinson, S. C., 80
Parnell, W. R., 44
Parr-Brownlie, L. C., 64
Parry, M. F., 46
Pascoe, L. K., 104
Pasley, K. K., 75
Paterson, G. H., 104
Paterson, G. M., 106
Paterson, L., 21, 32
Paterson, M. A. 35
Paterson, S. D., 22
Patman, R., 28
Patrick A. J., 19, 132
Patrick, W. M., 66
Pattemore, P. K., 81
Patterson, T. G., 100
Pau, C. K., 136
Paul, C.-A., 72
Paulin, M. G., 50
Peacock, G. G., 133
Pearce, A. R., 112
Pearce, B. P., 60
Pearson, C. F., 51
Pearson, J. F., 71
Pearson, J. N., 119
Pearson, S. J., 89
Peart, D. A., 96
Peart, N. S., 31
Pease, C., 113
Peddie, S. G., 89
Peebles, C. M., 86
Peebles, J. E., 75
Pelzer, I., 107
Pemberton, C. J., 77
Peng, M., 42
Penny, I. D., 80
Peplow, P. V., 64
Percy, J. D., 107
Pereira, R. J., 74
Pereira, S. J., 74
Perera, G. A. R., 107
Perera, K. U. C., 112
Perez, D. J., 63
Perley, M. E., 136
Perrin, K. G., 109
Perry, M. A. C., 121
Perry, N. B., 40
Perry, T. L., 44
Perumal, V., 65
Peskin, A. V., 82
Petchey, P. G., 22
Petersen, A. K. C., 127
Petersen, T. M. A., 27
Peterson, A. K., 121
Petrich, S. M. E. P., 104
Pettit, T. C. J., 82
Pfeifer, M. V., 102
Phillips, F. T. S., 119
Phillips, R. J., 49
Phillips, T. L., 76
Pickering, J. W., 77
Pickering, N. J., 58
Pidgeon, G. B., 109
Pierse, N. E., 116
Piet, R., 70
Pigden, C. R., 28
Pihema, H., 44
Pilbrow, A. P., 77
Pine, S. J., 29
Pink, R. L., 72, 84
Pinnock, R. E. K., 104
Pitama, S. G., 71
Pitchford, M. S., 118
Pithie, A. D., 78, 83
Plater, J. C., 122
Pochin, R. S.B., 98
Pohatu, M. H., 35
Polonowita, A. D., 59, 89
Polson-Genge, D. A., 34
Ponnambalam, Y., 59
Popadich, A., 119
Porter, D. R., 136
Porter, R. J., 85
Potiki, T. L., 123
Potter, J. C., 102
Pottinger, C. J., 74
Poulin, R., 50
Poultier, R. T. M., 66
Poulton, R. G., 48
Powell, D. C., 129
Powell, D. M. C., 108
Powell, K. M., 105
Powell, S. R., 117
Praks, W. C. S., 62
Pratt, E. J., 134
Pratt, K. M., 33
Premachandra, I. M., 52
Prentice, C. A., 23
Prescott, M. H., 70
Preval, N. J. J. C., 116
Price, J. S., 124
Price, R. S., 90
Prior, D. J., 43
Probert, P. K., 45
Procter, L-J., 29
Pryke, J. R., 76
Pryor, P. J., 73
Przybilski, R., 68
Pym, C., 35
Quaranta, A., 61
Quigg, R., 130
Quinn, G. E., 133
Rademaker, M., 77
Rades, T., 121
Radner, H., 25
Radue, P. A., 94
Rae, A. M., 86
Rae, B. G., 95
Rae, M. A., 30
Raeburn, I. F., 46
Ramaeker, P. B., 26
Rami, R., 122
Ramakraka, S. K., 49
Ramsay, R. C., 52
Ranasinhe, D.N., 53
Randall, E. N., 117
Randell-Moon, H. E. K., 26
Randhawa, H. S., 39
Ranta, A., 106, 109
Rapsey, C. M., 100
Ratima, M. T., 32
Rawle, C. B., 65
Rawlings, G. E., 22
Rayment, W. J., 45
Raymond, N. J., 109
Raza, A., 53
Read, S. P., 126
Read, W. C., 101
Reeder, A. I., 98
Reese, J. E., 48
Reeves, A. M., 61
Reeves, D. M., 90
Regenbrecht, H., 52, 54
Rehrer, N. J., 37
Reid, J. J., 91
Reid, M. R., 40
Reid, R. A., 79
Reilly, M. P. J., 32
Reith, D. M., 104
Remy, M. C., 128
Renison, P., 86
Renner, S. J., 34
Rewi, P., 32
Rewi, R. T., 32
Reymann, U., 101
Reynolds, A. L., 49
Reynolds, J. N. J., 64
Rhodes, B. J., 78
Rice, K.I., 35
Rich, A. M., 58, 59
Richards, A. M., 76
Richards, D. G., 89
Richards, R., 91, 99
Richardson, S. K., 90
Richardson, V. F., 111
Richter, K. K., 91, 102
Rickards, B. G., 76
Rieselman, C. R., 43, 45
Righarts, A. A., 99
Righarts, M. J., 129
Righarts, S. A., 32
Rimkeit, B. S., 115
Ritchie, A. D., 27
Ritchie, A. J. R., 128
Rizwan, S. B., 120
Roadley, G. J., 90
Roake, J. A., 88
Roben, A., 43
Roberts, H., 87
Roberts, H. M., 53
Roberts, M. W., 28
Roberts, R. H., 89
Roberts, R. L., 102
Robertshaw, K. A., 112
Robertson, B. C., 50
Robertson, C., 127
Robertson, C. J., 62
Robertson, D. J., 41
Robertson, G. M., 88
Robertson, K. J., 56
Robertson, L. F., 131
Robertson, M. C., 96
Robertson, M. M., 24
Robertson, M. S., 32
Robertson, R. W., 88
Robertson, S. P., 91, 104
Robertson, W. A., 52
Robins, A. V., 41
Robinson, B. A., 76
Robinson, B. H., 40
Robinson, G., 115
Robinson, G. M., 85, 108, 113
Robiony-Rogers, D. L., 109
Robson, B. H., 106, 116
Roche, A. F., 78
Rock, J., 51
Rodger, C. J., 47
Rodger, E. J., 97
Rodriguez Ferrere, M. B., 32
Roers, M. R., 135
Rogers, C. S., 23
Romans, S. E., 114
Ronayne, C. L., 97
Ronson, C. W., 67
Rooney, M. J., 41
Roper, B. S., 29
Roper, G. M., 73
Rose, E. L., 52, 55
Rose, S. B., 113
Rosemergy, I., 110
Rosengrave, P. C., 65
Rosengren, R. J., 68
Ross, I. K., 42
Ross, J. M., 93
Ross, M. C., 136
Staff Index

Roth, P. A., 31
Rothstein, D. S., 129
Rothwell, A. S., 132
Rothwell, A. G., 80
Rowan, R., 118
Rowe, N. L., 117
Roxborough, W. J., 31
Rubython, E. J., 95
Ruckstuhl, K. R. M., 129
Rudd, C., 29
Rudland, J. R., 63
Ruffman, K. E., 48
Ruru, J. A., 32
Ruske, D. R., 103
Russell, B. R., 120
Russell, L. K., 50
Russell, M. L., 116
Russell, S. A., 136
Rutherford, G. E., 34
Rutherford, K. M., 65
Ruwhiu, D. R., 55
Ryalls, A. R., 95
Ryan, J. C., 103
Ryan, K. A., 74
Ryan, M. M., 65
Ryan, S. C., 26
Sadleir, L. G., 111
Sadler, H. M., 22
Salis, S. G., 61
Sam, M. P., 37
Samalia, K. P., 103
Samalia, L. P., 65
Samaranayaka, A., 99
Samman, S., 43
Sammut, I. A., 68
Sams, P. B., 102
Sander, S. G., 40
Sanders, J. A., 112
Sandretto, S. E., 34
Sangalli, M. R., 111
Sarfati, D., 115
Sasse, S. A., 109
Saunders, K. L., 42
Savage, Candida, 45
Savage, R. L., 75, 99
Savage, T. J., 112
Savarimuthu, B. T. R., 54
Saville, D. J., 120
Sayers, R. M., 105
Sayoc, C. E., 119
Scarff, D. K., 49
Schaaf, R. M., 33
Schallenberg, M., 50
Schaughency, E. A., 48
Scheele, C. J., 115
Schenk, V. L., 111
Schleich, N. C., 117
Schmidlin, P. R., 62
Schmidt, S. A., 86
Schmierer, D. M., 120
Schoffield, M. R., 46
Schollum, J. B. W., 95
Schonthal, B. J., 31
Schousboe, M. I., 83
Schouten, R., 80
Scheroder, R. N., 85
Schultz, M. P. G., 94
Schwartz, P. L., 96
Schwass, D. R., 58, 60
Schwefel, H. G. L., 47
Schwenke, D. O., 69
Scott, C. C., 110
Scott, J. M., 43
Scott, K. M., 100
Scott, M. R., 74
Scott, R. M., 130
Scott, R. S., 77
Scott, S. G., 36
Scott, S. R., 32
Scott, T. F., 47
Scott-Thomas, A. J., 83
Scranney, A. M. J., 122
Scully, A. R., 119
Seales, K. J., 131
Seaton, P. C. J., 90
Secker, A. H., 89
Seddon, P. J., 50
Seddon-Smith, R. L., 75
Seers, M. R., 75
Seifried, S. J., 90
Seignie, R. D., 73
Sellbom, M., 48
Sellman, J. D., 85
Sen, A., 56
Seng, D., 53
Senior, A., 134
Seo, B. L., 59
Sexton, S. S., 33
Seymour, G. J., 59
Seymour, M., 25
Shanks, B. M., 34
Shanks, J. A., 46
Sharpe, M. L., 66
Sharpe, T. R., 80
Sharpley, A., 74
Sharpley, K. J., 46
Sharr, P. J., 80
Shaw, C. M. P., 74
Shaw, C. V., 116
Shaw, G. M., 73
Shaw, I. K., 105
She, A. S., 37
Shea, K. M., 131
Sheard, P. W., 69
Shearer, D. M., 62
Sheerin, I. G., 84
Shekouh, A. R., 119
Shelton, C. A., 129
Shemwell, J. B. H., 37
Shephard, K. L., 125
Sherwood, M. J., 118
Shibata,Y., 26
Shillito, P., 81
Shipton, E. A., 73
Shogimen, T., 24
Short, J. A., 79
Shorter, C. L., 108
Sibbald, E. R., 51
Sidwell, A. I., 78
Siebenga, J. J., 129
Siebers, R. W. L., 108
Signal, L. N., 116
Signal, V. C., 116
Sijinja, B., 93
Silcock, P. J., 42
Silva, H. C. S., 97
Sim, T. L., 123
Simcock, B. J., 79
Simcock, J. W., 88
Sime, P. J., 126
Simmonds, M. B., 109
Simmonds, R. S., 67
Simmons, R., 23
Simpson, J. C., 105
Simpson, P. W., 47
Sims, A. J. H., 114
Sinclair, S. W., 88
Singh, H., 89
Singh, T. G., 79
Singline, A. J., 70
Sirguey, P. J. B., 51
Skeaff, S. A., 44
Skedmore, P. M. L., 44
Skinner, M. A., 121
Skjellerup, N. R., 74
Slatter, T. L., 97
Sligo, J. L., 99
Slone, K. S. E., 117
Sloane, N. R., 74
Slooten, T. L., 97
Slooten, E., 50
Slooten, H., 26
Slooten, H., 26
Smith, Alesha J., 120
Smith, Andre J., 104
Smith, Abigail M., 45
Smith, Anne M., 59
Smith, A. W., 101
Smith, B. R., 63
Smith, C., 105
Smith, C. A., 38
Smith, C-J., 31
Smith, Catherine M., 122
Smith, D.C., 35
Smith, G. R., 81
Smith, H. L., 83
Smith, I. W. G., 22
Smith, J. K., 34
Smith, J. M., 62
Smith, L. F., 33
Smith, M. B., 116
Smith, M. D., 102
Smith, M.M., 61
Smith, M. P., 83
Smith, N. G., 118
Smith, P. F., 68
Smith, P. K., 35
Smith, R.A., 35
Smith, S. A., 127
Smith, S. A. F., 43
Smith, S. E., 32
Smith, T. G., 53
Smith, T. M., 127
Smith, R. A., 70
Smith, A. A., 111
Smith, D., 78
Smith, L., 88
Smith, D. L., 80
Smith, J. M., 58
Smith, E. S., 127
Smith, M. J., 99
Sole, G., 121
Sole, J. J., 23
Sopoaga, F. F., 57, 98
Soten, T. K., 105
Soule, S. G., 78
Souter, M. A., 89
Sowerby, S. J., 38
Spaven, J. S., 132
Spearing, R. L., 83
Speight, J. M., 102
Spencer, A. J., 78
Spencer, G. M., 114
Spencer, H. G., 50
Spencer, V. A., 29
Spies, M. L., 44
Sproten-Smith, R. A., 130
Sprosen, J. L., 134
Squire, V. A., 19, 46, 124
Srinivasan, A., 97
Srivastava, R., 100
Stace, N. H., 108
Stacknik, S. M., 62
Stairmand, J. L., 116
Stamp, L. K., 76
Standish, K., 31
Stanger, N. J., 54
Stanley, J., 116
Stanley, T. V., 111
Stanton, J-A. L., 65
Starrs, R. A., 26
Stayner, C-A. K., 97
Stebbings, S. M., 94
Stedman, C. A. M., 77
Stedman, S. R., 27
Steel, D. J., 86
Steel, J. B., 39
Steel, M. L., 57
Steenberg, L. J., 90
Stear, S.E., 56
Steers, D. M., 106
Stin, S. J., 125
Steinmann, K. D.-C., 112
Stenhouse, J., 25
Stephens, B. E., 52
Stephenson, B., 57
Stephenson, D. S., 86
Stephenson, J. R., 24
Stephenson, W. J., 24
Stevens, I. A., 35
Stevens, M. J., 25
Stevenson, A. L., 84
Stevenson, D. S., 88
Stevenson, L. C., 121
Stewart, Alison J., 132
Stewart, Alysha J., 131
Stewart, I., 41
Stewart, S. T., 124
Striling, C. H., 40
Striling, M. W., 43
Stitely, M. L., 103
Stockwell, P. A., 67
Stoddart, C. J., 124
Stokes, A. N. S., 90
Stokes, T. N., 93
Stone, B. M., 25
Stone, G. L., 119
Stone, J., 86
Strachan, C. J., 121
Strack, M. S., 51
Strathl, L. A., 36
Strang, J. L., 89
Street, E. L., 115
Stringer, C. P., 53
Stringer, M. D., 65
Stringer, R., 29
Strother, R. M., 78
Stroud, P. G., 47
Stuart, H., 26
Stubbe, M. H., 113
Studd, R. C., 119
Stumbles, J. M., 131
Sturgeon, S. D., 132
Styche, A. E., 75
Sue, J. M., 70
Sullivan, C. J., 38
Sullivan, S. J., 121
Sullivan, T.A., 91, 99
Summerfield, T. C., 39
Summerhayes, G. R., 21
Sun, Z., 47
Surgenor, L. J., 57, 85
Sutherland, G., 87
Sutherland, W. H. F., 94
Suwanvarangkulk, C., 31
Svoboda, D. M., 86
Swadi, H. S., 86
Swain, A. H., 118
Swain-Campbell, N. R., 100
Swan, C. E., 81
Sweetman, W., 30
Sweetnam Evans, M., 23
Swindells, S. A., 59
Swire, N. T., 94
Szyk, P. H., 79
Szymanska, K. E., 106
Szymanski, L., 41
Tabakakis, C., 130
Taha, A., 103
Tait, A.M., 97
Tait, J. D., 111
Tan, E. W., 40
Tan, K. M. (E.), 53
Tan, L., 29
Tankard, P. G., 23
Tannock, G. W., 67
Tansley, J. E., 99
Tapia, C. A., 43
Tapper, R. F., 89
Tapsell, P. J., 32
Tate, W. P., 66
Tatley, M. V., 99
Taumoepeau, M. M., 49
Taurin, S. G. P., 69
Tawfeek, S. T. S., 79
Tawhora, K. R., 72
Tawse-Smith, A. A., 57, 58
Te Maiharoa, K., 34
Te Morenga, L. A., 44
Teevale, T., 128
Telfar Barnard, L. F., 116
Telfer, J. M., 74
Tennant, K. M., 131
Terry, M. J., 105
Tester, R. M., 113, 114
Than Nyunt, M. P., 89
Theis, J-C., 101
Then, S. W. C., 42
Theodore, R. F., 49
Thiessen, R., 87
Thomas, J. A., 133
Thomas, K. M., 103
Thomas, T. D., 22
Thompson, A. M., 56
Thompson, B. F., 80
Thompson, J. A., 123
Thompson, K. R., 127
Thompson, L. E., 84
Thompson, M. J., 35
Thompson, N. J., 93
Thompson, V. L., 35
Thompson-Fawcett, M., 24
Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 101, 102
Thomson, C. J., 44
Thomson, C. J. R., 89
Thomson, C. L., 21
Thomson, D. J., 135
Thomson, G. W., 116
Thomson, I. A., 102
Thomson, J. M., 81
Thomson, K. A., 135
Thomson, K. J., 87
Thomson, L. S., 114
Thomson, N. R., 47
Thomson, T. D., 109
Thomson, W. M., 61
Thor, R. D., 128
Thorne, H.G., 83
Thornley, D. J., 26
Thornton, A., 107
Thornton, J. M., 100
Thorsnes, P. E., 53
Thurston, A. J., 118
Thwaites, J. H., 78
Thyne, M. A., 55
Tiata, R. N., 116
Tidey, E. J., 51
Tietjens, D. A., 107
Tikao-Mason, K., 72
Till, F., 131
Tilson, J. I., 34
Tilson, P. R., 63
Tilyard, M. W., 93
Timms, F. J., 80
Ting, S. T. C., 51
Tobin, D., 126
Tobin, H. J., 118
Tobin, R. J., 131
Todd, F. C., 86
Todd, G. M., 62
Todd, J. Y., 89
Toft, A., 35
Tolich, M., 29
Tombs, D. J., 30
Tomlinson, C. G., 66
Tomlinson, P. A., 105
Tomlinson, V. R., 39
Tompkins, D.M., 50
Tompkins, G. R., 61
Tong, D. C., 59
Toop, L. J., 74
Tordoff, D., 92
Tordoff, J. M., 120
Torr, B., 60
Tothill, G., 109
Totoro, V. A., 136
Tourrelle, J. D., 92
Townend, T., 82
Townsend, C. R., 50
Townsend, D. J., 132
Townsend, S.M., 50
Toy, V. G., 43
Trani, P. E., 105
Trapeznik, A., 21, 25
Treadwell, P. A., 70
Trebilco, P. R., 30
Tregonning, R. J. A., 118
Treharne, G. J., 49
Trevella, G. F. B., 76
Trevethan, H. W., 34
Trumble, E. B., 23
Tripp, H. T., 91
Tripp, S. C. H., 70
Trotman, A. S. P., 41
Trotman, T. D. G., 21, 26
Troughton, R. W., 76
Tucker, A. G., 100
Tucker, H. M., 56
Tucker, I. G., 57, 120
Tulloch, D. N., 103
Tulloch, E. J., 122
Tumilty, S. J., 121
Tups, A., 69
Turnbull, M. B., 128
Turner, J. M., 35
Turner, L. A., 96
Turner, N. M., 114
Turner, R., 82
Tustin, B., 48
Tustin, K., 49
Tutangahau, H. C., 37
Tweed, M. J., 63, 108
Tyndall, J. D. A., 120
Tyrrell, G. R., 40
Tzeng, Y.-C., 118
Ulkun, M. N., 53
Ung, L., 61
Üngör, M., 53
Usherwood, G. K., 122
Ussher, J. E., 67
Staff Index

Willis, S. W., 135
Wilmshurst, J. M., 22
Wilson, A. C. F., 93
Wilson, A. N., 117
Wilson, C. A., 38
Wilson, D., 85
Wilson, D. C., 132
Wilson, G. A., 75
Wilson, G. S., 45
Wilson, H. J., 63, 93
Wilson, J. M., 110
Wilson, J. S., 115
Wilson, K. C., 67
Wilson, L. D., 85
Wilson, L. G., 131
Wilson, M. A., 75
Wilson, M. J. (Anatomy), 64
Wilson, M. J. (Quality Advancement) 128
Wilson, N. A., 115
Wilson, P. D., 71, 104
Wilson, R. G., 111
Wilson, T. M., 112
Wilton, S. M., 117
Wiltshire, E. J., 111
Win, A. R., 132
Windle, J. L., 62
Windle, J. M., 121
Wing, L. C., 45
Wing, S. R., 45
Winkoff, M., 54
Winkler, R., 112
Winterbourn, C. C., 82
Wise, L. M., 68
Wisely, C. D. B., 100
Wiseman, R. L., 79
Witte, G. K., 124
Wium, D. H., 73
Wolf, A. M., 57
Wolf, E. M., 25
Wolfe, H. B., 54
Wolkenhauer, S. M., 129
Wong, C. S., 95
Wong, D. S., 60
Wong, J. S., 109
Wong, L. C. M., 25
Wood, G. W., 93
Wood, K. P., 100
Woodfield, J. C., 102
Woodfield, T. B. F., 80
Woodford, B. J., 54
Woodhouse, A. J., 129
Woodley, S. J., 64
Woods, D. J., 121
Woods, J. B., 74
Woolies, I. M., 49
Wooliscroft, B. A. J., 52, 55
Woolley, A. G., 97
Worden, K. C., 57
Wright, D. F. B., 120
Wright, H. G. W., 133
Wright, M. H. M., 124
Wright, M. L., 135
Wright, R. A., 95
Wyeth, E. H., 98
Wyeth, J. W., 109
Wynne, N. A., 74
Wynn-Williams, K. L. H., 52
Wandle, T. G., 77
Yáñez, A., 26
Yap, M. A., 112
Yates, P. V., 47
Yerly, N. K., 114
Youard, P. J., 49
Young, A. C., 86
Young, B. P. G., 115
Young, D. W., 95
Young, J. E., 93
Young, K. A., 97
Young, R. D., 74
Young, S. B., 27
Young, S. L., 96
Young, V. L., 68
Yule, R. M., 75
Zaharic, T., 63, 67
Zajac, R. A., 48
Zaleta, S., 81
Zeng, J., 99
Zeng, R., 125
Zhang, Annie, 55
Zhang, Haibo, 41
Zhang, Hu, 120
Zhang, Jin, 52
Zhang, Mei, 77
Zhang, Ming, 64
Zheng, Y., 68
Zuccollo, J. M., 110
Index

Academic Awards, Conferment of, 199
Academic Divisions, 156
Academic Dress Statute, 202
Academic Progress Policy, 179
Academic Services, 158
Academic Statute, 187
Accommodation Services, 162
Accounting, Master of, 463
Accounting, 461, 463, 466, 472, 485, 487, 488, 489, 693
Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 176
Ad Eundem Statum Credit, 181
Administration Statute, 190
Administrative and Student Services and
Facilities, 158
Admission
Ad Eundem Statum, 176
Barristers and Solicitors, 356
Dental Programme, 493
Discretionary Entrance, 177
Education Studies, 317, 323
Enrolment, 175
Foundation Studies, 178
International Students, 179
Law, 349
Matriculation, 175
Medical Programme, 587, 591
Medical Laboratory Science, 554
Non-Matriculated, 178
Overseas Students, 179
Pharmacy, 649
Physical Education, 375
Physiotherapy, 669, 676
Radiation Therapy, 567, 573
Special, 177
Statute, 174
Surveying, 446, 448
Teaching, 312, 323, 326, 329, 330
Transferring Students, 176
Advertising, 236
Aegrotat Pass, 210
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Master of, 596
Postgraduate Certificate in, 634
Postgraduate Diploma in, 613
Aesthetic Dentistry, 505, 693, 721
Affiliated Colleges Statute, 206
Alcohol Regulations, 191, 227
Alumni Office, 130
Alumni Service Medal, 143, 200
Anatomy, 408, 413, 417, 420, 423, 693
Anthropology, 249, 292, 299, 305, 693
Appeals Statute, 196
Applied Geology, see Applied Science
Programme Regulations, 423, 437, 693
Applied Science
Cross Credits, 182, 429
Degrees, Diploma, Certificate, 387
Honours Subject Requirements, 445
Major Subject Requirements, 437
Minor Subject Requirements, 439
Papers, 693
Applied Statistics, Postgraduate Diploma in, 405
Approval of Courses, 179
Aquaculture and Fisheries (Applied Science)
437, 439, 693, 721
Arabic, 693
Archaeology, 693
Arms, Coat of, 155
Art History and Theory, 249, 292, 299, 305, 694
Arts and Music
Cross Credits, 182, 244
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 241
Honours and PGDipArts Subject
Requirements, 305
Major Subject Requirements, 292
Minor Subject Requirements, 299
Asian Studies, 292, 299, 694
Auckland Centre, 161
Aviation Medicine, Master of, 597
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil, 635
Postgraduate Diploma in, 614
Papers, 694, 721
Bachelors’ Degree Regulations
Applied Science, 429
Applied Science with Honours, 430
Arts, 243
Arts with Honours, 244
Biomedical Sciences, 551
Biomedical Sciences with Honours, 553
Commerce, 455
Commerce with Honours, 457
Dental Surgery, 493
Dental Surgery with Honours, 500
Dental Technology, 515
Dental Technology with Honours, 522
Education, 333
Education Studies, 317
Laws, 349
Laws with Honours, 351
Medical Laboratory Science, 554
Medical Science with Honours, 609
Medicine and Surgery, 587
Music, 260
Music with Honours, 262
Oral Health, 528
Performing Arts, 274
Pharmacy, 649
Pharmacy with Honours, 656
Physical Education, 375
Physical Education with Honours, 377
Physiotherapy, 669
Physiotherapy with Honours, 676
Radiation Therapy, 567
Radiation Therapy with Honours, 573
Science, 389
Science with Honours, 390
Social Work, 276
Social Work with Honours, 278
Surveying, 446
Surveying with Honours, 448
Teaching, 312
Theology, 359
Theology with Honours, 360
Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 356
Biochemistry, 408, 413, 417, 420, 423, 695
Bioengineering, 423, 695
Bioethics and Health Law
  Graduate Diploma in, 579
  Master of, 575
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 578
Bioethics, 695, 721
Biological Anthropology, 695
Biology Papers, 695
Biomedical Sciences, Degrees, 537, 695
Biostatistics, 423
Botany, 408, 413, 417, 420, 423, 695
Buddhist Studies, 236, 299
Burns Fellowship, Robert, 144, 165
Burns Memorial Lectureships, Thomas, 164
Business Administration
  Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 453
  Papers, 695, 721
Business Data Science, Master of, 467
Business Law, 695
Business, Master of, 464
Business, School of, Staff, 52
Business Studies, 695, 721
Calendar of Dates, 7
Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards, 201
Career Development Centre, 163
Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 146, 164
Carry Over of Terms, 208
Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 696
Centre for Innovation, 160
Certificate Regulations (also see Postgraduate Certificate Regulations)
  Teacher Development, Graduate Certificate, 346
  Theological Studies, 365
  University Preparation, 689
Certificate of Proficiency, 180
Certificates, Awarding of, 199
Chaffer Lectureships, 164
Chancellor, 19
Chancellors, Former, 147
Chaplaincy programmes, 366-368
Chaplains, 135, 163
Chemistry, 408, 413, 417, 420, 423, 696, 721
Childcare, 163
Child-Centred Practice
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 286
Child Health, Postgraduate Diploma in, 615
  Papers, 696, 721
Childhood and Youth Studies, 249
Children’s Issues, Postgraduate Certificate in, 287, 696, 721
Children’s Writers in Residence, 146, 165
Chinese, 249, 289, 290, 292, 299, 305, 696, 721
Civil Aviation Medicine
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 635
Classics, 249, 292, 299, 305, 696
Clinical Dental Technology
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 527
Clinical Dentistry, Doctor of, 508
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 513, Papers, 697
Clinical Pharmacy
  Master of, 657
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 662
Clinical Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in, 406
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 636
Clothing and Textile Sciences, 417, 420, 423, 437, 439, 697, 722
Coat of Arms, 155
Code of Student Conduct, 192
Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy Papers, 697, 722
Cognitive Science, 423, 697
College of Education Staff, 33
Commerce
  Cross Credits, 182, 456
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 453
  Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements, 488
  Major Subject Requirements, 485
  Minor Subject Requirements, 487
Communications Section, 161
Communication Studies, 249, 292, 299, 305
Community Dentistry, Master of, 503
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 514
  Papers, 697
Compensation Passes, Law, 350, 352
Competitive Entry, 178
Computational Modelling (Applied Science) 424, 437, 445, 697
Computer and Information Science, 697
Computer Science, 249, 293, 299, 305, 417, 420, 424, 439, 697
Conduct Code, Student, 192
Conferment of Academic Awards, 199
Consumer Food Science, 420, 424, 437, 439, 445
Continence Management Papers, 697, 722
Continuing Education, 159
Council, 20
  Former Members, 149
  Statute, 169
Counselling Service, Student, 164
Course Approval, 179
Course Regulations
  see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Creative Non-fiction Writing in Science, 400, 401, 403, 424
Credits from Non-university Institutions, 181
Criminology, 300, 697
Cross Credits, 182
  Applied Science, 429
  Arts and Music, 244
  Biomedical Sciences, 551
  Commerce, 456
  Education, 333
  Education Studies, 318
  Law, 350, 352
  Music, 260
Pharmacy, 653
Physical Education, 376
Physiotherapy, 673
Science, 390
Teaching, 313
Dance Studies, Master of, 382, 413
Dates, Calendar of, 7
de Carle Lectureships, 164
Definitions, 174, 179
Degrees (also see Bachelors’, Masters’, and Doctoral Degree Regulations)
  Applied Science, 387
  Arts and Music, 241
  Biomedical Sciences, 537
  Cancellation, 201
  Commerce (Business), 453
  Conferring, 199
  Dentistry, 491
  Education, 309
  Health Sciences, 537
  Honorary, 142, 200
  Interdivisional, 229
  Law, 347
  Medical Laboratory Science, 537
  Medicine, 585
  Music, 241
  Nursing Science, 537
  Pharmacy, 647
  Physical Education, 373
  Physiotherapy, 667
  Radiation Therapy, 537
  Science, 387
  Social Work, 241
  Surveying, 387
  Teaching, 309
  Theology, 357
  Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 199
Delegation, Powers of, 184
Dental Surgery, Master of, 501
Dental Technology
  Degrees and Diplomas, 491
  Papers, 697
  Dental Therapy, Postgraduate Diploma in, 536, 698
Dentistry
  Admission to Programme, 493
  Degrees and Diplomas, 491
  Endorsement for DipGrad, 236
  Exclusion of Students, 498
  Papers, 698
  Departments, 156
Deputy Vice-Chancellors
  Academic, 19, 124
  External Engagement, 19, 130
  Research and Enterprise, 19, 129

Design, 440
  Master of, 435
  Papers, 698

Design for Technology (Applied Science)
  424, 437, 445, 698

Development and Alumni Relations, 160
  Development Studies, 249, 698

Dietetics, Master of, 397

Diplomas, Awarding of, 199

Diploma Regulations (also see Postgraduate Diploma Regulations)
  Graduates, 235
  Language, 289
  Language and Culture, 290
  Teaching, 342
  Theological Studies, 365

Disability Information and Support, 163

Discipline Statute, 192
  Student Conduct, 192

Discretionary Entrance, 177

Dishonest Practice, 188, 211

Distance Learning, 159, 183

Divisions, Academic, 156

Doctoral Degree Regulations
  Clinical Dentistry, 508
  Commerce, 461
  Dental Science, 512
  Education, 338
  Honorary, 200
  Laws, 354
  Literature, 250
  Medicine, 594
  Music, 273
  Musical Arts, 267
  Philosophy (PhD), 231
  Science, 395

Domestic Student Definition, 174

Drugs and Human Health, 551

Earth and Ocean Science, 698
  Ecology, 409, 413, 417, 420, 424, 698
  Economics, 249, 293, 300, 305, 409, 413, 417, 424, 461, 466, 468, 485, 487-489, 698

Education, 249, 293, 300, 305
  Cross Credits, 182, 313, 318, 333
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 309
  Papers, 699, 722

Electronics, 409, 413, 417, 420, 424, 700

Emerging Technologies Law, Master of, 355

Energy Management (Applied Science)
  440, 445, 700

Energy Studies Paper, 409, 420, 425

English, 249, 293, 300, 306, 700

English and Linguistics, 293

Enrolment, 175
  Certificate of Proficiency, 180
  Final Examination Only, 208
  Interest Only, 180
  Limitations, 178
  Statute, 174

Entrepreneurship, Master of, 480
  Papers, 701

Environment and Society, 300, 701

Environmental Management, 425, 438, 440, 445

Environmental Science, 425

Environmental Toxicology, 413

Epidemiology Papers, see Public Health, 714

Ethnomusicology, 300

European Studies, 293, 300, 701

Examinations, 208
  Aegrotat Pass, 210
  Dental, 497
  Dishonest Practice, 188, 211
  Final Examination Only, 208
  Internal Assessment, 208
  Medical, 592
    Special, 592
  Pharmacy Special, 653
  Physiotherapy, 673

Reconsideration of Results, 212
  Regulations, 187, 208
  Return of Scripts, 212
  Rules, 209
  Special, 209, 210
  Dental, 497
  Medical, 592
  Pharmacy, 653
    Physiotherapy, 673
  Statute, 208
  Terms Requirements, 208
  Theses, 213

Exchange Programme, 180

Exclusion of Students
  Dental, 498
  Education, 318, 323
  Medical, 593
  Pharmacy, 654
    Physiotherapy, 674
Teaching, 313, 331
Executive Management,
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 479
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 478
Executive Programmes (Business)
  Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 453
External Engagement Division, 130, 160

Fees
  Exemptions, 185
  Physical Education, 375
  Refunds, 186
  Statute, 185
  Students’ Association, 186

Fellowships
  Caroline Plummer, 146, 165
  Frances Hodgkins, 144, 165
  Hocken Library, 143, 200
  Mozart, 145, 165
  Robert Burns, 144, 165
  Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 164
  William Evans, 164

Film and Media Studies, 249, 294, 300, 306
Final Examination Only Enrolment, 208
Finance, 461, 466, 470, 485, 487-489, 701
Fine Arts, Master of, 251
First Year Courses
  Dentistry, 499
  Medicine, 594
  Medical Laboratory Science, 561
  Pharmacy, 655
  Physiotherapy, 675
  Surveying, 447
Food Science, 409, 414, 417, 420, 425, 701
Food Service Management, 414
Forensic Analytical Science, 438, 445, 701
Forensic Biology, 701
Former Chancellors, 147
Former Members of Council, 149
Former Pro-Chancellors, 147
Former Professors, 149
Former Registrars and Secretaries to University
  Council, 148
Former Vice-Chancellors, 147, 148
Foundation Studies, 178, 184, 685
Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 144, 165
French, 249, 289, 290, 294, 301, 306, 701
Functional Human Biology, 552
  Full-time Course Definition, 179
  Gender Studies, 294, 301, 306, 701
  General Information, 151
  General Practice
    Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 585
    Papers, 702, 722
  General Practice for Dentistry, 702
  General Regulations, 167
  Genetics, 409, 414, 417, 420, 425, 702
  Geographic Information Systems, 414, 425, 438, 440, 445
  Geography, 249, 294, 301, 306, 410, 414, 417, 420, 425, 702
  Geology, 410, 414, 417, 420, 425, 703
  Geophysics, 425
  German, 249, 289, 290, 294, 301, 306, 703
  Governance of the University, 155
  Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development, 346
  Graduate Diploma Regulations
    Bioethics and Health Law, 579
    Diploma for Graduates, 235
    Education and Teaching, 323
    Second Language Teaching, 288
    Teaching, 342
  Graduate Programmes (Business)
    Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 453
  Graduate Research School, 160
  Graduates, Diploma for, 235
  Graduates, Honorary, 142
  Graduation, 199
  Greek, 301, 703
  Halls of Residence, 162
  Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 164
  Hazard Assessment and Management, 703, 723
  Health Informatics
    Postgraduate Diploma in, 618
    Papers, 703
  Health Management
    Postgraduate Diploma in, 581
    Papers, 703
  Health Sciences
    Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 537
    Papers, 703, 723
  Health Services, Student, 136
  Hebrew, 703, 723
  Higher Education, Master of, 237
    Postgraduate Certificate in, 240
    Postgraduate Diploma in, 238
    Papers, 703, 723
  Higher Education Development Centre, 158
  History, 249, 295, 301, 306, 704
History and Philosophy of Science, 301
History of the University, 154
Hocken Library, 159
Hocken Library Fellowships, 143, 200
Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 144, 165
Honorary Degrees, 142, 200
Honorary Graduates, 142
Honours Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 445
  Arts, 305
  Biomedical Sciences, 553
  Commerce, 488
  Dental Surgery, 501
  Dental Technology, 523
  Law, 351
  Music, 263
  Pharmacy, 657
  Physical Education, 386
  Physiotherapy, 677
  Radiation Therapy, 573
  Science, 417
  Surveying, 448
  Theology, 372
Human Body Systems, 704
Humanities, 704, 723
Human Nutrition, 410, 414, 418, 420, 426, 545, 548, 550, 704, 723
Human Resource Management (for DipGrad), 236
Human Services (for MA), 249
Human Services Law, 301
Immunology, 426, 704
Indigenous Development, 249, 295, 301, 306, 704
Indigenous Studies, Master of, 283, 705, 723
Industrial Health, Postgraduate Diploma in, 619, Papers, 705
Infection and Immunity, 552
Information and Communications Technology Regulations, 190, 219
Information Technology Services, 163
Innovation, Centre for, 160
Interest Only Enrolment, 180
Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements, 208
International Business, 461, 466, 486, 488, 489, 705
International Office, 130, 160
International Student Definition, 174
International Students Admission, 179
International Studies, Master of, 253,
  Papers, 705
  Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 548
  Irish Studies, 302
  Islamic Studies, 295, 302
James and Jean Davis Visitorships, 164
Land Planning and Development, 410, 414
Language and Linguistics, 296
Languages and Cultures
  Diploma Programmes, 289, 290
Latin, 302, 705
Law, Admission to Programme, 349
  Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 356
  Compensation Passes, 350, 352
  Cross Credits, 182, 350, 352
  Degrees, 347
  Papers, 705
Lectureships, de Carle, 164
  Harold Chaffer, 164
  Thomas Burns, 164
Liaison, Schools’, 131, 161
Libraries, 159
Library, Regulations, 216
  Statute, 190
Limitation of Enrolment, 178
Linguistics, 249, 296, 302, 306, 706
Major Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 437
  Arts and Music, 292
  Commerce, 485
  Physical Education, 385
  Science, 408
  Theology, 371
Management, 461, 466, 486-489, 706
Māori Centre, 164
Māori Development, 158
Māori Studies, 249, 296, 302, 306, 706, 723
Marine Science, 415, 421, 426, 707
Marketing and Communications, 130, 161
Marketing Management, 461, 466, 486-489, 707
Masters’ Degree Regulations
  Accounting, 463
  Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 596
  Applied Science, 434
  Arts, 247
  Aviation Medicine, 597
  Bioethics and Health Law, 575
  Business, 464
Index

Business Administration, 474
Business Data Science, 467
Chaplaincy, 366
Clinical Pharmacy, 657
Commerce, 459
Community Dentistry, 503
Dance Studies, 382
Dental Surgery, 501
Dental Technology, 525
Dentistry, 505
Design, 435
Dietetics, 397
Economics, 468
Education, 336
Emerging Technologies Law, 355
Entrepreneurship, 480
Finance, 470
Fine Arts, 251
General Practice, 598
Health Sciences, 539
Higher Education, 237
Indigenous Studies, 283
International Studies, 253
Laws, 352
Medical Laboratory Science, 563
Medical Science, 611
Ministry, 369
Music, 265
Nursing Science, 564
Occupational Medicine, 600
Ophthalmology, 601
Oral Health, 534
Peace and Conflict Studies, 255
Pharmacy, 660
Physical Education, 378
Physiotherapy, 677
Planning, 256
Politics, 259
Primary Health Care, 603
Professional Accounting, 472
Public Health, 605
Science, 393
Science Communication, 401
Social Work, 279
Surveying, 451
Teaching, 329
Teaching and Learning, 330
Theology, 363
Tourism, 483
Travel Medicine, 607
Wildlife Management, 404
Mathematics, 249, 296, 302, 306, 410, 415, 418, 421, 426, 707
Matriculation, 175
Maximum Workloads, 180
Media, Film and Communication, 294, 300, 306, 707
Medical Laboratory Science
  Admission to Programme, 554
  Cross Credits, 558
  Degrees and Diplomas, 537
  Papers, 708, 723
Medical Science
  Bachelor of, with Honours, 609
  Master of, 611
Medical Technology
  Diploma and Certificate, 583, 584
  Papers, 708, 723
Medicine
  Additional Subjects, 590
  Admission to Programme, 587, 591
  Admission by Transfer, 591
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 585
  Division of Class, 591
  Examinations, 592
    Special, 592
  Exclusion from the Programme, 593
  Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 164
  Papers, 708
  Terms, 591
  Withdrawal from the Programme, 593
Microbiology, 410, 415, 418, 421, 426, 708
Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 182
Ministry, Degree and Diploma, 357
  Papers, 708, 723
Minor Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 439
  Arts and Music, 299
  Commerce, 487
  Science, 413
Mission of the University, 153
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 552
Molecular Biotechnology, 426, 438, 445
Moral and Political Thought, 302
Mozart Fellowships, 145, 165
Musculoskeletal Medicine
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 638
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 620
  Papers, 708, 723
Cross Credits, 182, 260
Degrees and Diploma, 241
Papers, 708

Nautical Studies, 709
Neuroscience, 411, 415, 418, 421, 426, 709
New Zealand Studies, 303
Non-Matriculated Admission, 178
Nursing, Programmes, 545, 548, 550, 564
Papers, 709, 723
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health, 552
Nutrition Communication, 415
Nutrition, Human, 410, 414, 418, 420

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 621, 709
Papers, 709, 724
Occupational Health, 710, 724
Occupational Medicine
Master of, 600
Postgraduate Certificate in, 639
Postgraduate Diploma in, 623
Oceanography, 411, 415, 710
Officers of the University, 19
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in, 624
Ophthalmology, Master of, 601,
Papers, 710, 724
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, 710
Oral Health
Bachelor of, 528
Master of, 534
Papers, 698
Oral Medicine, 710
Oral Pathology, 710
Oral Surgery, 710
Otago University Press, 160
Otago University Print, see Uniprint
Outdoor Education, Postgraduate Diploma in, 384
Overseas Students Admission, 179

Pacific Islands Centre, 164
Pacific Islands Studies, 296, 303, 307, 310, 710, 724
Paediatric Dentistry, 710
Pain and Pain Management, 546, 548, 550, 710, 724
Papers, 691
Arts and Music, 308
Commerce, 490
Distance Learning, 719

Science, 422
Theology, 372
Part-time Course Definition, 179
Pastoral Studies, 371, 372, 710, 724
Pathology, 415, 710
Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for
Programmes, 249, 255, 710
Performing Arts, Bachelor of, 274, 710
Periodontology, 710, 724
Pharmacists, Registration of, 655
Pharmacology, 411, 415, 419, 421, 426, 711
Pharmacy
Admission to Programme, 649
Cross Credits, 182, 653
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 647
Exclusion of Students, 654
Terms, 653
Papers, 711, 724
PhD Administration, 160
PhD Regulations, 231
Philosophy, 249, 297, 303, 307, 711
Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 297, 307, 711
Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Science
Admission, 375
Cross Credits, 182, 376
Degrees and Diplomas, 373
Fees, Activities, 375
Honours Subject Requirements, 386
Major Subject Requirements, 385
Papers, 711
Physics, 411, 416, 419, 421, 427, 712
Physiology, 411, 416, 419, 421, 427, 713
Physiotherapy
Admission to Programme, 669, 676
Cross Credits, 182, 673
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 667
Exclusion of Students, 674
Terms, 673
Papers, 713, 724
Planning and Approval of Courses, 179
Planning, Master of, 256
Planning Studies, 713
Plant Biotechnology, 411, 416, 419, 421, 427, 713
Plummer Dance Fellowship, Caroline, 146, 165
Policies, 165
Politics, 249, 297, 303, 307, 713
Postgraduate Certificate Regulations
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 634
Applied Science, 431
Chaplaincy, 368
Children's Issues, 287
Civil Aviation Medicine, 635
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound, 636
Executive Management, 479
General Practice, 637
Health Sciences, 549
Higher Education, 240
Medical Technology, 584
Musculoskeletal Medicine, 638
Occupational Medicine, 639
Pharmacist Prescribing, 665
Pharmacy, 666
Physiotherapy, 683
Primary Health Care, 640
Public Health, 641
Rehabilitation, 642
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 643
Science Communication, 399
Teaching, 328
Travel Medicine, 644
Women's Health, 645

Postgraduate Diploma Regulations
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 613
Applied Science, 432
Applied Statistics, 405
Arts Subjects, 246
Aviation Medicine, 614
Bioethics and Health Law, 578
Business Administration, 477
Chaplaincy, 367
Child-Centred Practice, 286
Child Health, 615
Clinical Dental Technology, 527
Clinical Dentistry, 513
Clinical Pharmacy, 662
Clinical Psychology, 406
Commerce, 458
Community Dentistry, 514
Dental Technology, 524
Dental Therapy, 536
Executive Management, 478
General Practice, 616
Health Informatics, 618
Health Management, 581
Health Sciences, 547
Higher Education, 238
Industrial Health, 619
Medical Laboratory Science, 562
Medical Technology, 583
Ministry, 370
Musculoskeletal Medicine, 620

Music, 264
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 621
Occupational Medicine, 623
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 624
Outdoor Education, 384
Pharmacy, 664
Physical Education, 381
Physiotherapy, 681
Primary Health Care, 625
Public Health, 627
Rehabilitation, 629
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 630
Science, 392
Science Communication, 400
Social Welfare, 282
Sport and Exercise Medicine, 582
Surgical Anatomy, 632
Teaching, 326
Theology, 362
Travel Medicine, 633
Wildlife Management, 403

Powers of Delegation, 184
Preferential Entry, 178
Presentation of Theses, 213
Primary Health Care
  Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 585
  Papers, 714, 724
Prior Learning, Recognition of, 181, 182
Prizes, 199
Pro-Chancellor, 19
Pro-Chancellors, Former, 147
Proctor, 138, 164, 192
Professional Accounting, Master of, 472
Professors, Emeritus, 137
Professors, Former, 149
Professorship, Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 164
Proficiency, Certificate of, 180
Programme Regulations
  see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Project Management, 714
Prosthodontics, 714
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 21, 36, 51, 57
Provost, 37, 194
Psychological Medicine, 714, 724
Psychology, 249, 297, 303, 307, 412, 416, 419, 421, 427, 714
Public Health, 303, 416, 714, 725
  Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 585
Quality Advancement Unit, 128, 159
Radiation Therapy, Degrees, 537
Papers, 715, 725
Recognition of Prior Learning, 181, 182
Recommencing Students, 178
Reconsideration of Results, 212
Recount of Results, 212
Recreation Services, 164
Refund of Fees, 186
Registrar, 19, 123, 158
Registrars, Former, 148
Registration of Pharmacists, 655
Regulations and Statutes
Academic Dress Statute, 202
Academic Statute, 187
Administration Statute, 190
Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 176
Admission of International Students, 177
Admission of Students from Other
New Zealand Universities, 176
Admission to University Statute, 174
Affiliated Colleges Statute, 206
Alcohol, 227
Appeals Statute, 196
Certificate of Proficiency, 180
Certificates, see Certificates
Certificates, Awarding of, 199
Code of Student Conduct, 192
Conferment of Academic Awards, 199
Council Statute, 169
Credit, 181
Credit for Study Elsewhere, 181
Cross Credits, 182
Degree, see Degrees
Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 199
Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 199
Diplomas, see Diplomas
Dishonest Practice, 188
Discipline, 192
Alcohol, 225
Student Conduct, 192
Use of Premises, 224
Discretionary Entrance, 177
Distance Learning, 159, 183
Enrolment, 175, 178
Examinations, 187, 208
Fees, 185
Foundation Studies, 178, 184, 685
Full-time and Part-time Study, 179
General, 167
Hocken Library Fellowships, 200
Honorary Degrees, 200
Information and Communications
Technology, 219
Interest Only, 180
Internal Assessment and Terms, 208
International Students, 174, 179
Library, 216
Limitation of Enrolment, 178
Matriculation, 175
Maximum Workloads, 180
Minimum Requirements for a University
of Otago Qualification, 182
Non-Matriculated Admission, 178
Planning and Approval of Courses, 179
Powers of Delegation, 184
Presentation of Theses, 213
Prizes, 199
Recognition of Prior Learning, 181, 182
Scholarships, 199
Selection for Enrolment at the University, 178
Senate Statute, 172
Special Admission, 177
Student Appeals, 196
Student Conduct, 192
Student Exchange Programme, 180
Terms, Internal Assessment and, 208
Theses, Presentation of, 213
Traffic and Parking, 222
Transfer of Students, 176
Transitional Provisions, 184
University Campuses and Premises, 224
University of Otago Medal for
Outstanding Alumni Service, 200
Rehabilitation, Postgraduate Certificate in, 642
Postgraduate Diploma in, 629
Papers, 715, 725
Religious Studies, 249, 297, 303, 307, 715, 725
Reproduction, Genetics and Development, 552
Research and Enterprise Office, 160
Research Division, 160
Residential Colleges, 162
Responsible Leadership, 487
Restorative Dentistry, 716
Return of Scripts, 212
Robert Burns Fellowship, 144, 165
RPL Credit, 181, 182
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in, 643
Postgraduate Diploma in, 630
Rural Oral Health Care, 716, 725
Index

Sanskrit, 716, 721, 725
Scholarships, Administration, 160
  Statue, 190
Schools, 156
Schools’ Liaison, 131, 161
Science
  Cross Credits, 182, 390
  Degrees and Diplomas, 387
  Direct Entry, 389
  Honours and PGDipSci Requirements, 417
  Major Subject Requirements, 408
  Minor Subject Requirements, 413
  Practical Work, 389
Science and Natural History Filmmaking, 400, 401, 403, 427
Science Communication
  Degree, Certificate and Diploma, 387, 399, 400, 401, 427
  Papers, 716
Science in Society, 400-401, 403, 427
Science Innovation and Enterprise, 428
Second Language Teaching
  Graduate Diploma in, 288
Secretary to Council 19, 123, 158
Secretaries to Council, Former, 148
Selection for Enrolment at the University, 178
Senate Statute, 172
Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 164
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 157
Social Welfare, Postgraduate Diploma in, 282
Social Work
  Cross Credits, 182, 276
  Degrees and Diplomas, 241
  Papers, 716, 725
Sociology, 249, 297, 303, 307, 716
Spanish, 249, 289, 290, 297, 303, 304, 307, 716
Special Admission, 177
Special Examinations, see Examinations
Special Needs Dentistry, 717
Sport and Exercise Nutrition (Applied Science), 428, 438, 445
Sport and Exercise Medicine
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 582
Sports Business, 236, 726
Sports Medicine, 717, 726
Sports Technology, 438, 440, 445

Staff
  Academic, 21
  Academic Committees, 124
  Academic Division, 124
  Academic Services, 124
  Accommodation Services, 132
  Accountancy and Finance, 52
  Administrative Services, 123
  Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre, 124
  Alumni Office, 130
  Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
    Christchurch, 73
    Dunedin, 101
    Wellington, 118
  Anatomy, 64
  Anthropology and Archaeology, 21
  Applied Sciences, 38
  Art History, 24
  Arts and Social Sciences, 21
  Biochemistry, 66
  Bioengineering, 38
  Bioethics, 58
  Biostatisticians, Christchurch, 71
  Botany, 39
  Business, 52
  Cardiothoracic Surgery, 103
  Career Development Centre, 135
  Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies, 36
  Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration, 36
  Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 31
  Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies, 90
  Centre for Science Communication, 51
  Centre for Sustainability, 24
  Chaplains, 135
  Chemistry, 39
  Chief Financial Officer, 133
  Chief Operating Officer, 19, 132
  Children's Issues Centre, 30
  Chinese, 25
  Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 71
  Classics, 22
  Clothing and Textile Sciences, 38
  College of Education, 33
  Commerce, 52
  Communications, 130
  Communication Studies, 26
  Computer Science, 41
Index

Staff (Continued)
Continuing Education, 128
Dentistry, 58
Deputy Vice-Chancellors, 19, 124, 129-130
Development and Alumni Relations, 130
Disability Information and Support, 135
Distance Education and Learning
  Technologies, Centre for, 36
Distance Learning, 125
Dunedin School of Medicine, 91
Economics, 53
Education, 33
Education Support Services, 35
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 36
Educational Leadership and
  Administration, Centre for, 36
Emeritus Professors, 137
English and Linguistics, 23
Executive Programmes (Business), 56
External Engagement, 130
Film Studies, 26
Finance, 52
Financial Services, 133
Food Science, 42
French, 25
Gender Studies, 29
General Practice, Christchurch, 74
  Dunedin, 93
  Wellington, 113
General Surgery, 102
Geography, 23
Geology, 42
German, 26
Graduate Research School, 130
Hauora Māori, 92
Health Sciences, 57
Higher Education Development Centre, 125
History and Art History, 24
Humanities, 21
Human Nutrition, 43
Human Resources, 131
Indigenous Studies, 32
Immunology, 67
Information Science, 54
Information Technology Services, 134, 133
International, 130
Irish Studies, 23
Japanese, 26
Languages and Cultures, 25
Law, 31
Liaison, 131
Library, 126
Library, Christchurch, 73
Library, Wellington, 107
Linguistics, 23
Management, 54
Māori Centre, 136
Māori Development, 123
Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 71
Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 32
Marine Science, 45
Marketing, 55
Marketing and Communications, 130
Mathematics and Statistics, 45
Media, Film and Communication, 26
Medical Education Group, Dunedin, 92
  Wellington, 107
Medical Education Unit, Christchurch, 72
Medical School, Otago, 63
Medical Sciences, 64
Medicine, Christchurch, 76
  Dunedin, 94
  Wellington, 108
Microbiology and Immunology, 67
Mortality Review Data Group, 106
Music, 27
National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 31
Neurosurgery, 103
New Zealand Child and Youth Epidemiology Service, 106
Nursing Studies, Centre for Postgraduate, 90
Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Christchurch, 79
  Dunedin, 103
  Wellington, 110
Ophthalmology, 96
Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 59
Oral Rehabilitation, 60
Oral Sciences, 61
Orthopaedic Surgery, Christchurch, 80
  Dunedin, 101
Otago School of Medical Sciences, 64
Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery, 103
Otago Medical School, 63
Otago University Press, 130
Pacific Development, 128
Pacific Islands Centre, 136
Paediatrics and Child Health
  Christchurch, 81
  Dunedin, 104
  Wellington, 111
Staff (Continued)

Pathology, Christchurch, 82
    Dunedin, 96
    Wellington, 112
Peace and Conflict Studies, National
    Centre for, 31
Pharmacology and Toxicology, 68
Pharmacy, 120
Philosophy, 28
Physical Education, Sport and Exercise
    Sciences, 37
Physics, 47
Physiology, 69
Physiotherapy, 121
Planning and Funding, 135
Politics, 28
Population Health, 84
Press, 130
Preventive and Social Medicine, 98
Primary Health Care and General Practice, 113
Proctor’s Office, 136
Property Services, 135
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 21, 36, 51, 57
Provost, 37, 194
Psychological Medicine, Christchurch, 85
    Dunedin, 100
    Wellington, 114
Psychology, 48
Public Health, Wellington, 115
Quality Advancement Unit, 128
Radiation Therapy, 117
Radiology, Christchurch, 87
Recreation Services, 136
Registrar, 19, 123
Religious Studies, 30
Research and Enterprise Office, 129
Research Division, 129
Rural Health, Dunedin, 93
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 92
School of Business, 52
School of Māori, Pacific and
    Indigenous Studies, 32
School of Medical Sciences, 64
School of Medicine, Christchurch, 71
    Dunedin, 91
    Wellington, 106
Schools' Liaison, 131
Science, 38
Sciences, 36
Scottish Studies, 23
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 62
Sociology, Gender and Social Work, 29
Spanish, 26
Statistics, 45
Student Administration, 124
Student Health Services, 136, 164
Student Management System Support
    Office, 124
Student Services, 135, 163
Summer School and Continuing
    Education, 128
Surgery, Christchurch, 88
    Dunedin, 102
    Wellington, 118
Surgical Sciences, 101
Surveying, 51
Theatre Studies, 27
Theology and Religion, 30
Tourism, 56
Toxicology, 68
Uniprint, 134
University Information Centre, 124
University Mediator, 123
University of Otago, Christchurch, 71
University of Otago College of Education, 33
University of Otago, Wellington, 106
University Press, 130
University Union, 136
University Volunteering Centre, 135
Urology, 103
Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 123
Web Services, 131
Wellington School of Medicine and
    Health Sciences, 106
Women’s and Children’s Health, 103
Zoology, 49
Statistics, 249, 297, 304, 307, 412, 416, 419, 421,
    428, 717
Statutes, 167
    Academic, 187
    Academic Dress, 202
    Administration, 190
    Admission to University, 174
    Affiliated Colleges, 206
    Alcohol, 227
    Appeals, 196
    Council, 169
    Degrees and Other Awards, 199
    Discipline, 192
    Fees, 185
    Senate, 172
    Student Accommodation, 162
Student Conduct Code, 192
Student Exchange Programme, 180
Student Health Services, 164
Student Services and Facilities, 163
Students’ Association Fees, 186
Studio Music Teaching, 236
Summer School, 159
Supplementary Nutritional Science, 440
Surgical Anatomy, Postgraduate Diploma in, 632
...Papers, 717, 726
Surveying, Degrees, 387, 428
...Programmes, Admission to, 446, 448
...Papers, 717, 726
Surveying Measurement, 412
Teaching
...Cross Credits, 182, 313
...Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 309
Technology and Entrepreneurship, 718
Te Huks Mātauraka, 164
Telecommunications, 416, 421, 428, 438, 440, 445, 718
Terms, 208
...Carry Over, 208
...Medicine, 591
...Pharmacy, 653
...Physiotherapy, 673
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 304, 335
Theatre Studies, 249, 298, 304, 307, 718
Theological Studies
...Diploma and Certificate Regulations, 365
Theology
...Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 357
...Honours Subject Requirements, 372
...Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 164
Theses, Presentation of, 213
Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 164
Tourism,
...Degrees and Diplomas, 236, 461, 483, 486-489
...Papers, 718, 726
Toxicology (see Pharmacology), 728, 711
Traffic and Parking Regulations, 222
...Statute, 191
Transfer of Students, 176
Transitional Provisions, 184
Travel Medicine, Master of, 607
...Postgraduate Certificate in, 644
...Postgraduate Diploma in, 633
Uniprint, 163
University Campuses and Premises
...Regulations, Statute, 191, 224
University of Otago College of Education
...Creative New Zealand Children's Writers in Residence, 146, 164
University of Otago Medal for
...Outstanding Alumni Service, 143, 200
University of Otago Press
...see Otago University Press
University Union, 164
Vice-Chancellor, 19, 124, 158, 195
Vice-Chancellors, Former, 147-148
Vice-Chancellor's Office, 158
Vision and Mission of the University, 153
Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 164
Visual Culture, 298, 304, 718
Web Services, 161
Wellington City Office, 161
Wildlife Management, Master of, 404
...Postgraduate Diploma in, 403
...Papers, 718
William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 164
Women’s Health, Postgraduate Certificate in, 645
Workloads, Maximum, 180
Writing, 304
Zoology, 412, 416, 419, 421, 428, 718
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALENDAR OF DATES</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY STAFF</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL INFORMATION</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAMME REGULATIONS</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS AND MUSIC</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATION</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEOLOGY</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICAL EDUCATION, SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCES</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIENCE</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMERCE</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENTISTRY</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH SCIENCES</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICINE</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHARMACY</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUNDATION STUDIES</td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPERS</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>